UGU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY 2022 / 2023 – 2026 / 2027 DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

3RD ANNUAL REVIEW

2025 / 2026 FINANCIAL YEAR

DRAFT

Ugu District Municipality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Glossary ..... **x**

1 CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY **1**

1.1 DISTRICT OVERVIEW 1

1.1.1 Demographics in a Brief 2

1.1.2 Households Access to Services 2

1.1.3 Economic Outlook 2

1.2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2

1.2.1 Predetermined Programme 2

1.2.2 Local Community Consultation and Participation 3

1.3 KEY CHALLENGES 4

1.3.1 Cross Cutting Interventions KPA 4

1.3.2 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development KPA 4

1.3.3 Basic Service Delivery KPA 4

1.3.4 Local Economic Development KPA 5

1.3.5 Good Governance & Public Participation KPA 5

1.3.6 Municipal Financial Viability & Management KPA 5

1.4 LONG TERM VISION 5

1.5 UNLOCKING OF KEY CHALLENGES 6

1.6 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS 8

1.7 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW 8

1.8 MEC COMMENTS FOR THE 2024 / 2025 IDP REVIEW 8

2 CHAPTER 2: GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES **11**

2.1 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT 11

2.1.1 Constitution Act, No. 108 of 1996 11

2.1.2 Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998 11

2.1.3 Municipal Systems Act, No.32 of 2000 12

2.1.4 Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003 12

2.1.5 Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act, No. 16 of 2013 12

2.2 INTERNATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT 14

2.2.1 The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development 14

2.2.2 Africa Union Agenda 2063 15

2.2.3 International Policy Applicability to Ugu District 15

2.3 NATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT 15

2.3.1 National Development Plan 15

2.3.2 Integrated Urban Development Framework 16

2.3.1 National Framework for Local Economic Development 16

2.3.2 State of the Nation Address 17

2.3.3 Medium Term Strategic Framework 18

2.3.1 National District Development Model and One Plan 18

2.3.2 Local Government Back to Basics Programme 19

2.3.3 National Policy Applicability to Ugu District 19

2.4 PROVINCIAL POLICY CONTEXT 20

2.4.1 KZN Provincial Growth Development Strategy 20

2.4.2 State of the Province Addresses 21

2.4.3 Provincial Policy Implications to Ugu District 21

2.5 DISTRICT AND REGIONAL POLICY CONTEXT 21

2.5.1 Ugu District One Plan 21

2.5.2 Eastern Seaboard Development Framework 21

2.5.3 District Policy Implications to Ugu District 22

3 CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS **23**

3.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS 23

3.1.1 Regional Context 23

3.1.2 Administrative Entities 23

3.1.3 Structuring Elements 26

3.1.4 Land Cover and Broad Land Uses 30

3.1.5 Land Ownership 30

3.1.6 Land Reform 30

3.1.7 Land Capability 34

3.1.8 Private Sector Developments 41

3.1.9 Spatial SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges 41

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS 42

3.2.1 Biodiversity 42

3.2.2 Hydrology 46

3.2.3 Air Quality 47

3.2.4 Coastal Management 48

3.2.5 Climate Change 51

3.2.6 Environmental Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 53

3.3 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS 54

3.3.1 Disaster Risk Assessment 54

3.3.2 Disaster Risk Reduction and Prevention 55

3.3.3 Disaster Response and Recovery 57

3.3.4 Disaster Training and Awareness 58

DRAFT

3.3.5 Disaster Funding Arrangements 59
3.3.6 Disaster Management Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 59
3.4 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS 60
3.4.1 Population Size 61
3.4.2 Population Composition 61
3.4.3 Households and Services 66
3.4.4 Population Education Level 69
3.4.5 Population Employment Rates 70
3.4.6 Population Poverty Levels 71
3.4.7 Household Income and Inequality 72
3.4.8 Demographic Characteristics Key Emerging Issues 73
3.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT 74
3.5.1 Powers and Functions 74
3.5.2 Institutional / Organisational Arrangements 74
3.5.3 Organisational Analysis 77
3.5.4 Municipal Institutional Capacity 79
3.5.5 Human Resource Development 81
3.5.6 Administration and Auxiliary 84
3.5.7 Fleet Management 84
3.5.8 Internal Information and Communication Technology (ICT) 84
3.5.9 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development Swot Analysis 85
3.6 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS 87
3.6.1 Water and Sanitation Provision and Infrastructure 87
3.6.2 Solid Waste Management 95
3.6.3 Transportation Infrastructure 96
3.6.4 Energy 100
3.6.5 Access to Social and Community Facilities 104
3.6.6 Human Settlements 108
3.6.7 Telecommunications 113
3.6.8 Basic Service Delivery Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 114
3.7 LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 116
3.7.1 Local Economic Development Analysis 116
3.7.2 LED Strategy 129
3.7.3 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction 131
3.7.4 Social Compact 131
3.7.5 LED Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 132
3.8 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT 134
3.8.1 Education 134
3.8.2 Health 138
3.8.3 Environmental Health 142
3.8.4 Safety and Security 144
3.8.5 Nation Building and Social Cohesion 144
3.8.6 Community Development with Focus on Vulnerable Groups 144
3.8.7 Youth Development 147
3.8.8 Social Development Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 148
3.9 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS 149
3.9.1 National and Provincial Programmes 149
3.9.2 Intergovernmental Government Relations 153
3.9.3 Municipal Structures 156
3.9.4 Internal Audit 160
3.9.5 Enterprise Risk Management 160
3.9.6 Bid Committees 162
3.9.7 Municipal Policies and Bylaws 162
3.9.8 Communications and Customer Relations 163
3.9.9 Public Participation 165
3.9.10 Good Governance and Public Participation Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis 165
3.10 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS 167
3.10.1 Budgeting 167
3.10.2 Revenue Management 167
3.10.3 Expenditure Management 172
3.10.4 Supply Chain Management (SCM) 173
3.10.5 Asset Management 174
3.10.6 Financial Viability / Sustainability 176
3.10.7 Loans / Borrowings 176
3.10.8 Auditor-General's Opinion 177
3.10.9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management 177
3.11 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS 178
3.11.1 Strengths 178
3.11.2 Weaknesses 179
3.11.3 Opportunities 181
3.11.4 Threats 181
3.12 DISTRICT KEY CHALLENGES 182
4 CHAPTER 4: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES 187

DRAFT

4.1 Vision ... 187
4.2 Mission ... 187
4.3 Values ... 187
4.4 Strategic Outcome Orientated Goals ... 187
4.5 Strategic Objectives ... 187
4.6 Implementation of Strategies ... 195
5 CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN ... 197
5.1 Strategic Mapping ... 197
5.1.1 Desired Spatial Form and Land Use ... 198
5.1.2 Spatial Reconstruction of the District ... 198
5.1.3 Hierarchy of Development Corridors ... 199
5.1.4 Land Use Management Guidelines ... 200
5.1.5 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities ... 200
5.1.6 Cross-Border Development Implications – Service Delivery ... 201
5.1.7 Capital Investment Framework (CIF) ... 203
5.1.8 Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) ... 204
5.1.9 Areas Requiring Strategic Intervention ... 205
5.1.10 Catalytic Projects ... 205
5.2 Service Delivery / Implementation Plan ... 208
6 CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL PLAN ... 211
6.1 Revenue Framework ... 211
6.1.1 Service Charges ... 212
6.1.2 Other Internally Generated Revenue ... 214
6.1.3 Transfers and Subsidies ... 214
6.2 Operating Expenditure Framework ... 215
6.2.1 Employee Related Costs (Including Councillor Remuneration) ... 216
6.2.2 Repairs and Maintenance ... 216
6.3 Capital Expenditure Framework ... 217
7 CHAPTER 7: ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN ... 218
8 CHAPTER 8: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ... 219
8.1 Overview of the Organisational Performance Management System ... 219
8.1.1 Performance Measurement ... 219
8.1.2 Performance Monitoring, Reviewing and Evaluation ... 220
8.1.3 Performance Auditing ... 220
8.1.4 Performance Reporting ... 221
8.1.5 Intervention ... 222
8.2 Annual Report ... 222
8.2.1 Annual Performance Report ... 223
9 CHAPTER 9: ANNEXURES ... 225

DRAFT

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.5.1: Alignment of Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals to KZN KPAs 6
Table 1.8.1: Responses MEC Comments 9
Table 2.1.5.1: Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act Development Principles 13
Table 2.2.1.1: Sustainable Development Goals 14
Table 3.1.2.1: Ugu District Tribal Authority Areas 23
Table 3.1.7.3.1: Climate Potential 36
Table 3.1.7.1: Land Capability Categories 36
Table 3.1.9.1: Spatial SWOT Analysis 41
Table 3.1.9.2: Spatial Key Challenges 42
Table 3.2.1.1.1: Terrestrial Formally Protected Areas 44
Table 3.2.4.1: Marine Formally Protected Areas 49
Table 3.2.4.2: Estuaries Located within Ugu District 50
Table 3.2.9.1: Environmental SWOT Analysis 53
Table 3.2.9.2: Environmental Key Challenges 54
Table 3.3.2.1: Disaster Risk Profile 55
Table 3.3.6.1: Disaster Management SWOT Analysis 59
Table 3.3.6.2: Disaster Management Key Challenges 60
Table 3.4.1.1: Population Distribution by Local Municipality 61
Table 3.4.5.1: Unemployment Rate Trend 2012 – 2022 71
Table 3.4.5.2: Unemployment Rate Distribution by Age - 2022 71
Table 3.5.5.1.1: Employment Equity Priorities 82
Table 3.5.9.1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT Analysis 86
Table 3.5.9.2: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development Key Challenges 86
Table 3.6.1.2.1.1: Major Water Supply Systems 88
Table 3.6.1.5.1.1: Backlog Eradication Capital Requirements 90
Table 3.6.1.2.1.2: Major Water Supply Systems Analysis 92
Table 3.6.3.5.1: Public Transport Facilities 100
Table 3.6.4.3.1.1: BioEnergy Potential per Local Municipality 102
Table 3.6.6.1: Overview of Intervention Categories, Definitions and National Housing Programmes 109
Table 3.6.8.1: Basic Service Delivery SWOT Analysis 114
Table 3.6.8.2: Basic Service Delivery Key Challenges 115
Table 3.7.1.1.1.1: Ugu District Industrial Areas 122
Table 3.7.1.2.1: Employment Trend in KZN by District Municipality, 2012 – 2022 123
Table 3.7.1.2.1: KZN District Employment by Sector and Industries 125
Table 3.7.1.3.1.1: EPWP Targets versus Actuals 127
Table 3.7.1.3.1.2: CWP Targets versus Actuals 128
Table 3.7.5.1: LED SWOT Analysis 132
Table 3.7.5.2: LED Key Challenges 133
Table 3.8.2.5.1: Grade 12 Pass Rate 2020 - 2024 136
Table 3.8.2.7.1: Highest Level of Education for Population Aged 18 to 35 137
Table 3.8.3.1.1: Leading Causes of Death in Ugu District 138
Table 3.8.8.1: Social Development SWOT Analysis 148
Table 3.8.8.2: Social Development Key Challenges 149
Table 3.9.1.2.2.1: War Room Functionality 152
Table 3.9.2.3.1: DDM IGR Clusters Work Streams 155
Table 3.9.2.5.1: Functionality of IGR / DDM Structures 2024 / 2025 Financial Year 156
Table 3.9.3.6.1: Functionality of Municipal Structures for the 2024 / 2025 Financial Year 160
Table 3.9.8.1.1: Suitable Communication Tools for Stakeholders 163
Table 3.9.10.1: Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT Analysis 166
Table 3.9.10.2: Good Governance and Public Participation Key Challenges 166
Table 3.10.2.1: Revenue Sources 168
Table 3.10.2.1.1.1: Identified Customer 168
Table 3.10. 2.1.4.1: Consumer Debt 170

DRAFT

Table 3.10. 2.1.4.2: Consumer Debt Age Analysis 170
Table 3.10.2.1.5.1: Indigent Households Support 171
Table 3.10.2.2.1: Operating Grants and Subsidies 171
Table 3.10.3.1.1: Capital Budget Expenditure 172
Table 3.10.3.1.2: Operating Budget Expenditure 172
Table 3.10.6.1: Financial Ratios 176
Table 3.10.7.1: Long Term Loans 176
Table 3.10.6.1: Audit Opinion Over a Five (5) Year Period 177
Table 3.2.10.1: Municipal Financial Viability and Management SWOT Analysis 178
Table 3.10.9.2: Municipal Financial Viability and Management Key Challenges 178
Table 3.12.1: Summary of District's Key Challenges 182
Table 4.4.1: Strategic Outcome Orientated Goals 188
Table 4.6.1: Implementation Plan (Five Year Scorecard) 196
Table 5.3.1: Activity Nodes 199
Table 5.1.5.1: eThekwini and Umdoni Cross-Border Projects 201
Table 5.1.5.2: Ubuhlebezwe and Umzumbe Cross-Border Projects 202
Table 5.1.5.3: uMkhambathini and Umdoni Cross-Bored Projects 202
Table 5.1.5.4: Ray Nkonyeni and Winnie Madikizela Mandela Cross-Border Projects 203
Table 5.10.1. Catalytic Projects - Major Needs (Major Projects) 206
Table 5.10.2. Catalytic Projects - Major Enablers 206
Table 5.10.3. Catalytic Projects – Game Changers 207
Table 5.2.2: Infrastructure Projects Status Definitions 209
Table 6.1.1: Medium Term Revenue Framework (2025 – 2028) 212
Table 6.1.1.1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2023 – 2027 213
Table 6.1.1.2: uMngeni-uThukela Water Tariffs 213
Table 6.1.1.3: Total Cost of Producing Water 214
Table 6.1.3.1: Transfers and Subsidies 214
Table 6.2.1: Operating expenditure 2025 / 2026 to 2026 / 2027 216
Table 6.2.2.1: Operations and Maintenance Allocation 216
Table 6.3.1: Capital Grant Funding 217
Table 6.3.2: Sanitation Projects Funded by MIG 217
Table 6.3.3: Water Related Projects Funded by MIG 217
Table 6.3.2: Water Related Projects Funded by WSIG 217
Table 8.2.1.1: Organisational Performance for 2023 / 2024 Financial Year 223
Table 8.2.1.2: Organisational Performance Comparison 2022 / 2023 and 2023 / 2023 223
Table 9.1: Status Quo of Sector Plans 225
Table 9.2: Schedule of Policies and Status Quo 229
Table 9.3: Schedule of Bylaws and Status Quo 235

DRAFT

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.3.3.1: Integrated Urban Development Plan Strategic Goals and Levers 16
Table 3.3.4.1: Disaster Management Structures 57
Figure 3.4.1.1: Population and Growth Rates 61
Figure 3.4.1.2: KZN Population Distribution by District 61
Figure 3.4.2.1: Distribution of Population by Race 62
Figure 3.4.2.2: Population Distribution by Language 62
Figure 3.4.2.3: Distribution of Population by Functional Age Groups 62
Figure 3.4.2.4: Distribution of Population by 5 Year Age Group and Sex 63
Figure 3.4.2.1.1.1: Average Total Fertility Rate in KZN 64
Figure 3.4.2.1.3.1: Life Expectancy at Birth in KZN 65
Figure 3.4.2.1.4.1: Population Migration by Province of Previous Residence 65
Figure 3.4.2.1.4.2: Migration Population by Age Groups 66
Figure 3.4.2.1.4.3: Migration Population by Race Groups 66
Figure 3.4.3.1: Household and Household Size 66
Figure 3.4.3.2: Distribution of Households per Local Municipalities 66
Figure 3.4.3.3: Household by Type of Main Dwelling 67
Figure 3.4.3.4: Head of Households 67
Figure 3.4.3.1.1: Households Access to Piped Water 68
Figure 3.4.3.2.1: Households Access to Sanitation 68
Figure 3.4.3.3.1: Households Access to Electricity 68
Figure 3.4.3.4.1: Households Access to Solid Waste Removal 69
Figure 3.4.4.1.1: Highest Level of Education for Population Aged 20 Years and Older 69
Figure 3.4.4.2.1: Attendance of Educational Institution for Population Aged 5 to 15 Years 70
Figure 3.4.4.2.2: Attendance of Educational Institution for Population Aged 16 to 18 Years .. 70
Figure 3.4.4.2.3: Attendance at an ECD Institution for Population Aged 3 to 4 Years 70
Figure 3.4.5.1: Unemployment Rate in KZN by District Municipality and Metro – 2022 71
Figure 3.4.5.2: Unemployment Rate 2019 - 2022 71
Figure 3.4.6.1: KZN Share of Poverty Lines by District Municipalities 72
Figure 3.4.7.1: Gini Coefficient Across KZN District Municipalities 72
Figure 3.5.2.1: Top Management Structure 75
Figure 3.5.2.1.1: Water Services Department Management Structure 75
Figure 3.5.2.2.1: Economic Development and Environmental Services Department Management Structure 76
Figure 3.5.2.3.1: Corporate Services Department Management Structure 76
Figure 3.5.2.4.1: Budget and Treasury Office Department Management Structure 76
Figure 3.5.2.5.1: Office of the Municipal Manager Department Management Structure 77
Figure 3.5.3.1: Positions / Levels in the Organisational Structure 78
Figure 3.5.3.2: Distribution of Employees per Department 78
Figure 3.5.3.3: Distribution of Employees by Age 78
Figure 3.5.3.4: Employees by their Duration in their Current Positions 78
Figure 3.5.3.5: Distribution of Required Qualifications 79
Figure 3.5.4.1.1: Status of Critical Posts 79
Figure 3.5.4.2.1: Disaster Management Institutional Capacity 80
Figure 3.5.4.3.1: LED Institutional Capacity 81
Figure 3.6.6.1: Housing Demand per Local Municipality 108
Figure 3.6.7.1: Household's Access to Internet 114
Figure 3.7.1.1: Share of KZN's Real GDP by District Municipalities 116
Figure 3.7.1.2: KZN District Municipalities Average Annual Growth 117
Figure 3.7.1.3: Share of Ugu District's Real GDP by Local Municipalities 117
Figure 3.7.1.4: Ugu District Local Municipalities' Average Annual Growth 117
Figure 3.7.1.1.1: GDPR 2016 - 2023 118
Figure 3.7.1.1.2: GVA 2016 - 2023 118
Figure 3.7.1.1.3: Economic Sector GDPR Share 119
Figure 3.7.1.1.4: Economic Sector GVA Share 119

DRAFT

Figure 3.7.1.1.5: Growth Rates in Industry Value Added 119
Figure 3.7.1.2.1: Share of KZN's Employment by District Municipality 123
Figure 3.7.1.2.2: Formal Employment by Sector 124
Figure 3.7.1.2.3: Formal Jobs Lost per Sector 124
Figure 3.7.1.2.1.1: Formal Jobs Lost per Sector 125
Figure 3.7.2.1: LED Strategy Vision and Strategic Thrusts 129
Figure 3.8.2.4.1: Learner Educator Ratio 135
Figure 3.8.2.7.1: Attendance and Educational Institution for Population Aged 16 - 24 137
Figure 3.8.3.1.1.1: 95-95-95 HIV Targets Versus Actuals 139
Figure 3.8.3.1.1.2: New HIV Cases 140
Figure 3.8.3.1.1.3: Infant PCR Test Positive at Birth Rate 140
Figure 3.8.3.1.2.1: TB Client Treatment Success Rate 141
Figure 3.8.3.1.2.2: TB Treatment Interruption (Defaulter) Rate 141
Figure 3.8.3.1.2.3: TB Client Death Rate 141
Figure 3.8.3.1.4.1: TB Client Death Rate 142
Figure 3.8.3.1: Realms of Environmental Health Practice 142
Figure 3.8.7.1: Attendance and Educational Institution for Youth Population 147
Figure 3.8.7.2: Highest Level of Education for Youth Population 148
Figure 3.9.2.1.: District IGR / DDM Structures 154
Figure 3.9.3.1: Municipal Council and Council Committees Structure 156
Figure 3.10.2.1: Revenue and Billing Value Chain 168
Figure 3.10.4.1: Supply Chain Management Process 173
Figure 3.10.5.1: Components of Asset Management Process 174
Figure 4.6.1: Implementation of Strategies Matrix 195
Figure 7.1: IDP, Budget and SDBIP Link 218
Figure 8.1: Organisational Performance Management System Matrix 219

DRAFT

LIST OF MAPS

Map 1.1.1: Ugu District Locality 1
Map 1.5.1: Ugu District SDF 7
Map 3.1.2.1: Ugu District Administrative Entities – Municipalities and Municipal Wards 24
Map 3.1.2.2: Ugu Traditional Authorities 25
Map 3.1.3.1: Activity Nodes and Development Corridors 29
Map 3.1.4.1: Land Cover and Broad Land Uses 31
Map 3.1.5.1: Land Ownership 32
Map 3.1.5.1: Land Reform 33
Map 3.1.7.3.1: Topography and Slope 38
Map 3.1.7.1.1: Geology 39
Map 3.1.7.3.1: Climate Potential 40
Map 3.2.1.1: Biodiversity Conservation 43
Map 3.6.1.2.1.2: Water Reliability Profile 91
Map 3.6.1.2.1: Existing Water Infrastructure 93
Map 3.6.1.3.1: Existing Sanitation Infrastructure 94
Map 3.6.4.2: ESKOM Infrastructure Plan 103

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Auditor General South Africa Corrective Action Plan
Annexure B: Budget
Annexure C: Council Resolution
Annexure D: Disaster Risk Management Plan
D1: Disaster Management Sector Plan
Annexure E: Environmental Management Framework
Annexure F: Integrated Development Plan Framework and Process Plan
Annexure G: Integrated Waste Management Plan
Annexure H: Institutional Framework including Organogram
H1: Employment Equity Plan
H2: Human Resource Strategy and Plan
H5: Work Place Skills Plan
Annexure I: Local Economic Development Strategy
I1: Economic Recovery Framework
I2: Social Compact
Annexure J: Organisational Performance Management System Framework, Policy and Procedural Manual
Annexure K: Public Participation Report
Annexure L: Rural Development Plan
Annexure M: Service Delivery / Implementation Plan
Annexure N: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
Annexure O: Service Delivery Improvement Plan
Annexure P: Spatial Development Framework
P1: Spatial Development Plan
P2: Capital Investment Framework
Annexure Q: Water Services Development Plan
Q1: Water Services Master Plan

DRAFT

Glossary

LIST OF ACRONYMS IN THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN			
AGSA	Auditor General South Africa	**IWMP**	Integrated Waste Management Plan
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	**KPA**	Key Performance Area
ART	Antiretroviral Therapy	**LED**	Local Economic Development
CDWs	Community Development Workers	**LM**	Local Municipality
CWP	Community Workers Programme	**LTT**	Local Task Team
CoGTA	Department Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	**LUMS**	Land Use Management System
EDTEA	Department of Economic Development Environmental Affairs Tourism	**LUMF**	Land Use Management Framework
DoT	Department of Transport	**MEC**	Member of the Executive Council
DM	District Municipality	**MIG**	Municipal Improvement Grant
DoHS	Department of Human Settlement	**MSIG**	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
DTT	District Task Team	**NEMA**	National Environmental Management Act
EAP	Employee Assistance Programme	**PGDS**	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment	**PHC**	Primary Health Care
EKZNW	Ezemvelo KwaZulu Natal Wildlife	**PMS**	Performance Management System
EMF	Environmental Management Framework	**POE**	Portfolio of Evidence
EMP	Environmental Management Plan	**SANRAL**	South African National Roads Agency Limited
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	**SDBIP**	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
FBS	Free Basic Services	**SDIP**	Service Delivery Implementation Plan
FET	Further Education and Training	**SDF**	Spatial Development Framework
GDS	Growth and Development Strategy	**SEA**	Strategic Environmental Assessment
HH	Households	**SONA**	State of the Nation Address
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus	**SOPA**	State of the Province Address
HR	Human Resources	**STATSA**	Statistics South Africa

DRAFT

ICT	Information and Communication Technology	**WTT**	Ward Task Team
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	**KPI**	Key Performance Indicator
IDPRF	Integrated Development Plan Representative Forum	**KZN**	KwaZulu Natal
IGR	Inter-Governmental Relations	**SWOT**	Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
AOPO	Audit of Predetermined Objectives	**SOOGs**	Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals
PPE	Property, Plant and Equipment	**OPMS**	Organisational Performance Management System
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	**MPAC**	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product (Rand Value)	**EXCO**	Executive Committee
GVA	Gross Value Added	**SDP**	Spatial Development Plan
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	**NDP**	National Development Plan
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals	**IUDF**	Integrated Urban Development Framework
NFLED	National Framework for Local Economic Development	**MTSF**	Medium Term Strategic Framework
DDM	District Development Model	**MTESF**	Medium Term Expenditure Strategic Framework
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act	**IAS**	Invasive Alien Species
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Areas Critical Biodiversity	**BSP**	Biodiversity Sector Plan Biodiversity Sector Plan
ESA	Ecological Support Areas	**AQMP**	Air Quality Management Plan
AEL	Atmospheric Emission Licenses	**CMC**	Coastal Management Committee
TBC	To be Confirmed	**SAPS**	South African Police Services
SA	South Africa	**PDMC**	Provincial Disaster Management Committee
NDMC	National Disaster Management Committee	**MDMC**	Municipal Disaster Management Committee
TFR	Total Fertility Rate	**TB**	Tuberculosis
VIP	Pit toilet with ventilation	**ECD**	Early Childhood Development
TVET	Technical and Vocational Education and Training	**FPL**	Food Poverty Line
LBPL	Lower-Bound Poverty Line	**UBPL**	Upper-Bound Poverty Line
MANCO	Management Committee	**EDES**	Economic Development and Environmental Services
BTO	Budget and Treasury Office	**OMM**	Office of the Municipal Manage
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro-Enterprises	**SCTIE**	South Coast Tourism and Investment Enterprise

DRAFT

NQF	National Qualifications Framework	**SMS**	Short Message Service
HRD	Human Resources Development	**ABET**	Adult Basic Education and Training
WSP	Work Place Skills Plan	**SALGA**	South African Local Government Association
4IR	Fourth Industrial Revplution	**WTW**	Water Treatments Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works	**UUW**	Umgeni-Uthukela Water
ERA		**DRA**	
CRA		**CBD**	Central Business District
DME	Department of Minerals and Energy	**INEP**	Integrated National Electrification Programme
SAEON	South African Environmental Observation Network	**SCF**	Social and Community Facilities
CSIR	Scientific and Industrial Research	**SASSA**	South African Social Security Agency
BNG	Breaking New Ground	**UISPG**	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Partnership Grant
CRU	Community Residential Units	**FTE**	Full Time Equivalent
WO	Work Opportunities	**DCoG**	Department of Cooperative Governance
BARE	Business Attraction, Retention and Expansion	**NGO**	Non-Profit Organisations
NSC	National Senior Certificate	**PSET**	Post School Education and Training
NCDs	Non-Communicable Diseases	**CBO**	Community Based Organisations
DSD	Department of Social Department	**DoE**	Department of Basic Education
DPSA	Department of Public Service and Administration	**HOD**	Head of Department
GM	General Manager	**DSF**	District Speakers Forum
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act	**SCM**	Supply Chain Management
CFO	Chief Financial Officer	**DORA**	Division of Revenue Act
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice	**DBSA**	Development Bank of South Africa
B2B	Back to Basics	**CIF**	Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment
CEF	Capital Expenditure Framework	**RSDF**	Regional Spatial Development Framework
POE	Portfolio of Evidence	**OPEX**	Operating Expenditure
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure	**MI**	Mega Litres
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	**WSIG**	Water Services Infrastructure Grant
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations	**mSCOA**	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
CPI	Consumer Price Index		

DRAFT

1 CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In compliance with the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 (Systems Act hereafter), the Ugu District Council adopted the 05th Generation Integrated Development Plan (2022 / 2023 to 2026 / 2027) in May 2022. The 05th generation integrated development plan provided a basis for both public and private sector investment in the district and strengthened intergovernmental relations within the spheres of government. This document presents the third annual review of the plan. In terms of the Systems Act, the municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements and the extent that changing circumstances so demand.

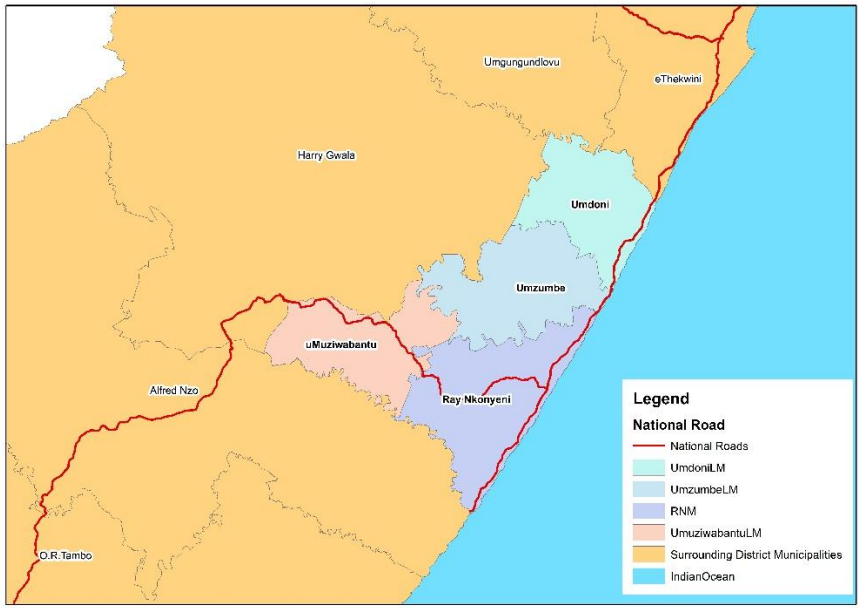
The third annual review of the Ugu District Municipality 2022 / 2023 – 2026 / 2027 Integrated Development Plan is therefore, informed by:

- 2023 / 2024 Annual Report (including Annual Performance Report).
- 2023 / 2024 Auditor-General of South Africa audit opinion.
- 2024 / 2025 Mid-Year Performance Report.
- 2024 National and Government Elections.
- Assessment of the Ugu District Municipality 2024 / 2025 reviewed Integrated Development Plan by Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

The review did not culminate into drastic changes to the 05th Generation Integrated Development Plan and as such the district's strategic matrix remains intact. The review, therefore, was more concerned with updates, realignments and addition of new information.

1.1 DISTRICT OVERVIEW

Ugu District Municipality is a category C municipality which is a municipality that has municipal executive and legislative authority in an area that includes more than one municipality. It is 4 908 km² in extent and boasts a spectacular coastline of 112 kilometres, which forms its Eastern border. The region is bordered on the North by the eThekwini, in the West by Umgungundlovu and Harry Gwala District municipalities and on the Southern side shares its borders with the Eastern Cape Province. The municipality consists of 85 municipal wards, which culminate into four local municipalities, namely Ray Nkonyeni, Umuziwabantu, Umzumbe and Umdoni. Ugu District municipality has forty (40) traditional council areas within its jurisdictional area.



Map 1.1.1: Ugu District Locality
Source: Ugu GIS Unit

DRAFT

1.1.1 Demographics in a Brief

As per the 2022 Stats SA Census, the district is home to a population of 773 402 which is accommodated in 172 628 households. The African race population group is the most dominant at 87% followed by White at 6%, Indian at 5% and lastly Coloureds at 1%. IsiZulu is the most spoken language with it being a home language of 81% of the population.

The district population is composed mainly of the 15 to 64 (Working Age) which accounts for 62% of the total population, followed by the 0 to 14 (Children) accounting for 29% and lastly the 65 and above (Elderly) accounting for 8%, functional age groups. The district has a youthful population with the youth (33%) and children (29.2%) population group accounting for 62.2% of the population. The district's sex ratio is 90 males per 100 females which translates to females accounting for a 52.6 percent of the total population.

1.1.1.1 Population Education Level

The population that is 20 years and older that has no schooling as per the 2022 census was 9% and 47% had education level less than grade 12 (matric).

1.1.1.2 Unemployment, Poverty and Inequality

As per S&P Global data, as of 2022, the official unemployment rate in the district stood at 41.5% and stood at 62.7% for the youth. The district's proportion of people living below food poverty line stood at 40.2% in 2022 as per the S&P Global Data. In terms of the district's income inequality, the S&P Global Data recorded a Gini Coefficient of 0.62 for the district.

1.1.2 Households Access to Services

The district's households have relatively good access to services. A total of 83% of the households has access to piped water, 71% has access to decent sanitation and 96% has access to electricity. Only 35% of the households has access to solid waste removal.

1.1.3 Economic Outlook

The district is the fourth largest economy in the province with a GDP-R contribution of R43 151 billion. The district's main economic contributors based on their percentage share of GDPR and GVA are Agriculture, Community Services, Finance, Manufacturing, Trade and Transport. Employment in the district is driven by the tertiary sector with a proportion of 73.3% with community services industry leading by 24.1%. The secondary sector shares a proportion of 17.4% with trade being the lead industry and lastly primary sector has a proportion of 9.3% with Agriculture being the lead industry by 8.2%.

1.2 DEVELOPMENT OF THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

In developing its Integrated Development Plan (IDP), the district followed the process outlined in Section 29 of the Systems and is summarised in this section.

1.2.1 Predetermined Programme

On the 29th of August 2024, the Ugu Council adopted its 2025 / 2026 IDP Framework and Process Plan that guided the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP. The process plan which is a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps was structured into

DRAFT

five (5) phases which are Preparatory, Analysis, Strategic and Projects, Integration and Approval.

- The **Preparatory Phase** was between the **01st of July to the 30th of September 2024**. The phase incorporated the activities such as drafting and adoption of Framework and Process Plan as well as giving notice to the local community. The local community was given notice of particulars of the process the district intended to follow on the 26th of July 2024.

- The **Analysis Phase** was undertaken between the **01st of October to the 31st of December 2024**. The phase incorporated the activities such as evaluation of the changed circumstances and conduction of socio analysis research, determination of funding availability and requirements and all the necessary preparations, determination of which sector plans need to be reviewed and commencement with the process of reviewing thereof, consideration of MEC Comments, conduction of community needs consultation and hosting of Mayoral Izimbizos.

- The **Strategic and Projects Phase** was undertaken between the **01st of January to the 28th of February 2025**. The phase incorporated the activities such as hosting of strategic sessions, aligning the strategic framework with internal and external policies, assessing financial feasibility of proposed new projects based on existing and potential funds, hosting of Sector - Municipal Alignment sessions under the auspices of COGTA, integrating reviewed sector plans into the IDP and aligning the IDP with neighbouring district and local municipalities' IDPs.

- The **Integration Phase** was undertaken between the **01st of February to 31st of March 2025**. The phase incorporated the activities such as finalisation of the draft IDP and alignment and integration of different plans.

- The **Approval Phase** was undertaken between the **27th of March and the 31st of May 2025.** The phase officially commenced when the Council noted the draft IDP review and authorised that it be publicised to seek public comments / inputs which incorporates the hosting of the IDP / Budget Roadshows. Once the public comment period lapses and the comments are taken into account, the IDP is the adopted by Council.

1.2.2 Local Community Consultation and Participation

The district made use of two (2) main mechanisms to allow for local community consultation and participation which are namely, the IDP Representative Forum and Mayoral Izimbizos / IDP Roadshows. The IDP Representative Forum meetings were eld on the 27th of August and on the 12th of February 2025 and one is scheduled for the 09th of May 2025.

The Mayoral Izimbizo were held from the 08th of October to the 22nd of November 2024 and the IDP / Budget Road shows are yet to be scheduled.

DRAFT

1.3 KEY CHALLENGES

The key challenges that the district faces were derived from the Status Quo and SWOT analysis conducted in Chapter 3 of this document and have been grouped into the six (6) KZN Key Performance Areas (KPAs).

1.3.1 Cross Cutting Interventions KPA

The Cross Cutting Interventions KPA key challenges incorporates the challenges derived from the spatial, environmental and disaster management status quo and SWOT analysis. These key challenges can be summarised as follows:

- Within the district there are households that are located in the high-risk areas such as steep slopes which exposes them to risks such as slumping sensitive biodiversity areas which exposes them to high risk of flooding. These households are at a higher risk of a devastating impact in the event a disaster occurs and place an added strain on the limited resources to respond to disasters especially natural disasters as these areas often become inaccessible during the disaster.
- Inequitable development which sees development being concentrated along the coast as a result of the apartheid planning legacy and the previously neglected inland areas remains undeveloped or underdeveloped.
- Gradual loss of high agricultural potential land due to the ever-increasing demand for land for development which has observed through a number of commercial farms having been or are in a process of being converted into private property development.
- Other spatial challenges such as urban sprawl, derelict small town-built form and spatial inefficiency confronts the district.
- The challenges that were picked up during the environmental analysis included limited formally protected areas, poor management of estuaries, climate change impacts and Invasive Alien Species infestations.
- The key challenges picked up during the disaster management analysis include delayed response to incidents and emergencies and limited resources to deal with hazardous material Incidents.

1.3.2 Municipal Transformation & Institutional Development KPA

The key challenges for the Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development KPA as derived from the status quo and SWOT analysis of the KPA can be summarised as follows:

- The fourth industrial revolution presents certain risks to the institution which if not mitigated may pose serious challenges as the institution's skills base is not necessarily aligned with the direction that the fourth industrial revelation is directing the institutions towards.
- Limited LED human resource capacity which hinders the implementation of the LED Strategy.
- Limited fleet for both service delivery and support services.

1.3.3 Basic Service Delivery KPA

The key challenges for the Basic Service Delivery KPA as derived from the status quo and SWOT analysis of the KPA can be summarised as follows:

- Rapidly aging basic services infrastructure.

DRAFT

- The water demand is much greater than the current supply capacity which ultimately results in manual supply balancing or water rationing.
- Illegal water connections for both water and electi
- Illegal water connections for both water and electricity placing excessive unplanned for strain on the existing infrastructure.
- Other challenges identified include infrastructure vandalism, lack of formal waste management systems in rural areas, limited rail transportation, inadequate maintenance of infrastructure, informal settlements, lack of social housing, below minimum standards No, Blue, and Green Drop scores and lack of capacity of key treatment plants.

1.3.4 Local Economic Development KPA

The key challenges for the Local Economic Development KPA (incorporates Social Development) as derived from the status quo and SWOT analysis of the KPA can be summarised as follows:

- The Local Economic Development challenges include economy contraction, lack of investment / business attraction, low skills base, triple threat challenge and economic leakage.
- The Social Development challenges include poor levels of education in rural areas, prevalence of chronic diseases, social ills, high crime rates and OSS War Rooms not fully functional.

1.3.5 Good Governance & Public Participation KPA

The key challenges for the Local Economic Development KPA as derived from the status quo and SWOT analysis of the KPA can be summarised as follows:

- Non-functional IGR / DDM Structures.
- Limited public participation.
- Enforcement and implementation of policies and bylaws.
- Municipal documents and communication are in English.

1.3.6 Municipal Financial Viability & Management KPA

The key challenges for the Municipal Financial Viability and Management KPA as derived from the status quo and SWOT analysis of the KPA can be summarised as follows:

- Collection rate below the 95 – 100% norm.
- High debt book.
- Poor Cashflow.
- Excessive expenditure

1.4 LONG TERM VISION

The strategic planning session that was held in March 2022 produced the long-term vision, mission and values.

"By 2035 Ugu District Municipality will provide adequate access to basic services in an efficient and sustainable manner, enhancing the quality of its citizens in an inclusive progressive economy."

The long-term vision of the district reads as follows:

DRAFT

The mission of the district reads as follows:

"To ensure all our communities have access to quality drinking water, decent sanitation, sustainable economic opportunities underpinned by the active participation our citizens in exemplary government."

In terms of the values, the district agreed to subscribe to the following values:

1) Innovation,
2) Stakeholder Driven,
3) Integrity,
4) Delivery Focused, and
5) Excellence.

1.5 UNLOCKING OF KEY CHALLENGES

In the quest to unlock the identified challenges, the district developed five (5) Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals (SOOGs) which are aligned to the six (6) KZN KPAs as reflected in Table 1.5.1.

Table 1.5.1: Alignment of Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals to KZN KPAs

Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals	KZN KPAs
Universal access to Basic Services	Basic Service Delivery
Effective Governance and Leadership	Good Governance and Public Participation
100% compliance with all laws and regulations	Municipal Financial Viability and Management
Highly Motivated, Skilled, Productive and Disciplined Workforce	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
Develop an Inclusive Economy through a Diverse and Innovation Driven Economy	Local Economic Development

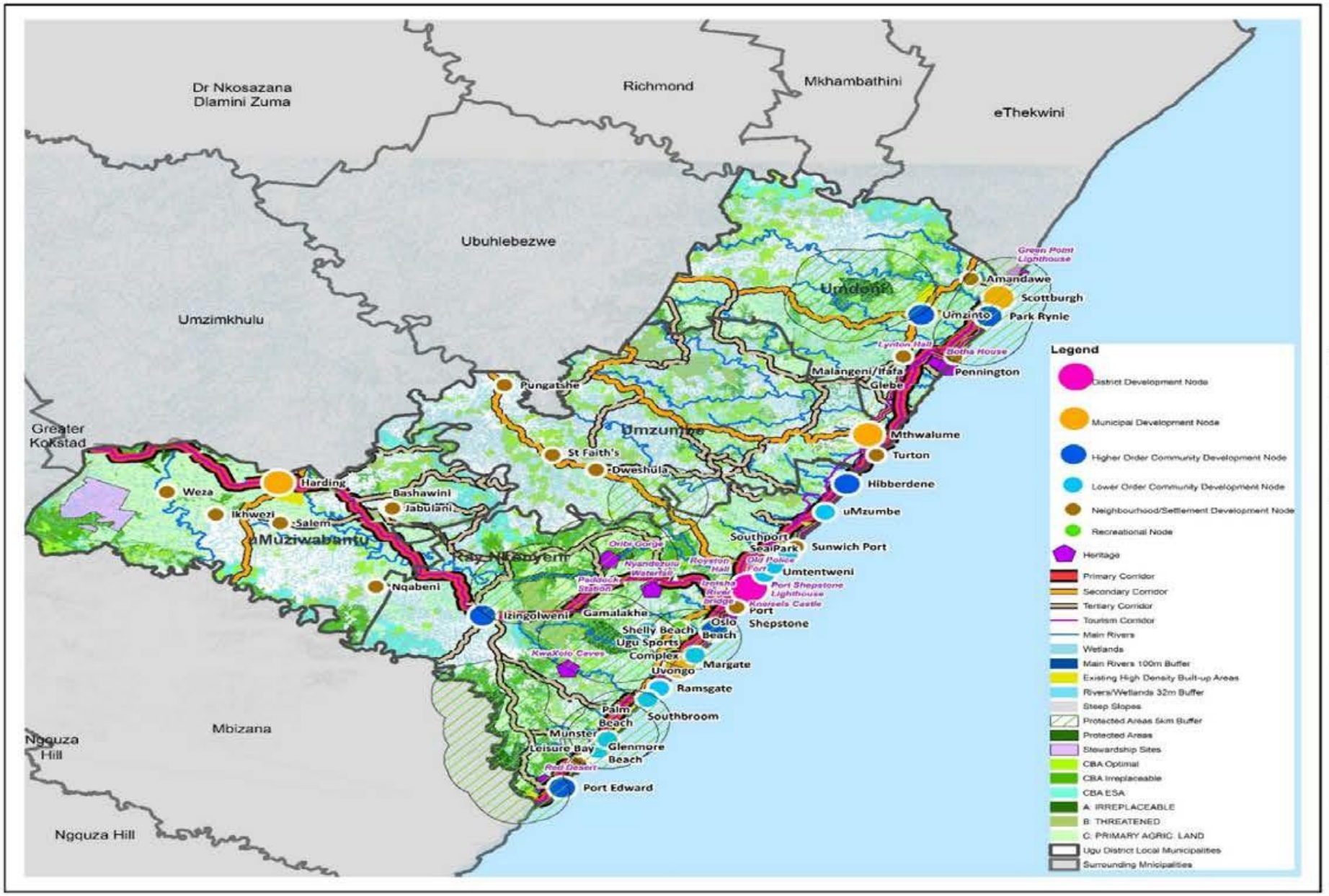
Spatially, the district developed a long-term spatial vision for its areas of jurisdiction which reads:

"By 2035 Ugu District will be a spatially, socially and economically transformed living environment; its economy and natural resources accessible to all its people through targeted actions to provide better living, social and economic opportunities."

The vision commits the district to champion economic and social transformation within its key sectors, this includes the delivery of new opportunities closer to major economic centres (e.g. GAP Housing) The attainment of this vision requires the municipality to facilitate the development of a spatial system that promotes social, economic, financial, institutional and environmental sustainability. Map 1.5.1 depicts the summary of the district's SDF.

The district has identified high priority catalytic projects that will change the outlook of the district and unlock some of the key challenges. The catalytic projects are as follows:

DRAFT



Map 1.5.1: Ugu District SDF
Source: Ugu District GIS Unit

1.6 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS

The SOOGs are not measurable and as such are further developed as separate distinguishable outcomes through strategic objectives, key performance indicators and targets which provides specific and measurable targets for accomplishing the SOOGs. The key performance indicators and targets set quantifiable measurements to gauge overall performance. The district developed 52 strategic objectives with associated key performance indicators and targets to ensure the realisation of the vision and mission of the district.

In this regard, the district developed a five (5) year scorecard which provides five-year targets that are broken down into annual targets and the progress is provided on an annual basis through the SDBIP.

1.7 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

The district's Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) contains performance measurement; performance monitoring, reviewing and evaluation; performance auditing; performance reporting; and intervention as core elements.

The two-level scorecard which consists of the Strategic or Organisational and the Service or Departmental Scorecards is used to measure performance progress. The performance is continuously monitored to ascertain if progress is being made towards achieving results (outputs, outcomes, and goals) through record keeping and regular reporting systems. The district's performance through the two-level scorecard system is reviewed on a quarterly basis at a political and administrative level.

In evaluating its performance, the district focuses on the results of inputs delivered and the work done. The outcome of this evaluation determines whether the programme has achieved or is likely to achieve its outputs and contribute to achieving programme outcomes and impact.

The district's OPMS complies with Section 41 of the Systems Act as it monitors, reports and redress which then allows for steps to be taken to improve performance and acts as an early warning system for underperformance allows for regular reporting to relevant stakeholders.

1.8 MEC COMMENTS FOR THE 2024 / 2025 IDP REVIEW

Section 32. (1) (a) of the Systems Act requires the municipal manager of a municipality must submit a copy of the Integrated Development Plan as adopted by the council of the municipality and any subsequent amendment to the plan, to the MEC for local government in the province within 10 days of the adoption or amendment of the plan. Upon the receipt of the district's IDP, the MEC through his appointed panel, assessed the credibility of the district's 2024 / 2025 IDP in line with the IDP assessment criteria. Table 1.8.1 provides a summary of the MEC comments as well as the district's response.

DRAFT

Table 1.8.1: Responses MEC Comments

KPA	MEC Comment	District's Response
Municipal Transformation Institutional Development	Municipality encouraged to clearly outline the status of the municipal staff Retention Policy.	Status of the municipal staff Retention Policy to be clearly outlined.
	Municipality advised to provide and describe the key challenges of this KPA in line with the IDP Framework Guide.	Description of the key challenges of this KPA in line with the IDP Framework Guide.
	Municipality encouraged to submit the latest Employment Equity Plan on the next IDP review.	Submission of Employment Equity Plan on the next IDP review.
Local Economic Development	Municipality advised to prioritise the review of the LED Strategy, also identify LED capacity constraints hindering implementation of the LED Strategy.	Prioritisation of the review of the LED Strategy.
		Addressed in this IDP Review.
	Municipality encouraged to forge partnerships with various stakeholders (including Non-Governmental Organisations) and lobby for financial and non-financial support for the implementation of its LED Strategy.	Inclusion of the information on the district's partnerships with various stakeholders and lobbying for financial and non-financial support for the implementation of its LED Strategy in the IDP.
Basic Service Delivery	It is requested that the water and sanitation projects are listed over the five-year planning horizon using the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS) phases as required by National Treasury to improve alignment and implementation.	Listing of water and sanitation projects over the five-year planning horizon using the IDMS.
	Municipality is urged to consult with the Department of Human Settlement (DOH) to ascertain projects in the planning and construction phases with the Mid Term Expenditure Framework.	Engagement of with the DOH to ascertain projects in the planning and construction phases.
	District to clearly state its role in relation to waste management through the IWMP.	State the district's role in relation to waste management through the IWMP
Financial Viability and Management	Clearly indicate the write-off amount for each year, not only on the calculations of the collection rate.	Indicate the write-off amount for each year
	Present the provision for bad debt per year. There should be a clear indication on how the municipality will undertake data cleansing.	Present the provision for bad debt per year
		Indication on how the municipality will undertake data cleansing in the IDP.
Good Governance and Public Participation	Municipality encouraged to report in more detail on the status and progress with the roll-out of Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) in terms of the challenges with implementation, achievements and support towards DDM implementation.	Report in detail the status and progress with the roll-out of OSS in terms of the challenges with implementation, achievements and support towards DDM implementation.
	It is recommended that the municipality indicates if the reports from the Intergovernmental Relations structures are tabled to Council.	Indication of whether the reports from the Intergovernmental Relations structures are tabled to Council or not.
	Provide more detailed information on the functionality of the IDP Steering Committee, Risk Management Committee and Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC).	Inclusion of the functionality of the IDP Steering Committee, Risk Management Committee and MPAC in the IDP.
	There are no challenges listed in Chapter A with regards to the identification and discussion of Good Governance KPA challenges in the Executive Summary and in the Good Governance and Public Participation Chapter of the IDP.	Listing of Good Governance KPA key challenges in the IDP.
	Challenges listed at the end of Good Governance chapter are not fully aligned to the SWOT analysis. Some challenges were also not discussed in the Good Governance chapter. There should be a link and flow in discussions of challenges mentioned in Chapter A, the Good Governance status quo in the Good Governance chapter and concluding good governance SWOT analysis and the good governance challenges identified.	Align good governance challenges with the SWOT analysis.

DRAFT

KPA	MEC Comment	District's Response
Cross Cutting Issues	It is recommended that the district considers increasing the budget for disaster management and fire services to address operational budget challenges.	Review disaster management budget.
	The district did not reflect the financial provision to manage the assets as district's strategic environmental management plans are outdated.	Reflect the financial provision to manage the assets as district's strategic environmental management plans
	Municipality to actively give guidance on spatial in relation to environmental sensitive areas in line with the key district function (water and sanitation).	Actively give guidance on spatial in relation to environmental sensitive areas in line with the key district function.
	District encouraged to further ensure that strategies directly address spatial integration as guided by the Spatial Integration Framework for KZN.	Ensure that strategies directly address spatial integration as guided by the Spatial Integration Framework for KZN.
	Municipality should develop SDF per sections 12 and 21 of SPLUMA and the MSA Regulations. Develop a monitoring and evaluation system which will monitor progress of the SDF and Spatial Development Plan (SDP).	Develop a monitoring and evaluation system which will monitor progress of the SDF and SDP.
	IDP, SDF and SDP should be aligned and apply the implementation framework of the provincial Spatial Development Framework (2022). There should be an inclusion of the District Priority areas with appropriate programmes, projects, budgets and implementation actions.	Alignment of IDP, SDF and SDP and application of the implementation framework of the provincial Spatial Development Framework (2022).
		Include the District Priority areas with appropriate programmes, projects, budgets and implementation actions.
	The Capital Investment Framework (CIF) and Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) are to be updated annually and cover a 10 – 20 year horizon.	CIF and CEF are to be updated annually and cover a 10 – 20 year horizon.
	The district is requested to map the district priority intervention areas in GIS format and ensure that all projects are spatially represented in GIS.	Map the district priority intervention areas in GIS format and ensure that all projects are spatially represented in GIS.
Strategic Thrust	Municipality did not indicate whether the performance of previous years was considered in the review of this IDP. The municipality is encouraged to better articulate on the goals, objectives and strategies in the IDP. Align the definitions of these with the standardised ones in the IDP Framework guide.	Indicate that the performance of previous years is considered in the review of current IDP.
		Articulate the goals, objectives and strategies in the IDP more clearly.
	Objectives and strategies in the IDP are not fully aligned with the Strategic Framework of the municipality.	Align objectives and strategies in the IDP.
	No clear explanation of how Organisational Performance Management System is applied in the Municipality. Municipality is required to include a summary of the Performance Management System Framework in its IDP.	Inclusion of a summary of the Performance Management System Framework in its IDP.
	Prepare an implementation progress report for year 3 Review (2024 / 2025), as per appendix G of the reviewed IDP Framework Guide. These will be in line with the catalytic projects identified in the assessment.	Prepare an implementation progress report for year 3 Review (2024 / 2025).

DRAFT

2 CHAPTER 2: GOVERNMENT PRIORITIES

Alignment of government policies and plans is crucial in the strategic planning processes of the municipality. Therefore, the relevant binding and non-binding national and provincial policies including programmes and strategies need to be considered in the municipal development planning process and interventions. Our implementation and proposed interventions will focus only on the key mandates relevant to the municipal context in co-operative governance and those will be considered and addressed.

2.1 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

In ensuring the development of a credible and compliant Integrated Development Plan (IDP), different critical pieces of legislation were consulted namely, the Constitution, Structures Act, Systems Act, Municipal Finance Management Act and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act as discussed in the subsequent sections.

2.1.1 Constitution Act, No. 108 of 1996

Section 40(1) of the Constitution states that government is constituted as national, provincial and local spheres of government, which are distinct from each other and yet interdependent and interrelated. The Constitution further enjoins the other spheres of government and all organs of state within each sphere to respect the constitutional status, institutions, powers and functions of government in the other spheres; and must "*not assume any power or function except those conferred on them in terms of the Constitution*".

2.1.2 Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998

The Structures Act provides for an appropriate division of functions and powers between categories of municipalities. Section 83 states that the district

Section 152 sets out clear objects of local government which include but not limited to:

a) Providing democratic and accountable government for local communities.
b) Provision of services in a sustainable manner.
c) Promote social and economic development.
d) Promote Safety and healthy environment.
e) Encourage community and community organisations' involvement in the matters of local government.

Section 156 read with Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5 confers the powers and functions for local government. It is therefore clear from the Constitution that the basis for all land development and land-use planning in South Africa is the municipal planning process. Thus, the development and implementation of IDPs becomes central in giving effect to the constitutional principle of cooperative government.

municipality must seek to achieve the integrated, sustainable and equitable social and economic development of its area as a whole by:

a) Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole;
b) Promoting bulk infrastructural development and services for the district as a whole;

DRAFT

c) Building the capacity of local municipalities in its area to perform their functions and exercise their powers where such capacity is lacking; and
d) Promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area to ensure appropriate levels of municipal services within the area.

Section 84 outlines the powers and functions of both the district and local municipalities.

2.1.3 Municipal Systems Act, No.32 of 2000

The Systems Act establishes an enabling framework for core local government processes such planning, performance management, resource mobilisation and organisational change. In terms of this act, all categories of municipalities are expected to undertake developmentally oriented planning to achieve objects of local government set out in Section 152 of the Constitution. Section 25(1) of the MSA specifically require a municipal council to within a prescribed period after the start of the electoral term adopt a single, inclusive, and strategic plan for the development of the municipality. Furthermore, the Act requires IDPs to "link, integrate and coordinate plans", as well as "take into account proposals for the development of the municipality".

Section 21 (b) and (c) of the Act requires municipal spatial development frameworks to include statements that demonstrate the short term (5 year) plan for the spatial form of a municipality as well as more strategically show a longer-term vision statement for the desired spatial growth and development pattern of the municipality for the next 10 to 20 years.

The centrality of municipal IDPs is articulated in section 35 which describes IDPs as "the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality."

2.1.4 Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003

The Act obligates the Councils of municipalities to approve annual budgets and requires the mayors of the municipalities to coordinate the processes of preparing these annual budgets and for reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget related policies to ensure that the budget and any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget related policies are mutually consistent. The Act further compels the mayors of the municipalities to take into account the municipalities' integrated development plan when preparing annual budgets.

2.1.5 Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act, No. 16 of 2013

The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to adopt IDPs that contain Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) as a core component. These SDFs must include basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality. The SDFs as contemplated in the Municipal Systems Act, are further elaborated in the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.

DRAFT

The Act provides clarity and specificity on the relationship between spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning, and aims to create inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning within different spheres of government. The Act is therefore an important legislative component in the development of IDPs and the implementation of the NDP, IUDF and other critical policies.

The principles set out in the Act inform the goals within which land use should be shaped and call on all three spheres of government to redress spatial imbalances and improve access to land. The five (5) development principles of the Act are outlined in Table 2.1.5.1.

Table 2.1.5.1: Spatial Planning Land Use Management Act Development Principles

Principle	Definition	Applicability to Ugu
Spatial Justice	The principle of spatial justice aims to redress the spatial imbalances of the past through improved and equitable access to land, basic services, social amenities, and economic opportunities. Removal of apartheid spatial imprints is at the core of this principle.	It requires the District Spatial Development Framework to incorporate strategies that facilitate access to land by previously disadvantages communities, accommodate access to secure tenure and provide for incremental upgrading of informal areas.
Spatial Sustainability	The principle of spatial sustainability seeks to balance effective management of natural resources with the transformation of the natural environment to meet human needs and the impact of human activities (economic activities and livelihood strategies) on the environment. It promotes land development that does not harm the environment, effective management of natural resource assets, and recognition that social and economic development depends on the quality of the natural environment.	One of main the economic contributors in Ugu is agriculture and thus the agricultural land needs to be protected to ensure continued productivity and preservation. Furthermore, the DGDS talks about Strategic Infrastructure, that needs to be properly costed and be considered by all parties involved. The environmental viability is also of utmost importance as tourism is the key economic contributor in the district.
Efficiency	The principle of spatial efficiency is about the creation of a functional spatial system that facilitates and enables effective use of infrastructure; unlocks economic potential and creates economic opportunities and enables land use integration and development of sustainable communities.	The need for optimisation of existing resources and infrastructure has been identified in Ugu and the importance of infrastructure operation and maintenance plan emphasised to a longer lifespan.
Spatial Resilience	The principle of spatial resilience calls for the evolution of settlements and land use patterns that can withstand natural shocks, including the impact of climate change and the concomitant natural catastrophes. A resilient human settlement can meet respond and adjust to changes in their environment.	With the high levels of poverty and unemployment in Ugu there is a need to ensure sustainable livelihoods and SPLUMA offers that opportunity through spatial and environmental plans and policies flexibility is accommodated.
Good Administration	The principle of good governance requires that spatial planning must be democratic, legitimate, and participatory. It affects the lives of all people within an area. Therefore, authorities should undertake this function in a participatory manner with fairness, transparency, and accountability. The interested and affected parties should be afforded an opportunity to participate in decisions that affect their lives.	Through the development of one or the IDP the district aims to ensure an integrated approach inclusive of all departments and local municipalities. Public participation mechanisms are also in place to ensure transparency, and the members of the community are kept informed and empowered.

DRAFT

2.2 INTERNATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT

At an international policy level, the 20230 Agenda for Sustainable Development 17 Sustainable Development Goals as well as the African Union Agenda 2063 seven (7) Aspirations which are discussed in the subsequent subsections have been considered in the development of this IDP.

2.2.1 The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development is a set of seventeen aspirational "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. The agenda is an action plan for people, the planet, and prosperity, with a focus on strengthening peace and partnerships. The SDGs are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the economic, social, and environmental. The SDGs are reflected in Table 2.2.1.1:

Table 2.2.1.1: Sustainable Development Goals

No.	Goal
1.	End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
2.	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.
3.	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages.
4.	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.
5.	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
6.	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
7.	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all.
8.	Promote sustained, inclusive, and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment, and decent work for all.
9.	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.
10.	Reduce inequality within and among countries.
11.	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable.
12.	Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
13.	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
14.	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development.
15.	Protect, restore, and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss.
16.	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable, and inclusive institutions at all levels.
17.	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.

DRAFT

2.2.2 Africa Union Agenda 2063

AGENDA 2063 is a rededication of the African Union to the enduring Pan African vision of *"an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the international arena."* It is the African continent's prioritisation of inclusive social and economic development, continental and regional integration, democratic governance and peace and security amongst other issues aimed at repositioning the continent to becoming a dominant player in the global arena. the African Union Agenda 2063 seven (7) Aspirations are as follows:

1. A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development.
2. An integrated continent, politically united based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's Renaissance.
3. An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law.
4. A peaceful and secure Africa
5. An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics.
6. An Africa, whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children
7. Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner

2.2.3 International Policy Applicability to Ugu District

The SDGs drives progress in several important areas such as, income poverty, access to improved, sources of water, primary school enrolment and child mortality. The Ugu District Municipality remains committed to these areas. Furthermore, SDG goal 6 talks directly to the Ugu District's commitment availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.

The seven (7) Agenda 2063 strike a chord with the Ugu District Municipality in as the align with the South African National Development Plan vision which the district is aligned to.

2.3 NATIONAL POLICY CONTEXT

The National Development Plan, Integrated Urban Development Framework, State of the Nation Addresses, Medium Term Expenditure Frameworks and District Development Model has been considered in the development of this IDP as they are seen as critical national policies for the development and implementation of IDPs.

2.3.1 National Development Plan

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. South Africa can realise these goals by drawing on the energies of its people, growing an inclusive economy, building capabilities, enhancing the capacity of the state, and promoting leadership and partnerships throughout society. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six (6) interlinked priorities:

1. Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.

DRAFT

2. Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability.
3. Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption.
4. Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state.
5. Building a capable and developmental state.
6. Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.

2.3.2 Integrated Urban Development Framework

The National Development Plan (NPD) indicated that by 2030, South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in creating more functionally integrated, balanced, and vibrant urban settlements. To attain this goal, the Department of Cooperative Governance, working in collaboration with other national departments and other role-players, developed the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) to transform and restructure South Africa's urban spaces.

The IUDF aims to guide the development of inclusive, resilient, and liveable urban settlements while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns.

To achieve the transformation vision, four (4) overall strategic goals were introduced as outlined in Figure 2.3.3.1.1.

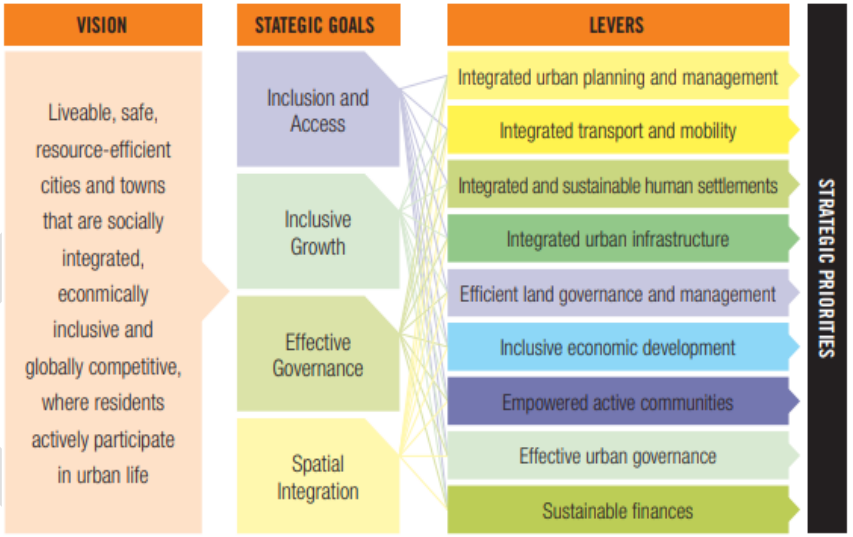


Figure 2.3.3.1: Integrated Urban Development Plan Strategic Goals and Levers

2.3.1 National Framework for Local Economic Development

The aim of the National Framework for Local Economic Development (NFLED) is to provide strategic guidance to LED agents, actors and their activities in order to achieve innovative, competitive, sustainable, inclusive local economies that maximise local opportunities, address local needs, and contribute to national and provincial development objectives.

In addition, NFLED seeks to shape LED planning and implementation and influence government, civil society, academia, science councils, community-based innovation agents, traditional authorities, indigenous knowledge holders, private sector, and individuals, so they may contribute to more sustainable development of local economies. In doing this, the Framework sets out strategic objectives for innovation-led LED.

DRAFT

The vision of the NFLED reads as follows:

"***LED will seek to create competitive, sustainable, diverse, innovation-driven and inclusive local economies that are vibrant places in which to live, invest, work, innovate, maximise local opportunities, address local needs, and contribute to South Africa's national development objectives, including sustainable ways of utilising local resources and expand learning capabilities.***"

The strategic objectives of NFLED are as follows:

1) To launch a radical battle against poverty, inequality and unemployment - with a particular focus on the youth - and to enhance the quality of life for all citizens through the development of innovative, inclusive and competitive local economies.
2) To support the potential of local economies to grow and develop the national economy.
3) To raise greater awareness of the significance of regions, metropolitan municipalities and localities as focal points in generating national prosperity.
4) To intensify the support for local economies in realising and building their economic potential, diversity, levels of employment and the creation of decent work for communities.
5) To strengthen intergovernmental coordination for planning of inclusive economic development between government and non-governmental sectors.
6) To facilitate the adoption and adaptation of innovation systems and economies of technical change.

The NFLED has six (6) core policy pillars that influence the design, development and implementation of LED over a 10-year period which are:

1) Building diverse and innovation-driven local economies.
2) Developing inclusive economies.
3) Developing learning and skilful economies.
4) Enterprise development and support.
5) Economic governance and infrastructure.
6) Strengthening local systems of innovation.

The core policy pillars are supported by five (5) enabling pillars without which the implementation objectives of this Framework cannot be met. The enabling policy pillars are as follows:

1) Research, Planning and Strategy.
2) Funding and Finance.
3) Human Resources and Capacity Development.
4) Monitoring, Evaluation and Knowledge Management.
5) Organisational and Institutional arrangements.

2.3.2 State of the Nation Address

The first State of the Nation Address (SONA) of the seventh administration was delivered by the His Excellency President Cyril Ramaphosa on the 06th of February 2025. The theme of the SONA was "***A nation that works, for all***" which emphasises the government's commitment to creating an inclusive and productive society. There are 13 points raised during the SONA which are of particular relevance to the district as outlined in the sub paragraphs below in no particular order:

DRAFT

1) Local Government Reform
2) Digital Transformation of Government
3) Educational reforms and Artificial Intelligence (AI) investment
4) Energy security
5) Water infrastructure investments
6) Economic Transformation and Job Creation Initiatives
7) State Owned Entities Reforms
8) Tackling gender-based violence
9) Combating corruption: A focus on high-level investigations
10) A national dialogue for South Africa's future
11) Massive infrastructure investment
12) Fighting poverty and unemployment
13) Healthcare Improvements

2.3.3 Medium Term Strategic Framework

To be updated.

2.3.1 National District Development Model and One Plan

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach, providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way to speed up service delivery to ensure that municipalities are properly supported and adequately resourced. The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting, and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector, or entity has its own distinct constitutional powers, functions, and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting, and implementation processes, converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

The DDM model espouses a district scale developmental planning that produces one plan elaborating key transformation processes required to achieve long-term strategic goals and a desired future in all 44 district and 8 metropolitan areas. Six features are identified as key transformation areas that are components of the plan. The six transformational areas are as follows:

1) People Development and Demographics;
2) Economic Positioning;
3) Spatial Restructuring and Environmental Sustainability;
4) Infrastructure Engineering;
5) Integrated Service Provisioning; and
6) Governance and Management.

DRAFT

2.3.2 Local Government Back to Basics Programme

CoGTA conducted a review of all the municipalities to establish how far they are in becoming an ideal municipality as envisaged by CoGTA. It emerged from the review that the top more than a third municipalities have got the basics right and are performing their functions at least adequately. This top group (35) is the core that represents the desired (ideal) state for all the municipalities as envisaged by CoGTA. The middle third of municipalities are deemed to be fairly functional and overall performance being average with the basics being mostly in place. Another less than one third of municipalities (8) are deemed to be dysfunctional and requiring significant work for them to function properly. It is said to be plagued among other things by endemic corruption, councils which do not function, no structured community engagement, and poor financial management which leads to continuous negative audit outcomes.

The CoGTA's differentiated approach in the department's transformational agenda, recognises that there are widely divergent levels of performance between different categories of municipalities – in terms of services, public engagement, good governance, financial management, and technical capacity. The departments aim therefore to encourage all municipalities to become positively functional centres of good governance and need to set proper standards for municipal performance. The Back to Basics programme is founded on five pillars which are:

1. **Putting People First** - placing people and their concerns first and ensuring constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.
2. **Delivering Basic Services** - creating conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance, and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensuring there are no failures in services and where there are, restore services with urgency.
3. **Good Governance** – ensuring municipalities are well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration, cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
4. **Sound Financial Management** - ensuring sound financial management and accounting and prudently manage resources to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.
5. **Building capable Local Government institutions -** building and maintaining sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.

2.3.3 National Policy Applicability to Ugu District

Similarly to the most of South Africa, the Ugu District area of jurisdiction bemoaned by the triple threat challenge experiencing high levels of poverty, inequality and unemployment. The district has therefore aligned its efforts to combat the triple treat challenge with those of the country as encapsulated in the NDP, MTSF and SONA.

Furthermore, the district has quite a number of urban settlements which are mono-functional and are in need of transformation to more functionally integrated, balanced, and vibrant urban settlements. This can be achieved through the implementation of the IUDF which the district subscribes to.

DRAFT

Lastly, the district Mayor and Municipal manager have a legislative obligation to champion the DDM both politically and administratively. The district plays a critical role in the coordination of its family of municipalities in the development of the One Plan and implementation of DDM in general.

2.4 PROVINCIAL POLICY CONTEXT

The main provincial policy that was consulted in the development of this IDP is the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy as it is the principal development policy of the province.

2.4.1 KZN Provincial Growth Development Strategy

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (KZN PGDS) bolsters the province's commitment to achieving the vision:

"***KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, living in dignity and harmony, acting as a gateway to Africa and the World***".

The PGDS provides a reasoned strategic framework for accelerating and sharing economic growth through catalytic and developmental interventions, within a coherent equitable spatial development architecture, putting people first, particularly the poor and vulnerable, and building sustainable communities, livelihoods and living environments. Concomitant attention is also given to the provision of infrastructure and services, to restoring natural resources, to public sector leadership, delivery and accountability, thus ensuring that these changes are responded to with resilience, innovation and adaptability. This strategy will lay the foundations for attracting and instilling confidence from potential investors and to develop social compacts that address the Provincial challenges.

The main purpose of the KZN PGDS can be summarised as, being the primary growth and development strategy for KwaZulu-Natal to 2035; mobilising and synchronising strategic plans and investment priorities in all spheres of government, state owned entities, business, higher education institutions, labour, civil society and all other social partners in order to achieve the desired growth and development goals, objectives and outcomes; to spatially contextualise and prioritise interventions so as to achieve greater spatial equity; and to develop clearly defined institutional arrangements that ensure decisive leadership, robust management, thorough implementation and ongoing review of the growth and development plan.

The seven (7) Provincial Strategic Priorities as per the 2021 review of the KZN PGDS are as follows:

1. Priority 1: Capable, Ethical and Developmental State.
2. Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation.
3. Priority 3: Health and Education.
4. Priority 4: Consolidating Social Wage through reliable and quality basic services.
5. Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government.
6. Priority 6: Social Cohesion and Safe Communities.
7. Priority 7: Better Africa and the World.

DRAFT

2.4.2 State of the Province Addresses

To be updated.

2.4.3 Provincial Policy Implications to Ugu District

The Ugu District Municipality as a water services provider will contribute immensely to the development of strategic infrastructure in its endeavours to eradicate water and sanitation backlogs in the district. Furthermore, the district plays a coordination role in ensuring that the local municipalities make a coordinated effort in realising the province's long-term vision.

2.5 DISTRICT AND REGIONAL POLICY CONTEXT

The District One Plan and Eastern Seaboard Regional Spatial Development Frameworks are the main critical district and regional policies that has been taken into account in the development of this IDP.

2.5.1 Ugu District One Plan

Ugu District One Plan Vision 2042:

"***Ugu District will be a socio-economically, sustainable, spatial and transformed destination anchored by tourism, agriculture and industrialization***".

The emerging vision elements for the district are to:

1. Promote more even, sustainable and integrated development.
2. Increase levels of participation, investment and value-add within the district economy.
3. Substantial job creation within the district.
4. Poverty reduction, prioritising vulnerable groups and addressing social ills.

The plan through the DDM seeks to programmatically address the persistent socio-economic challenges of poverty, inequality, under-development and unemployment.

2.5.2 Eastern Seaboard Development Framework

The Eastern Seaboard region is situated along the 600-kilometre coastal stretch between Buffalo city and eThekwini Metro and is largely underdeveloped. The area is endowed with natural resources spreading across multiple administrative boundaries and lies between two provinces, the Eastern Cape and Kwa Zulu Natal. In terms of connectivity and spatial relationships between the two provinces it spans to four district municipalities namely, Alred Nzo, Ugu, OR Tambo and Harry Gwala.

The spatial vision for the Eastern Seaboard Region:

"***A Region known for its thriving economy, using its natural environment in a way that is responsible, inclusive, 'smart' and sustainable.***"

The development objectives of the Eastern Seaboard region are as follows:

1. Sustainable and resilient natural resources.
2. Viable and inclusive spatial transformation.
3. Promoting land reform.

DRAFT

4. Smart infrastructure and service delivery.
5. Productive urban and rural economy.

2.5.3 District Policy Implications to Ugu District

The Ugu District Municipality plays a critical coordination role in the development of the One Plan and the functioning of the DDM governance and institutional structures. Therefore, the successful implementation of the One Plan relies heavily on the district's role.

The Ugu District Municipality also played a critical coordination role in the development of the Eastern Seaboard Spatial Development Framework and all the other relevant studies for its family of municipalities. The same coordination role will also be critical in the implantation of the framework thereof.

DRAFT

3 CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The spatial analysis examines the locations, attributes, patterns, and relationships of features in spatial data of the district for purposes of gaining useful insight of the district for informed decision making.

3.1.1 Regional Context

The district is located on the southern part of KwaZulu-Natal province and is bordered in the north by eThekwini Municipality, in the West by Umgungundlovu and Harry Gwala District Municipalities and on the Southern side shares its borders with the Eastern Cape Province. Accessed to the district is gained via N2 and the R102 from eThekwini on the north. The N2 is an important access point as it stretches throughout the district and provides regional access to Eastern Cape on the western border where it interfaces with Harry Gwala District Municipality. R61 (National Road) links the district with the Eastern Cape on the South where it interfaces with Alfred Nzo District Municipality whilst the R102 links the district with uMgungundlovu to the west. The district poses several strategic features that embraces this location such as the following:

- Highly accessible via N2 and R61 which connects its with a number of towns within KwaZulu-Natal as well as Eastern Cape and beyond;
- Situated within a highly admired coastal strip which is affectionately known as the South Coast by the tourists, residents and general travellers; and
- Shares borders with eThekwini Municipality which is the economic powerhouse of KwaZulu-Natal and a very notable economic point within the country.

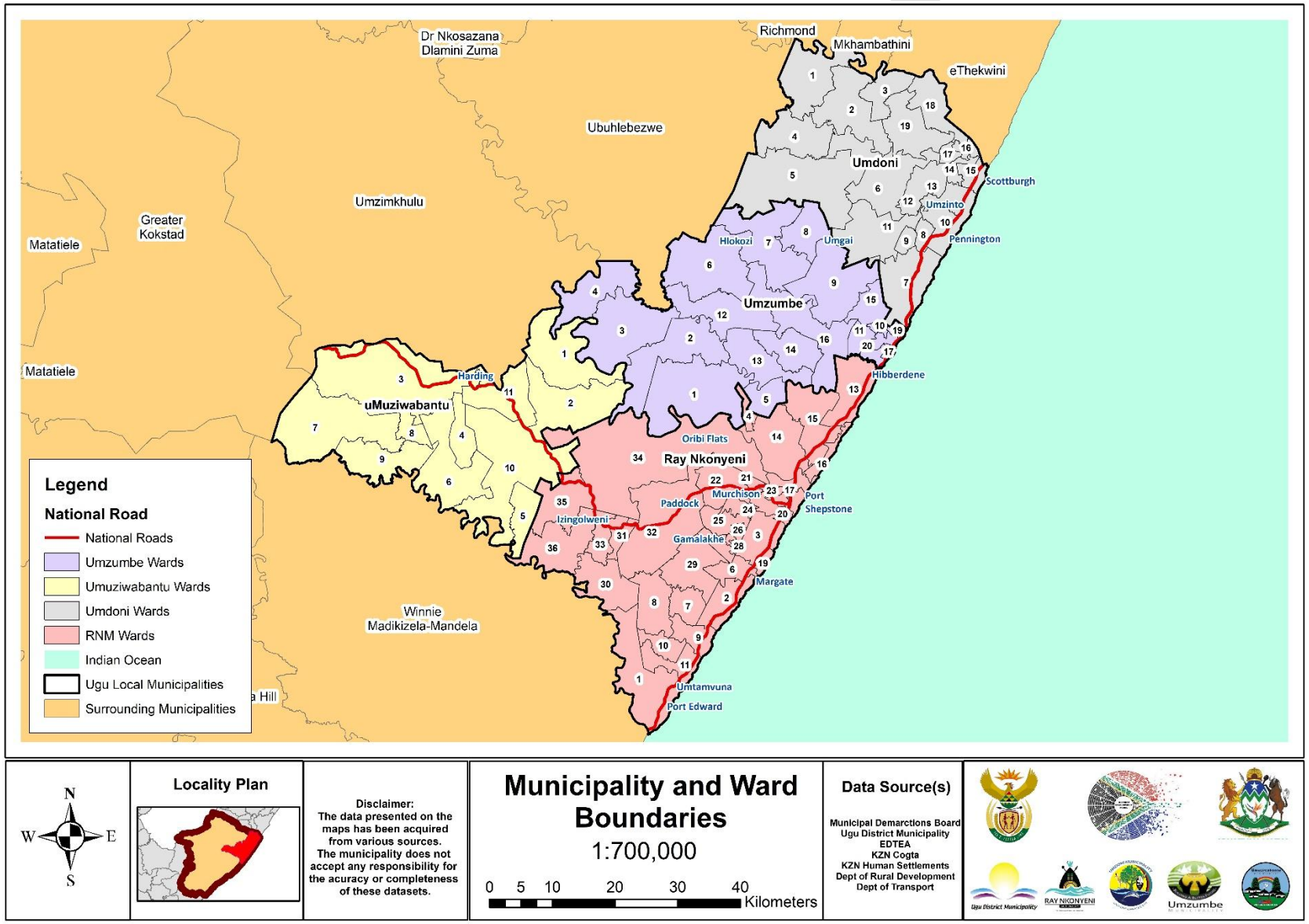
3.1.2 Administrative Entities

Ugu District Municipality is one of the 11 District Municipalities in the KwaZulu-Natal province. The district is made up of 86 wards spread across four (4) local municipalities which are namely, Umdoni (19 wards), Umzumbe (20 wards), Ray Nkonyeni (36 wards) and Umuziwabantu (11 wards) as depicted in Map 3.1.2.1. The district has 40 traditional council areas as outlined in Table 3.1.2.1 and depicted in Map 3.1.2.2.

Table 3.1.2.1: Ugu District Tribal Authority Areas

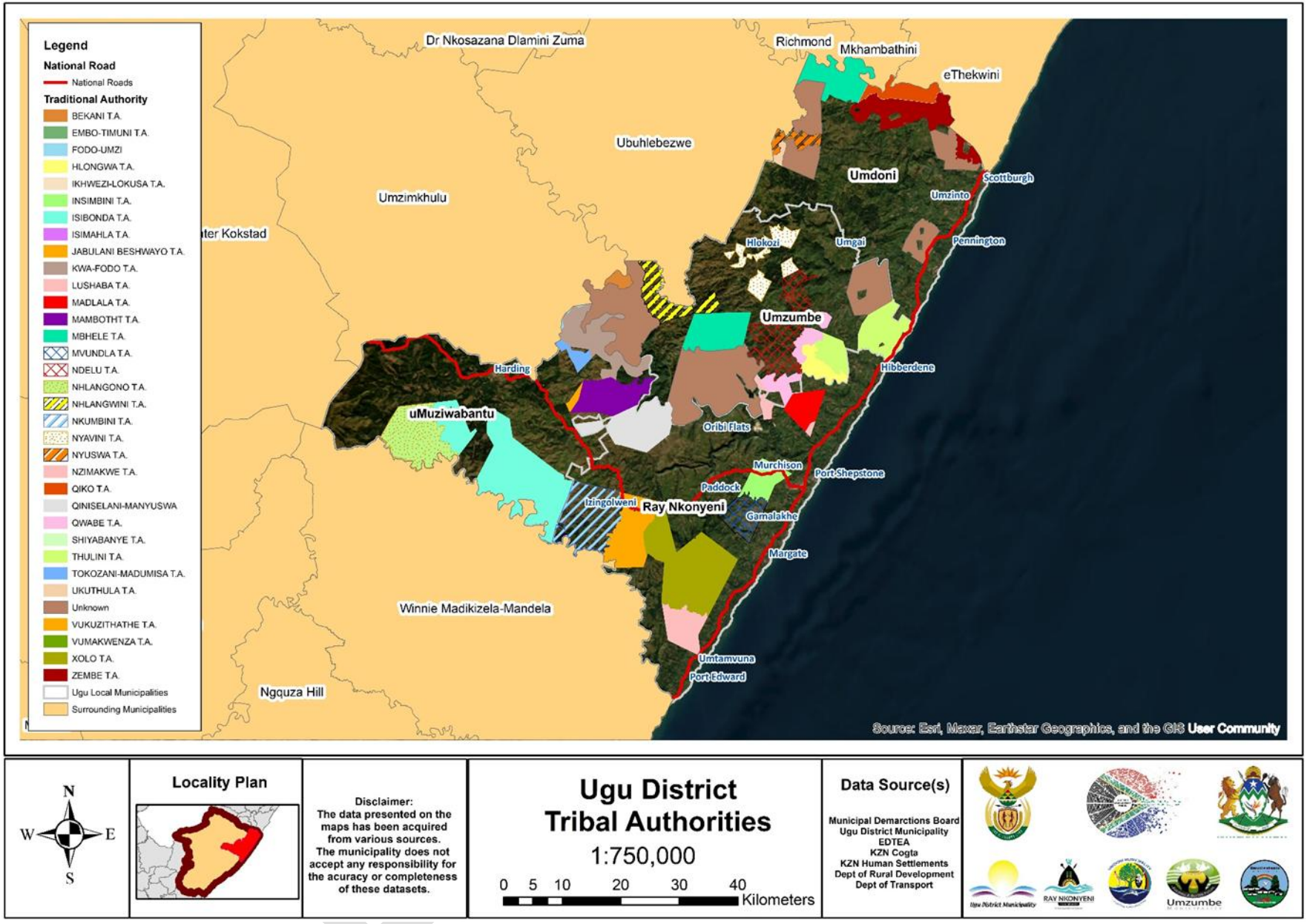
Municipality	Tribal Authority Area
Umdoni	Mbele; Qiko; Zembeni; Izimpethuzendlovu; Emandleni; Ukuthula; AmaNyuswa; Cele; and Malangeni.
Umzumbe	Bhekani; Cele P; Nhlangwini; Mabheleni; KwaBombo; Nyavini; Ndelu; Hlongwa; Thulini; Qwabe N; Cele K; Dungeni; Emadungeni; Qoloqolo; Qwabe P; and Hlubi.
Ray Nkonyeni	Qiniselani/Manyuswa; Mavundla/Nkumbini; Cele/Vukuzithathe; Xolo; Nzimakwe; Mavundla; Nsimbini; Lushaba; and Madlala.
Umuziwabantu	Kwa-Fodo; Thokozani/Madumisa; Jabulani/Beshwayo; Mbotho; Jali/Nhlangano; and Maci/Isibonda.

DRAFT



Map 3.1.2.1: Ugu District Administrative Entities – Municipalities and Municipal Wards

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



Map 3.1.2.2: Ugu Traditional Authorities

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.1.3 Structuring Elements

SPLUMA requires SDFs to identify current and future significant structuring and restructuring elements of the spatial form of the municipality, including development corridors, activity spines and economic nodes where public and private investment will be prioritised and facilitated as depicted in Map 3.1.3.1.

3.1.3.1 Existing Activity Nodes

The district SDF identifies five (5) Activity Nodes within the district's area of jurisdiction which are namely, District Development, Municipal Development, Community Development, Neighbourhood / Settlement Development and Recreational Nodes as depicted in Map 3.1.3.1.1.

3.1.3.1.1 District Development

The district SDF identified Port Shepstone / Marburg as the District Development Node which is a node serves as the economic centre for the entire district municipality.

3.1.3.1.2 Municipal Development

The district SDF identified Scottburgh, Mthwalume, Margate, and Harding as the Municipal Development Nodes which are nodes that serves as the economic centre of the entire municipality.

The district municipal, provincial and national government district offices are all located in this activity node.

3.1.3.1.3 Community Development

The district SDF identified Umzinto, Park Rynie, Hibberdene, Izingolweni, Port Edward, Shelly Beach, Umzumbe, South Port, Sea Park, UMtentweni, Gamalakhe, Uvongo, Ramsgate, Southbroom, Palm Beach and Munster which are nodes that serves as the location for economic activities that serve surrounding communities.

3.1.3.1.4 Neighbourhood / Settlement Development

The district SDF identified Sunwhich Port, Glenmore Beach, Leisure Bay, Oslo Beach, Morrison's Posts, Assissi, Dweshula, Ikhwezi, Salem, Jabulani, Bashawini, and Weza which are nodes that serves as a location for economic activities that serve the surrounding settlements (urban/rural).

3.1.3.1.5 Recreational

The district SDF identified Ugu Sports Complex as the Recreational Node which is a node that serves has a potential district wide impact for recreation

3.1.3.2 Existing Development Corridors

The district SDF identified five (5) main types of development corridors within the district's area of jurisdiction which are namely, Primary, Secondary, Tertiary, Tourism and Industrial corridors. The district SDF further identifies potential future corridors which may require attention and encouragement.

DRAFT

3.1.3.2.1 Primary Development Corridor

The district SDF identified the N2 and R61 which functions as an inter-regional arterial to connect across the district, primarily to link with other district municipalities as well as connectivity and fast car and freight mobility and access to primary centres, districts, as primary development corridors.

The N2 freeway is a national road which has been identified as a primary corridor for Ugu DM, it is a generator for growth and is the main high level limited access mobility road which is a significant part of the national and provincial corridor system. The interchanges connect this road to the regional major arterials which grant access to settlement clusters across the district. This corridor is identified for public transport linkages and accessibility to communities at the interchange points with other movement networks.

The R61 is another primary corridor of the Ugu District which links District and the Alfred Nzo District and the rest of the Eastern Cape Province. It is also identified in the Provincial Spatial Development Plan (PSDP) - Eastern Cape as some of the Strategic Transport Routes. Given the current settlement patterns and population distribution, the R61 has attracted significant amounts of settlement and establishment of business uses depending on the level of accessibility and population concentrations.

3.1.3.2.2 Secondary Development Corridor

The district SDF identified R102; R620; P68; P73; R612; R517; P59; and P417 which functions as connectivity and mobility between towns and residential settlements‐ movement of people and goods as well as fast connectivity and mobility of goods and people between rural areas, as secondary development corridor.

The secondary corridors play a key role in the district and local economies of the respective Municipalities they traverse. This is a second tier / category of corridors, and the role of these roads would be more localised, and access would be less restricted although still regulated. These roads connect different settlement areas and towns in the district.

3.1.3.2.3 Tertiary Corridor

The district SDF identified P69; P732; P482; P344; D686; D0165; P0860; P0262; P0354; P0284; P0057, P005; P188; P197; P75; P254; R417; D1054; D168; D949; D946; D1115; D947; D895; D950; D938; D20; D121; D927; D250; D1079; D919; and P327 which function as a district level mobility at the sub-district level (connecting town and settlements within the Municipalities), as a tertiary development corridor. The secondary function is as linear rural settlement corridor supporting both access to residential plots and services along the route. Linear growth acceptable but facilities to be encouraged in nodes to be encouraged within nodes.

DRAFT

3.1.3.2.4 Tourism Corridor

The district SDF identified the N2; R102 and R620; P73 (Siphofu Road); and Road linking Turton Beach to Siphofu Road as a tourism development corridor. These corridors aim at promoting and facilitating tourism development.

The following land uses are encouraged for these corridors:
Tourism and recreational activity; Tourism related commercial activity at intersections; and Cultural villages land uses are encouraged for these corridors.

3.1.3.2.5 Industrial Corridor

The district plays host a range of industrial areas which amongst others are, Weza Sawmill Merensky in Umuziwabantu area; Izotsha Industrial Development Corridor in the Ray Nkonyeni area; Marburg and Port Shepstone which also extensively contribute in the economic growth of the district; Umdoni in Scottburgh abutting the N2; Park Rynie abutting the N2 off-ramp; Esparanza (south); Umzinto North and Specific sites in Umzinto South; Sezela Farm Mill in Harding; Umzimkhulu Sugar Mill; and Idwala NPC.

Industrial development requires a reliable transportation system to transport goods and services, therefore corridor development in or around industrial areas is a key strategic intervention that is proposed.

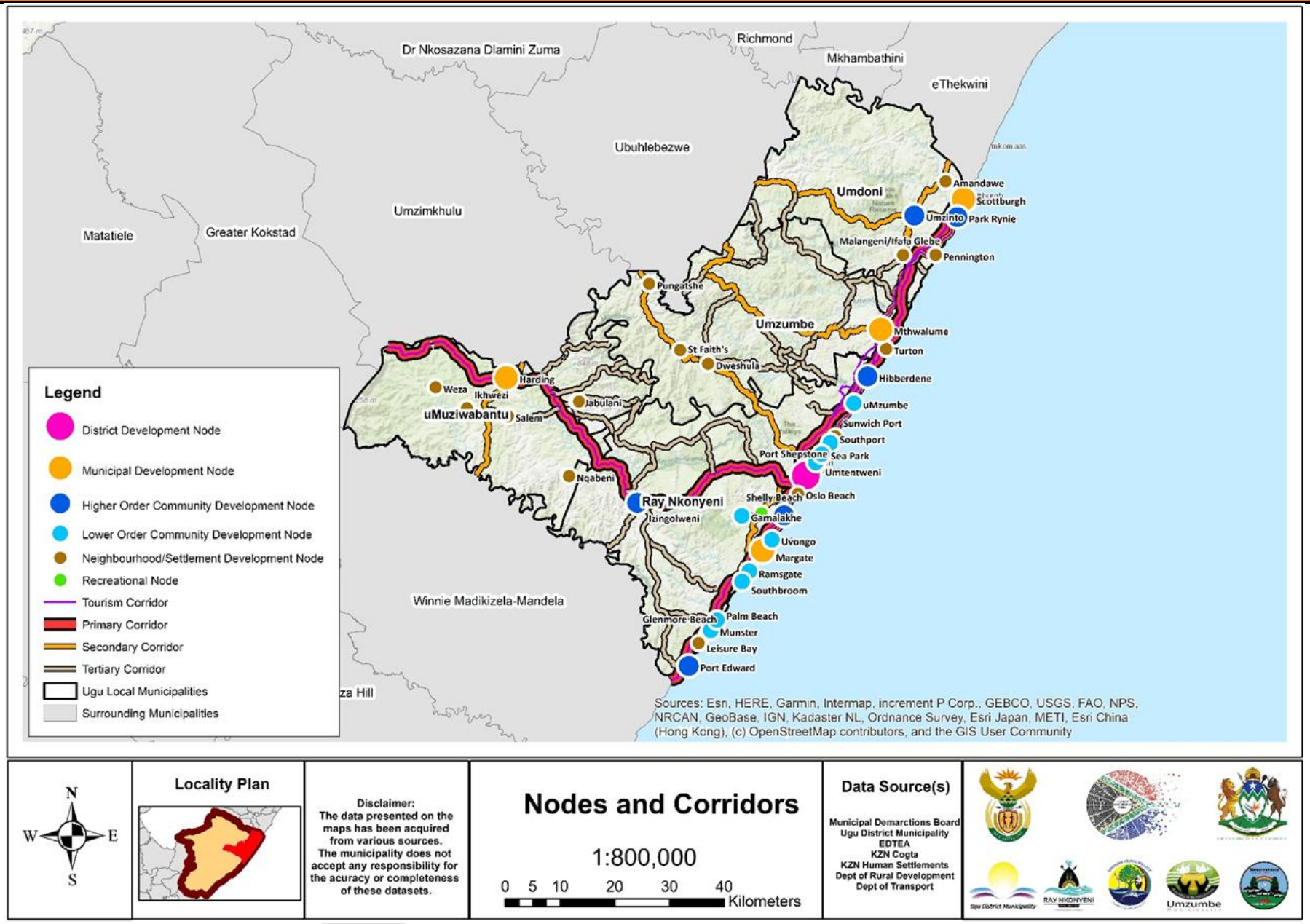
This should include strategic accesses, improvement and maintenance of existing infrastructure and stakeholder engagement to deal with issues affecting industrial development such as land release, infrastructure shortages etc.

3.1.3.2.6 Future Development Corridors

In the Ray Nkonyeni area, a future development corridor is proposed to allow for the expansion of Port Shepstone and Marburg towards the south-western part of the municipality.

In the Umuziwabantu Area, the P68 is proposed as a future corridor which will provide access to potential tourism assets that could be developed in the west of the municipality. Another proposed future corridor in Umuziwabantu is the D250, D1079, or alternatively the D919 which could form a link across the uMzimkhulu River.

DRAFT



Map 3.1.3.1: Activity Nodes and Development Corridors

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.1.4 Land Cover and Broad Land Uses

As depicted in Map 3.1.4.1 the built up and cultivated land covers are the most dominant along the coast. As you move further in land, the built up, cultivated and forested land cover dominates the rural hinterland. The district's land cover is generally synonymous with its broad land uses. A lot of commercial farming activity can be identified along the coast as well as tourisms facilities. The broad land uses along the coast are, therefore, Agriculture; Residential (including resorts); Mixed Use (includes industrial and utilities); Civic and Social; and Open Spaces. The broad land uses in the rural areas are Agriculture and Residential. Mostly subsistence farming takes places in the rural areas, however, they are pockets of commercial farming especially timber.

3.1.5 Land Ownership

Land ownership within Ugu as depicted in Map 3.1.5.1 is diverse but the dominant owner within the inland is Ingonyama Trust Board, other land is privately owned within the coastal urban areas and the farms are either privately or owned by corporate. A large percentage of the Ugu District area of jurisdiction land is privately owned (52.7%), the Ingonyama Trust Board has 29.8% land ownership share whilst government, municipalities and parastatals jointly have a 15% share.

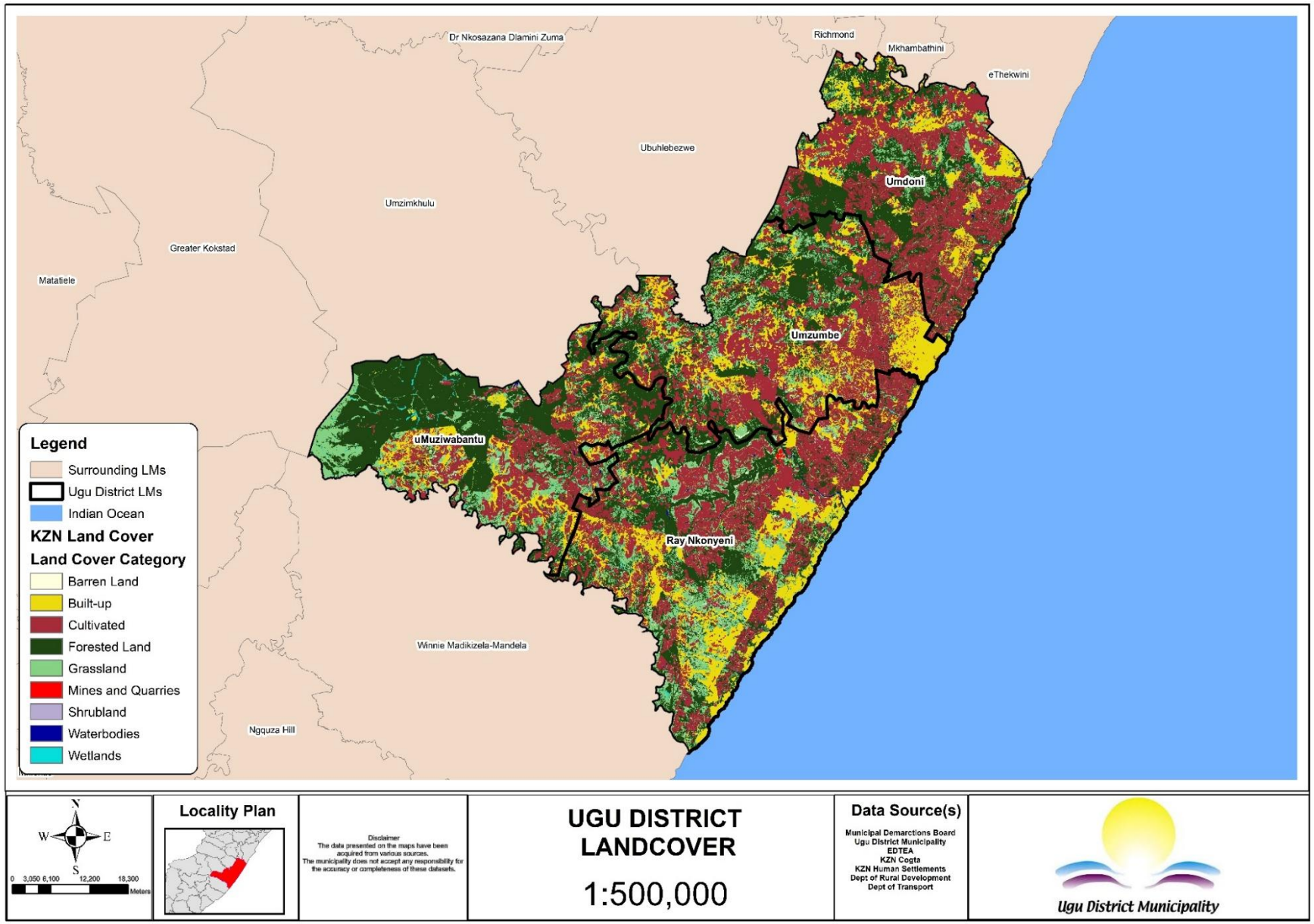
The current dual system of land ownership and management within the district perpetuates the existing spatial pattern, of a narrow strip of urban coastal development and a large, under-developed hinterland. The challenges experienced in implementing and / or enforcing single land use schemes in the rural areas has also resulted in uncontrolled haphazard development in these areas making service installations difficult or near impossible. The privately owned farms in the rural areas has also posed a challenge in terms of provision of RDP housing for communities residing in those farms.

3.1.6 Land Reform

Land reform is an integral part of the transformation of the South African urban and rural landscape and limited success has been achieved to date across South Africa. Where it has been implemented it has been generally regarded as unsuccessful leaving communities and individuals destitute. There are quite a number of land claims that were lodged within the district, adds up to 146 509 ha in extent. It is worth noting however, that only as few as 1.9% (2 768 ha) of these claims were transferred into projects, inter alia such as Nzimkwe, Impenjati and Khoshwani.

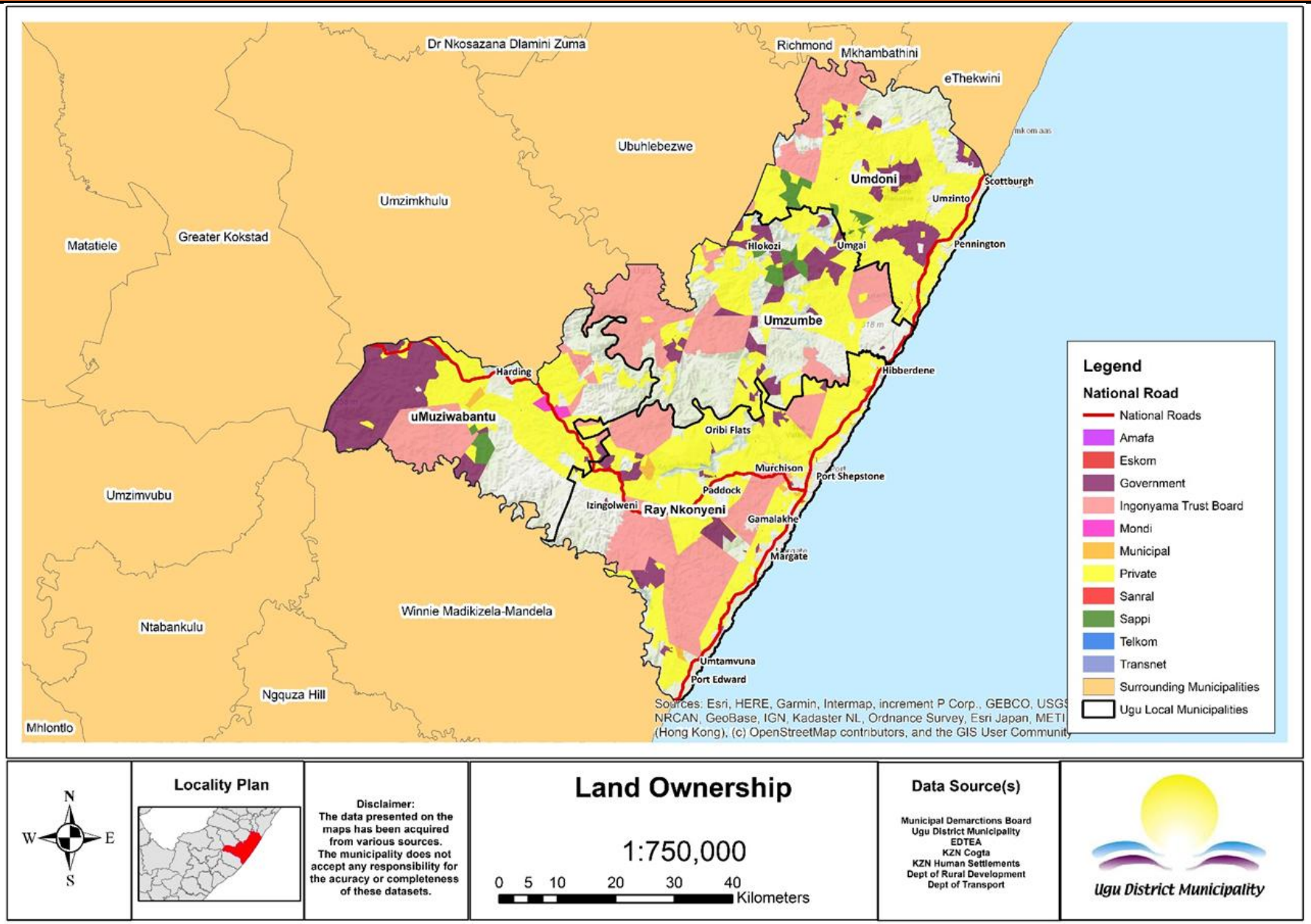
There are also a number of gazetted restitution claims within the area (142 337ha). This includes Beshawu claim, Ezinqoleni claim, kwaXolo claim, Madlala claim, Masakhana claim, Mathulini claim, Mavundla claim and Oshabeni claim. The importance of implementing successful land reform initiatives can, however, not be doubted. Such initiatives should contribute to improving household food security and supporting economic development in the district. As the focus of spatial planning is on the appropriate use of land, it is of specific importance that the impact of spatial planning proposals in the district on all facets of land reform be considered. The different facets of the land reform programme include land redistribution; land restitution; and land tenure.

DRAFT



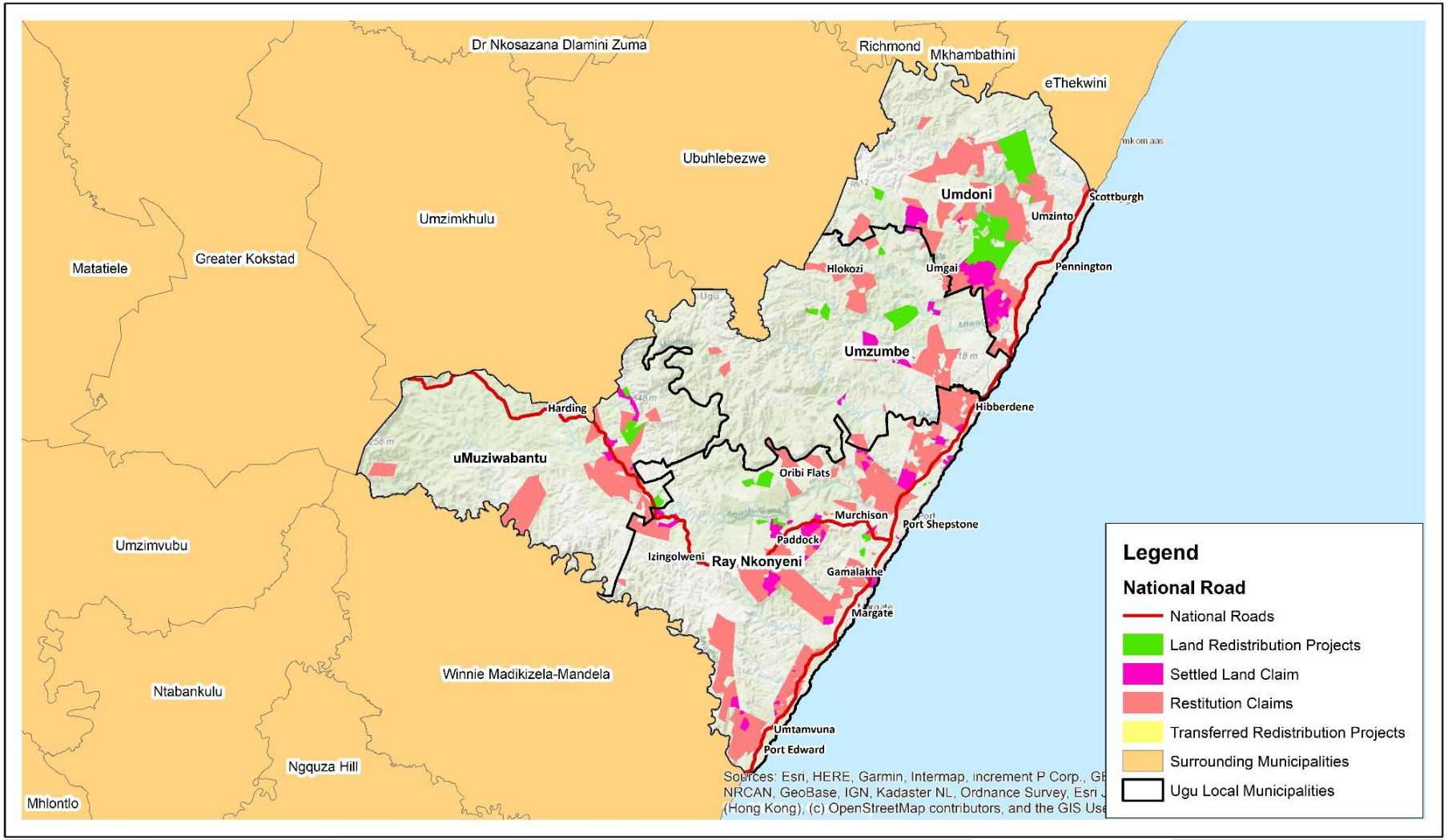
Map 3.1.4.1: Land Cover and Broad Land Uses

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



Map 3.1.5.1: Land Ownership

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



N
W E
S

Locality Plan

Disclaimer:
The data presented on the maps has been acquired from various sources. The municipality does not accept any responsibility for the acuracy or completeness of these datasets.

Land Reform

1:750,000

0 5 10 20 30 40 Kilometers

Data Source(s)

Municipal Demarctions Board
Ugu District Municipality
EDTEA
KZN Cogta
KZN Human Settlements
Dept of Rural Development
Dept of Transport

Ugu District Municipality

Map 3.1.5.1: Land Reform

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.1.7 Land Capability

Land capability is an interpretive method of land classification and evaluation, which is determined by the combined effects of soil (geology), terrain (topography and slope) and climate.

3.1.7.1 Geology Analysis

Map 3.1.7.1.1 spatially depicts the geology of the district. The solid geology of the district is covered by varying thickness of residual and transported soils. Soil cover greater than 750 mm may be encountered in the area around Harding, along the coast from Margate to Scottburgh, and the northern boundary of the district. The vast majority of the district has soil cover depth (450 mm – 750 mm) above the solid geology. Soil cover less than 450 mm may be encountered along the coast behind the deep soil areas and above Umzinto extending towards the Ugu District Municipal boundary.

Parent geological material along the coast includes the Dwyka Series occurring south of the UMkomaas River, inland from the UMtwalume River to the Ifafa River, south of the UMzimkulu River and north of the UMtentweni River. Slight-moderate erosion occurs. Alluvial deposits occur along estuaries and river flood plains, highly productive soils ranging from sandy through loamy to clay deposits, rich and humus, prone to extensive development pressure for cultivation activity. Sands that are overlaying the bluff beds are berea red sands representing the old dunes. – north of Sezela, south of Mpambanyoni and south of Mkomaas rivers.

Sands colour generally range typically from white to gray, red or brown to yellow depending on the oxidation state of the iron containing minerals coating the quartz grains, typically poor for cultivation as they are subject to erosion if disturbed through inappropriate development. Dolorite is found along the uMzumbe coast and in the vicinity of the Damba River. Soils are usually nonstructured clay formations with loam. High agricultural potential. Sections of structured upland clays become waterlogged and there are extensive deposits of Gneiss (Granite) along the entire coast with cretaceous marine sediment deposits. Small quantities of gold, asbestos, limestone, kaolinite, bauxsite, graphite, copper and nickel occur on the coast.

3.1.7.2 Topography and Slope Analysis

The surface elevation (or altitude) of the district ranges from 0m (sea level) to 2267.7m above sea level. The highest point within the district is the peak of the Ngele mountain (part of the Ngele escarpment), which forms the western boundary of the district.

Large parts of the district towards the coastline and along the many river valleys have an elevation below 600m above sea level. The most prominent of these valleys are the Mtamvuna (southern boundary of the district), Mzimkhulu and Mkomazi rivers. Besides the many river valleys, the district is further characterized by a great variation in slope elevation (i.e. steep slopes), resulting in a very undulating and hilly topography.

DRAFT

The coastline of the district extends for roughly 112 kilometres between the towns of Scottburgh in the north and Port Edward in the south. Elevations across the District range from 0m (sea level) along the coastline to altitudes of nearly 1500m further inland near Harding/Weza in the west. The general topography along the coastline is relatively gentle, changing dramatically as one proceeds inland towards the plateau, with undulating river valleys, deep gorges and steep hillslopes generally encountered. North facing slopes are characteristically warmer and drier than South facing slopes, which tend to be cooler and wetter, commonly providing favourable conditions for supporting indigenous forest vegetation in higher rainfall areas. Valley sides often exceed gradients of 40 %, and cliff faces are common within many of the river valleys. The general slope of the land is between 1:5 and 1:6 and is susceptible to soil erosion where it is not carefully managed.

The lowest variation in topography is associated with Local Municipalities (LMs) situated along the coastal belt and include the Ray Nkonyeni LM and Umdoni LM. The remaining four LMs are associated with a relatively moderate variation in topography, with the UMuziwabantu LM in the western section of the district containing areas with the highest regional elevations. According to Environmental Management Framework of the district, slopes greater than a ratio of 1:3 are at high risk of slumping and therefore development must identify these areas as high-risk zones, and have strict management and stabilisation requirements for any development and infrastructure permitted in these zones. To ensure this, slope and geological structure needs to be assessed in all feasibility assessments and building designs. Renewable energy generation facilities can be considered for these areas, but residential development should be avoided. There should be an establishment of "no settlement areas" along river valleys, hill slopes and mountain tops, therefore to create an open space plan with linkages between areas of high biodiversity. The developed areas within district are located within a steep terrain which implies that further expansion of these areas may be subjected to hindrances from a topographical perspective.

In terms of the district's SDF, there are approximately 12 198 households within district that are located on slopes steeper than 1:3. The area is covered by large scale commercial agriculture subsistence farming. The total area available for agriculture is limited due to rugged hills and steel slopes particularly in Umzimkulu. This is particularly the case for commercial farming (which also generally avoids the tribal areas) which requires larger areas. Competition for space limits subsistence farming to use these less suitable hilly areas. Commercial agriculture consists predominantly of sugarcane in the coastal areas with timber plantations being found further inland. There is a general continuity in the ratio of commercial to rural farming between 75% and 85% toward the commercial side. This ratio is skewed to the commercial side in Umdoni (coastal) and to the subsistence side in UMuziwabantu.

3.1.7.3 Climate Analysis

The climate of district can be categorised into three distinct climate zones. These are coastal, inland north and inland south.

DRAFT

The coastal climatology is influenced largely by the proximity to the warm Agulhas Ocean current. The thermal heat retentive capacity of the ocean reduces the diurnal temperature range and thus results in more mild temperatures along the coastal areas. The warm ocean current along the eastern coast provides water that is more predisposed to evaporation. Coastal areas therefore experience high humidity and significantly more precipitation than inland and west coast areas.

The inland climate zones do not receive the mitigation effect of proximity to the ocean and therefore have a larger diurnal temperature range. This is particularly noted in the northern inland areas which as the highest annual average daytime temperature. The inland southern areas partly cover higher altitude areas and will therefore have a reduced annual average temperature with increased altitude inland. The precipitation profile is very similar between the inland northern and southern areas, and both exhibit reduced precipitation from that which is noted toward the coast.

Table 3.1.7.3.1: Climate Potential

Climate Potential	Area (ha)	% share of Total Area
High	251 130.29	52.5
Good	74 095.31	15.5
Relatively Good	119 911.84	25.0
Moderately Good	8 741.65	1.8
Low	11 585.12	2.4
Poor	13 299.77	2.8

As depicted on Map 3.1.7.3.1 and reflected in Table 3.1.7.3.1 a large extent of the district's land (52%) enjoys a high with 42.3% enjoying good to moderately good climate potential. Only a small percentage of the land suffers from low to poor (5.2%) climate potential.

There are seven (7) broad Agricultural Land Potential Categories in KwaZulu-Natal which are Category A: Irreplaceable (Includes 'unique agricultural land'); Category B: Threatened; Category C: Primary agricultural land use; Category D: Secondary agricultural land use; Category E: Mixed land use; Category Permanently Transformed; and Category Proclaimed Reserves

High value agricultural land is a scarce, non-renewable and threatened resource which must be conserved for food production purposes, whilst concurrently addressing the need for economic growth and development in the district. Thus, for food security, it is necessary to identify and retain suitable land for agricultural production and expand production to currently unutilised land. The land capability of the district is depicted in Map 3.1.7.1 and outlined on Table 3.1.7.1.

Table 3.1.7.1: Land Capability Categories

Land Category	Area (ha)	% share of Total Area
Category A: Irreplaceable	2 390.53	0.5
Category B: Threatened	1 544.89	0.3
Category C: Primary agricultural land use	176 040.37	37.9
Category D: Secondary agricultural land use	218 093.41	47.0
Category E: Mixed land use	37 625.95	8.1
Category Permanently Transformed	17 184.41	3.7
Category Proclaimed Reserves	11 406.06	2.5

DRAFT

a) Irreplaceable Land Category

This is a very high potential agricultural land that should be retained exclusively for agricultural use so as to ensure national food security as it is limited making only 0.5% of the total land category area. Included within this Category is also identified grazing land that has a very high production value for sustained livestock production.

b) Threatened Land Category

High potential agricultural land. As reflected in Table 3.1.7.1, this category is only 0.3% (see Table 3.1.7.1) of the total land category area and due to its limited in the district (and in the province), all efforts should be focussed on retaining land within this Category for predominantly agricultural use.

c) Primary Agricultural Land Use Land Category

One of the most dominant land category making up 37.9% (see Table 3.1.7.1) of the total land category area. It is land with moderate agricultural potential, on which significant interventions would be required to achieve viable and sustainable food production, although agriculture is the still the majority land use in the rural landscape.

d) Secondary Agricultural Land Use Land Category

One of the most dominant land category making up 47% (see Table 3.1.7.1) of the total land category area. It is land with restricted to low agricultural potential. This land requires significant interventions to enable sustainable agricultural production.

e) Mixed Land Use Land Category

Land regarded as land with very restricted to very low potential for agricultural production. Cultivation within this land category is severely limited in both extent and in terms of the natural resources available and grazing value will be poor with a very low carrying capacity.

f) Category Permanently Transformed

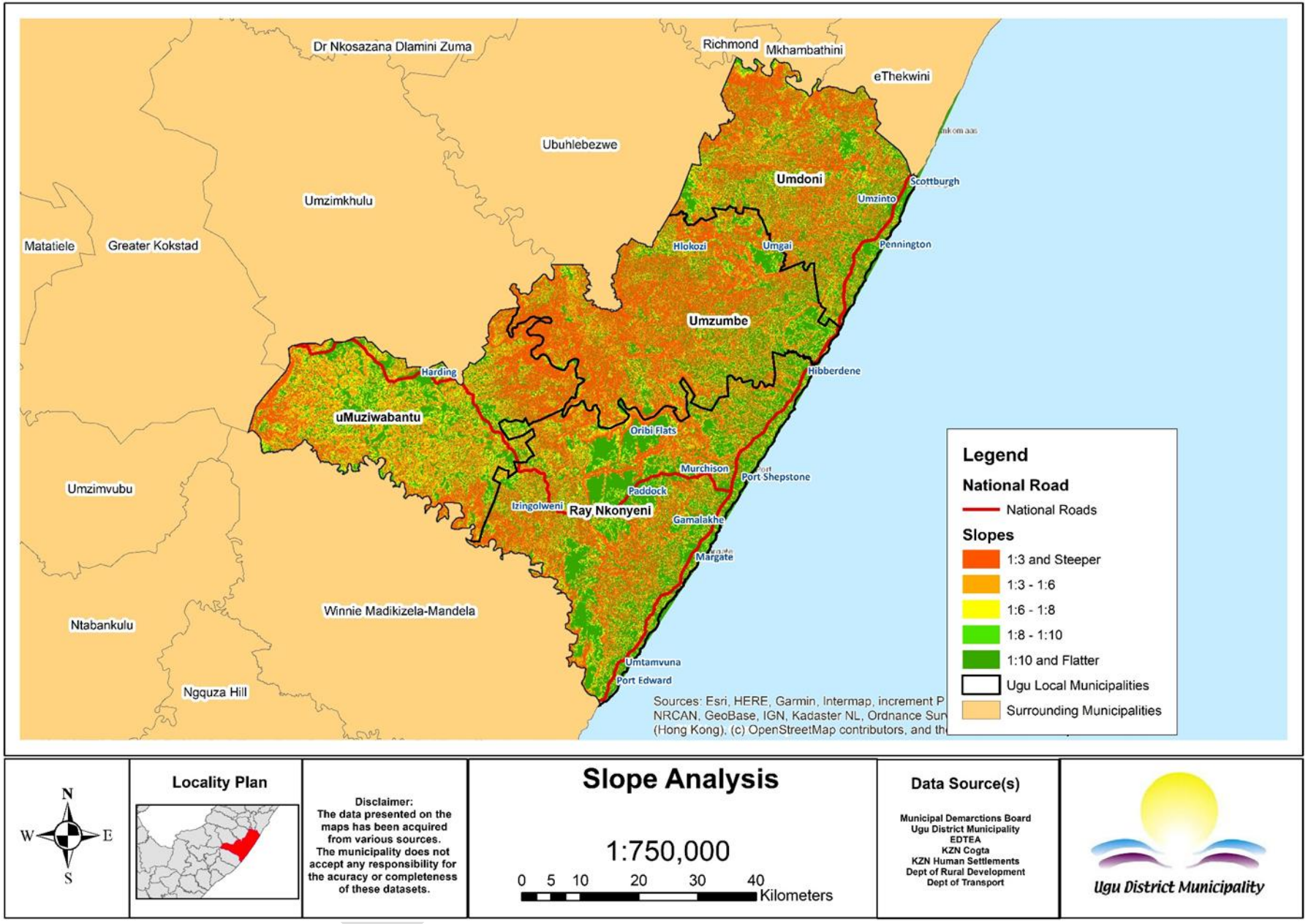
Demarcated areas within this Category have been permanently transformed to non-agricultural land uses (urban/built up areas, mines, quarries) and can therefore not be utilized for agricultural production purposes.

g) Category Proclaimed Reserves

Parcels within this Category have formally been proclaimed as either a national or provincial reserve under the significant legislation and not available for cultivation purposes. However, should this land be removed from such protected status this land, this land would be re-evaluated and assigned to the applicable Category.

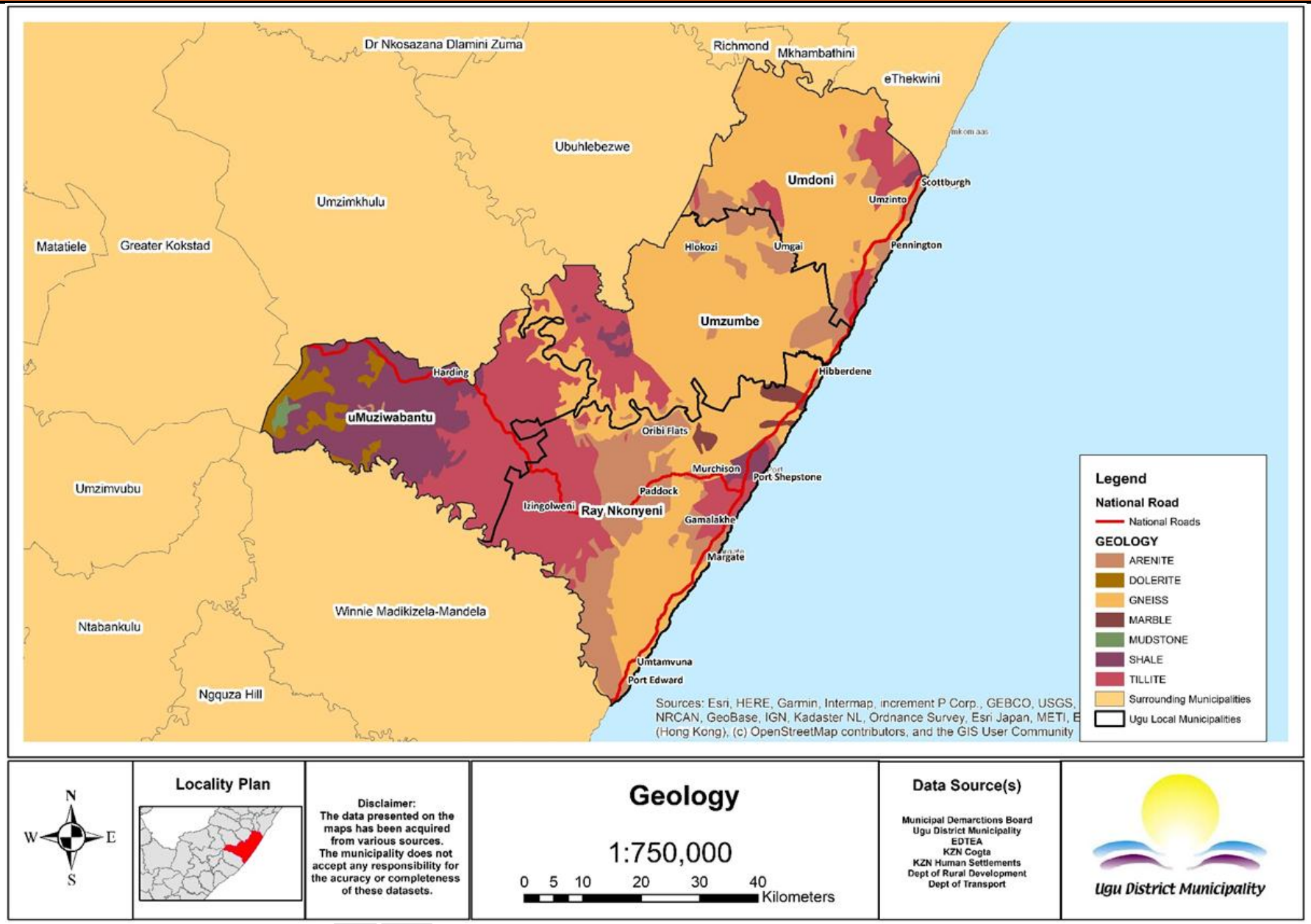
The district can, therefore, be considered to have a good agricultural potential land setting up a conducive environment for a thriving agricultural sector. This evident through the commercial farming activity can be identified along the coast and subsistence farming in the hinterland. There is, however, a gradual loss of high agricultural potential land due to increasing demand for land for development purposes. Several commercial farms have been or are in a process of being converted into private property development. A collective effort from all the relevant stakeholders is necessary to address this challenge.

DRAFT



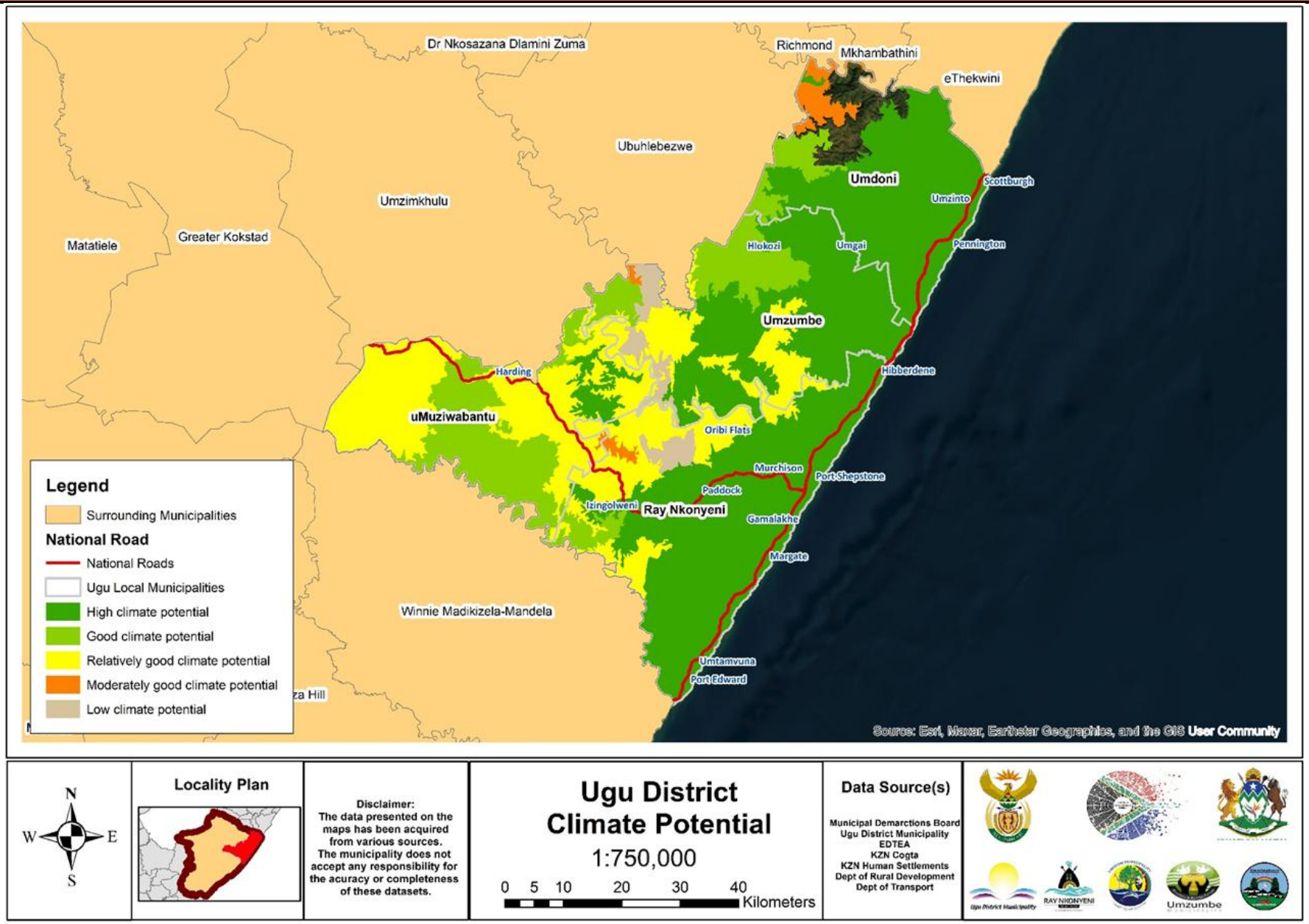
Map 3.1.7.3.1: Topography and Slope

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



Map 3.1.7.1.1: Geology

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



Map 3.1.7.3.1: Climate Potential

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.1.8 Private Sector Developments

In the period commencing from the 1st of July 2022 to date, no big private developments have been approved within the district's area of jurisdiction. There is however, three (3) big private developments currently being implemented which are Renishaw Coastal Precinct mixed use development, Umdoni Point Mixed use development (Umdoni Municipality) and Injabulo Lifestyle Estate Development housing development (Ray Nkonyeni Municipality).

Land use and land development applications are received mostly by the Umdoni and Ray Nkonyeni Municipalities. The towns that the land use and land development applications are mostly submitted for are Pennington, Margate, Ramsgate, Marburg, Southbroom, Port Shepstone, Uvongo, Port Edward, Shelly Beach and Scottburgh. Over 500 land use and land development applications were received and processed by the local municipalities from the 1st of July to date. The bulk of the application were special consent (i.e. relaxation of building lines etc.) and to lesser extent rezoning.

There is an emergent trend in the district lifestyle housing development which somewhat meets the objectives of smart city. A careful attention is necessary however, to ensure that these are well integrated and do not lead to further disintegration of the district.

Another trend that has been observed since the dawn of COVID 19 is the increase of home businesses as can be observed in the special consent application for home offices and businesses.

3.1.9 Spatial SWOT Analysis and Key Challenges

The spatial analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of several challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The spatial SWOT Analysis of the district detailed in Table 3.1.9.1 which is followed by summary of key challenges in Table 3.1.9.2.

Table 3.1.9.1: Spatial SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ The district is strategically located enjoying high accessibility through the N2 and R61 which connects the district with several towns within the province as well as Eastern Cape and beyond. ▪ Good agricultural potential land setting up a conducive environment for a thriving agricultural sector. ▪ Single land use schemes that give effect to and are consistent with the municipal SDFs and determine the use and development of land within the district area of jurisdiction in place. ▪ Mild tropical climate which is suitable for agriculture.	
WEAKNESSES	▪ Current land ownership patterns within the district perpetuates the existing spatial pattern, of a narrow strip of urban coastal development and a large, under-developed hinterland. ▪ Topography is relatively gentle along the coast, changing dramatically in the inland, with undulating river valleys, deep gorges and steep hillslopes generally encountered, which limits land available for development. ▪ Poor enforcement of SPLUM Bylaws and single land use schemes which results in settlement sprawl amongst other things.	
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Substantial growth in specific agricultural crops, such as bananas, sugar and macadamia nuts, tunnels (vegetables) and poultry production, and an all-year-round tourism season. ▪ Large tracts of undeveloped fertile Trust and communal land that could be developed for commercial agriculture, small grower.	
THREATS	▪ Gradual loss of high agricultural potential land due to increasing demand for land for development purposes. ▪ Climate change. ▪ Unavailability of land for further development. ▪ Uncontrolled and haphazard development.	

DRAFT

Table 3.1.9.2: Spatial Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Households located in high-risk areas**
Description	Approximately 12 198 households within district that are located on slopes steeper than 1:3. In terms of topography, slopes greater than a ratio of 1:3 are at high risk of slumping and therefore development must identify these areas as high-risk zones, and have strict management and stabilisation requirements for any development and infrastructure permitted in these zones.
Key Challenge	**Inequitable development along the inland**
Description	Development is concentrated along the coast as a result of the apartheid planning legacy and the previously neglected inland areas remains undeveloped or underdeveloped.
Key Challenge	**Settlement sprawl**
Description	Lack of effective land use management as well as poor enforcement relevant land use management legislation has created dispersed, inefficient low density rural settlements.
Key Challenge	**Derelict small towns-built form i.e. UMzinto and Ezingolweni**
Description	Declining economy in the small towns has led to unattractiveness of these towns.
Key Challenge	**Spatial inefficiency**
Description	Dispersed settlements and disjuncture between settlements and economic opportunities which have led to lack of access to economic opportunities for these settlements.
Key Challenge	**Gradual loss of high agricultural potential land**
Description	The increasing demand for land for development has resulted in high agricultural potential land being under treat as a number of commercial farms have been or are in a process of being converted into private property development. A balance is crucial to ensure the food security for the district is not placed under threat as well.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

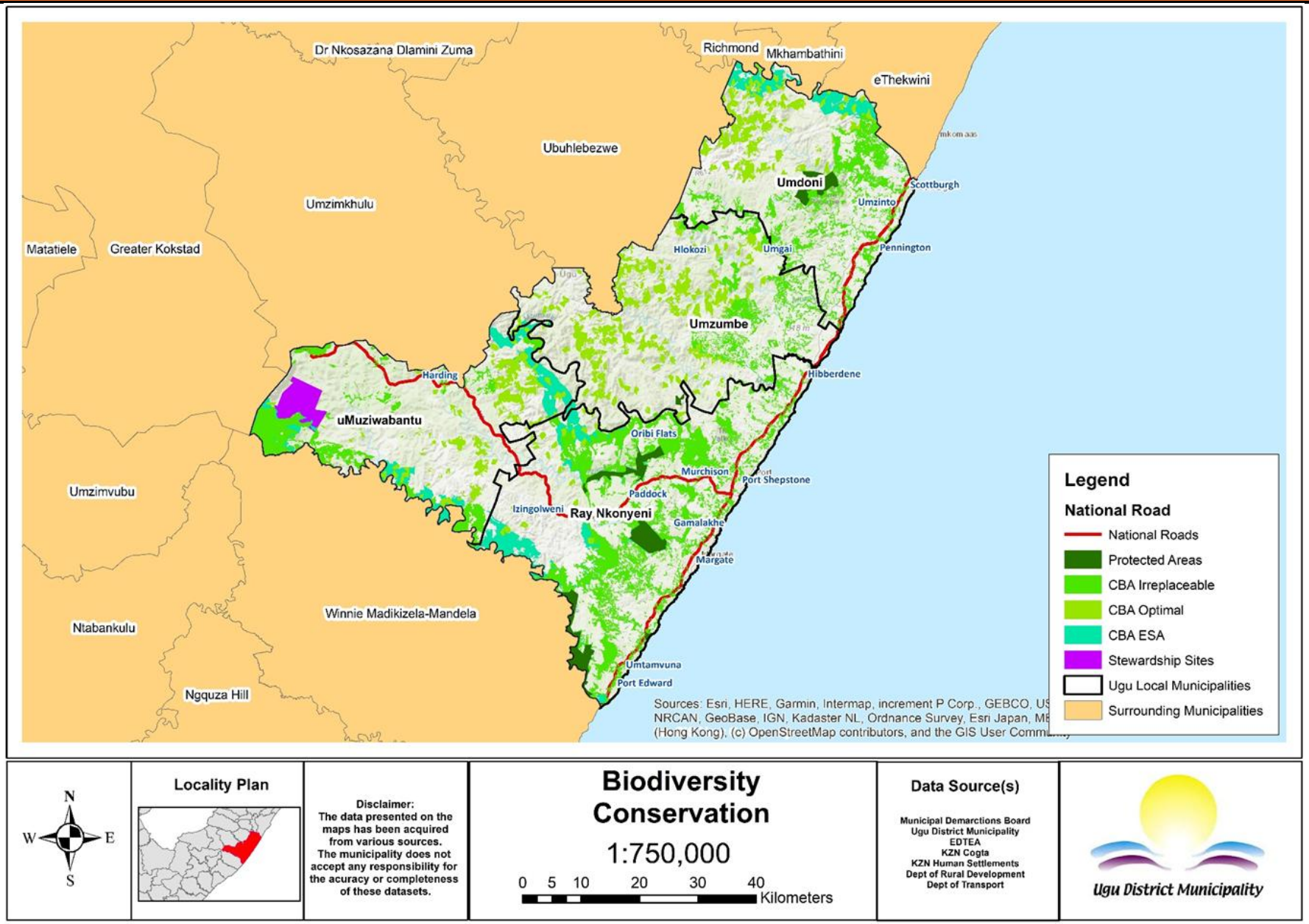
Environmental management is the process to improve the relationship between human beings and environment which may be achieved through checks on anthropogenic activities, conservation, protection, regulation and regeneration of nature. Ugu District Municipality endeavours to engage in the process of adjustment of a relationship of man with nature which involves judicious exploitation and utilization of natural resources without disturbing the ecosystem balance and ecosystem equilibrium. A background desktop analysis of the state of the environment in the district is outlined in this section of the IDP.

3.2.1 Biodiversity

Historic levels of transformation and land use have resulted in dramatic impacts to the environment, particularly along the coastal zone and higher rainfall areas. Levels of transformation are such that a large number of ecosystems are now critically endangered and stand out amongst the most critical areas in the district for biodiversity protection. This has considerably compromised ecological infrastructure and the goods and services available to society. This has also resulted in widespread species decline.

As depicted in Map 3.2.1.1, less than 2% of the land surface area is formally protected, which is below par. While opportunities for protection and improved management still remain, socio-economic drivers such as agricultural expansion, the spread of alien invasive plants and deteriorating water quality continues to erode the remaining environmental assets. Both terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity are analysed hereunder.

DRAFT



Map 3.2.1.1: Biodiversity Conservation

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.2.1.1 Terrestrial Biodiversity

The most threatened ecosystems in the district are located along the intensely developed coastal strip, resulting in significant implications for development in the coastal zone. Less than 2% (± 8,880 ha) of the district falls within formally protected areas. Terrestrial formally Protected Areas in the district are reflected in Table 3.2.1.1.1.

High levels of transformation in the district, particularly along the coast and the higher lying inland area, have contributed to six vegetation types (i.e. KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Belt Grassland, KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forests: Southern Mesic Coastal Lowlands Forest, KwaZulu-Natal Coastal Forests: Southern Moist Coastal Lowlands Forest, KwaZulu-Natal Dune Forests: East Coast Dune Forest, KwaZulu-Natal Sandstone Sourveld and Pondoland-Ugu Sandstone Coastal Sourveld) being classified as critically endangered and a further three vegetation types (i.e. Eastern Mistbelt Forests, Midlands Mistbelt Grassland and Moist Coast Hinterland Grassland) being classified as endangered. Together, these vegetation types account for 58% of the Districtdistrict, while 24% of vegetation types are Vulnerable and only 17% are classified as least threatened.

The total number of species of conservation concern in the district is 180 and includes plants, mammals, birds, amphibians, reptiles, invertebrates and fish. This includes at least 6 species regarded as critically endangered with a further 22 species that are endangered. Species listed as critically endangered are *Turraea streyi* (Dainty leaved Honey-suckle Bush); *Chrysospalax villosus dobsoni* (Roughhaired golden mole); *Hirundo atrocaerulea* (Blue Swallow); *Bugeranus carunculatus* (Wattled Crane); *Anhydrophryne ngongoniensis* (Mistbelt Moss Frog) and *Gulella salpinx* (Trumpet-mouthed hunter snail). The total number of species of conservation concern may be higher, due to large areas of the district not yet being sampled by specialists.

In the district and KZN in general, at least 80% of the important biodiversity lies outside formally protected areas, on privately or communally owned land. The Biodiversity Stewardship Programme, initiated by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, helps to secure some of these areas for long-term biodiversity conservation while maintaining the productivity of the landscape for landowners as well. There are different types of biodiversity stewardship agreements, ranging from non-binding to long-term, formally declared protected areas. There is one stewardship Biodiversity Agreement in the district in terms of the Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 for Rossmin.

Table 3.2.1.1.1: Terrestrial Formally Protected Areas

Site	Date Proclaimed	Extent (Ha)
Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve	1950	1745.7
Skyline Nature Reserve	1986	17.1
Mbumbazi Nature Reserve	1986	2022.9
Mehlomnyama Nature Reserve	1908	160.6
Umtamvuna Nature Reserve	1971	2653.0
Vernon Crookes Nature Reserve	1973	2188.9
Mpenjati Nature Reserve	1985	94.9

DRAFT

3.2.1.2 Aquatic Biodiversity

As a result of intensive urban development along the coast and agricultural practices (commercial and informal), an estimated 67% of wetland areas have been subject to transformation, significantly affecting the ecosystem services derived from these resources. While no critically endangered wetland types were identified in the provincial assessment, more than 50% of wetlands fall within an endangered wetland vegetation type. The national assessment paints a worse picture, with many wetland vegetation groups classified as critically endangered in the study area.

3.2.1.3 Invasive Alien Species

Invasive Alien Species (IAS) are one of the biggest causes of biodiversity loss and species extinctions and are also a global threat to food security. Alien species are a threat to estuaries, disrupt the natural ecology and pose risks to the economy through damage to infrastructure or displacement of natural species. Not only do invasive species threaten indigenous biodiversity, but they also have serious socioeconomic impacts including threats to water security, reduced productivity of rangelands, increased fire risk, and impacts on crop agriculture.

The district has identified the need for the Invasive Alien Species Management Plan. The problem of alien plants is currently managed through partnership with the local conservancies, clearing projects by government, sector departments and EKZNW. There is currently no detailed information on the areas infested by alien plants.

The IAS are compounded by climate change which facilitates the spread and establishment of many alien species and creates new opportunities for them to become invasive. IAS can reduce the resilience of natural habitats, agricultural systems and urban areas to climate change. Conversely, climate change reduces the resilience of habitats to biological invasions.

3.2.1.4 Mechanisms to Manage Biodiversity

Apart from the strong legislative framework that protects terrestrial biodiversity, various mechanisms exist to manage the associated features in the district, including:

- Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) for the district has been created as part a strategic planning strategy to ensure biodiversity conservation and persistence in the district. It is noted that the CBA layer still needs to be adopted by the Competent Authority or gazetted in terms of a Bioregional Plan.
- Protected areas are managed in accordance with their respective Management Plans (MPs) and buffer zones (where applicable).
- Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife developed the Biodiversity Sector Plan (BSP) for the district. The objectives of the BSP are met largely through the core elements of the plan which include:
- A map of biodiversity priorities that identifies those sites critical for meeting biodiversity targets, namely CBAs and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), by maintaining biodiversity pattern and ecological processes; and
- Accompanying land-use planning and decision-making guidelines which aim to incorporate biodiversity considerations into land-use planning and decision-making with the aim being to maintain the

DRAFT

integrity of CBAs by avoiding loss and degradation of natural habitat, whilst managing sustainable development in other remaining natural areas.

- Terrestrial CBAs within the district were mapped and defined in the BSP according to the following: CBA Irreplaceable and CBA Optimal from the KZN Terrestrial Systematic Conservation Assessment; CBA Irreplaceable Linkages from the Landscape Corridors; Critically Endangered category from the National Threatened Ecosystems; Critically Endangered and Endangered category from KZN Threatened Ecosystems; CBA Irreplaceable and CBA Optimal derived from local and specialist knowledge.
- The Terrestrial ESAs within the district were mapped and defined in the BSP according to Landscape and local corridors; Ecosystem via expert input; and specific habitat requirements data.
- Land Use Planning and Management Guidelines have been compiled separately for (i) the terrestrial and freshwater aquatic environments and (ii) the marine and inshore environments. The guidelines are qualitative statements concerning the desired level of biodiversity loss one is willing to accept within the various CBA map categories and the types of land uses/activities that would be considered compatible or incompatible with the specific biodiversity conservation priorities for each of these categories. These guidelines are designed to be used in conjunction with the CBA maps for the district to better inform land use planning, decision making and environmental authorisations.

3.2.1.5 Households on Sensitive Biodiversity Areas

As per the district SDF, there are approximately 7785 households within Ugu District that are located on sensitive biodiversity areas. The wetlands and the rivers are protected by various pieces of environmental legislations. With the recent climate change events leading to excessive heavy rainfall and floods, it has become more important for these situations to be avoided.

3.2.2 Hydrology

Eight main river systems and numerous minor coastal catchments drain the district. The major systems with the largest carrying capacity are the Mkomazi, the Mzimkulu and the Mtamvuna which flow all year around. The Mtamvuna River is regarded as being in the best ecological state of all rivers within southern KwaZulu - Natal.

Majority of the catchments within the district are in good ecological state and have a low level of anthropogenic impact, although highly impacted on by invasive alien vegetation. The geohydrological units underlying the Ugu DM are classified as secondary aquifers. Generally, borehole yields can be expected to be satisfactory, except for low yield areas. Groundwater quality is generally good, and recharges depending on elevation and precipitation. The district contains three main river systems (Umkomaas, Mzimkhulu and Mtamvuna) as well as several smaller, but significant, rivers as depicted in Map 3.1.9.2.1.

Only a small portion of the Umkomaas River Catchment falls within the Ugu District. The region has 12 Quaternary Catchments, only two of the twelve fall partially within the district. Both are relatively undeveloped but with a relatively

DRAFT

high proportion of alien invasive vegetation. These catchments have relatively low to no anthropogenic impacts and are in a good ecological state. There are extensive areas of significant wetlands which are in good ecological condition.

A small portion of the Mzimkhulu River Catchment falls within the district. The catchment is relatively well developed throughout and most of the Quaternary Catchments have a high proportion of alien invasive vegetation. This catchment has relatively low to no anthropogenic impacts and is in a good ecological state. There are extensive areas of significant wetlands which are in good ecological condition.

The Mtamvuna River Catchment falls mostly within the district. The inland portion of the catchment is relatively well developed, while the three Quaternary Catchments closer to the coastline have markedly less development. Most of the Quaternary Catchments have a high proportion of alien invasive vegetation. This catchment has relatively low to no anthropogenic impact and is in a good ecological state. There are extensive areas of significant wetlands which are in good ecological condition.

The remaining smaller but significant catchments vary in their levels of development and proportion of alien invasive vegetation. However, all, except the" Mzinto River Catchment are classed as having relatively low to no anthropogenic impacts and are in a good ecological state. The" Mzinto River Catchment is classed as having a higher level of impact. There are also significant wetlands within these catchments.

The geohydrological units underlying the district are classified as secondary aquifers (except for the unconsolidated sediments, where they occur) with groundwater occurrence characterised either by aquifers with fractured flow or by aquifers with inter-granular and fractured flow. Borehole yields are expected to be satisfactory apart from a limited number of low yield areas (e.g. north of Umkomaas). Due to the variability of the geology, groundwater levels and aquifer parameters such as hydraulic conductivity and transmissivity will differ across the district, and will be locally dependent on aquifer type, geological structure, and topography. Groundwater quality is generally good. However, groundwater quality will be heavily influenced by the depositional environment, proximity to the coast and industrial activities.

There is a trend of increasing runoff potential towards the southern section of the district. At this desktop level of study, it is unclear as to how best to access the available water resources, should they be required. If the streamflow is variable, then storage structures may be required to get specific demands at the required assurance of supply. Conversely, if the flow volumes are sufficient and the streamflow is not variable, then run-of river abstractions may become plausible.

3.2.3 Air Quality

The Air Quality Act No.39 of 2004 requires the district to develop Air Quality Management Plan as part of the development of the IDP, to manage and monitor ambient air quality and to implement the atmospheric emission licensing system. The vision statement for Air Quality Management Plan is:

DRAFT

"Air quality in the Ugu District Municipality continues to be the envy of South Africa."

The mission statement to achieve the vision is:

"Air quality in the Ugu District Municipality is managed by the District's Environmental Services through sound governance, active engagement with stakeholders to meet the air quality objectives and to promote sustainability and continuously protect health and wellbeing."

The four goals to achieve the mission of the AQMP are:

- **Goal 1:** Air quality governance meets all legislative requirements
- **Goal 2:** Systems and tools are established to effectively manage air quality
- **Goal 3:** Air quality management is conducted in a participatory manner
- **Goal 4:** Sufficient capacity exists to perform the air quality management function

The four goals are divided into a number of achievable objectives in the Air Quality Management Plan's implementation plan. Each objective is assigned to the appropriate implementing officer and short and longer-terms timeframes, and with defined measurable outcomes.

The district initiated the development of an Ambient Air Quality Monitoring station. In identifying ambient air quality monitoring sites, the district developed a set of criteria to identify suitable locations for employing the ambient air quality monitoring stations. The district has two ambient air quality monitoring stations (i.e. one placed in Marburg secondary school and a mobile monitoring station). As part of the Air Quality Management Plan, the district has developed a draft ambient air quality monitoring plan and Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) which aims to ensure regular routine instrument maintenance developed for monitoring stations. The ambient air quality monitoring plan and SOP are vital in terms of ensuring compliance with accreditation requirements at each monitoring station.

The district is the Atmospheric Emission Licensing Authority, and the function is executed with the assistance of the provincial Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs. The Municipality has also assumed responsibility for air quality management on behalf of the respective local municipalities.

There are 12 facilities which were issued with Atmospheric Emission Licenses in the district, however due to the various challenges some facilities have been decommissioned and some have ceased operations for the interim. All AEL's are valid for a period of five (5) years with an exception of the Provisional AEL which is valid for a period of one year. The municipality in partnership with various sector departments conducts regular industry inspections to ascertain compliance with AEL conditions.

3.2.4 Coastal Management

The Ugu DM coastline stretches for approximately 112 kilometres, from the Mtamvuna River in the south to Scottburgh in the north. There are 40 estuaries located along the coastal stretch of the district, ranging in size from 0.01 ha to 72 ha. Apart from the Mzimkulu estuary, all are classified as 'Temporarily

DRAFT

closed'. The Mzimkulu estuary, classified as 'Permanently open', does occasionally close due to recent anthropogenic impacts, but is artificially maintained as an open estuary. The Kaba, Ku-Boboyi and Zolwane estuaries have been flagged as Fresh Water Priority Areas by the South African National Biodiversity Assessment. Estuaries within the District are heavily impacted on with only 20% of estuaries in a Good or Excellent condition. Of the remainder, 30% are reportedly in a Poor condition while the remaining 50% are in Fair condition. The Mtamvuna is currently the only estuary within the district regarded as being in an excellent condition. Two Marine Protected Areas have been established in the district as reflected in Table 3.2.4.1.

Table 3.2.4.1: Marine Formally Protected Areas

Site	Date Proclaimed	Extent (Ha)
Aliwal Shoal Marine	2004	12461.5
Trafalgar Marine Reserve	1979	552

The National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act 24 of 2008 defines the "coastal zone" as the area comprising coastal public property, the coastal protection zone, coastal access land and coastal protected areas, the seashore, coastal waters and the exclusive economic zone and includes any aspect of the environment on, in, under and above such area. This is a complex entity, an ecosystem where oceanic and terrestrial forces meet in transition. The coastal ecosystem acts as a provisional tool offering ecologically and socio-economically rich natural resources which sustain livelihoods, and coastal and ocean recreation which enhances the quality of life as a whole.

The coast, encompassing all these natural treasures, thus becomes a niche for the social, economic and ecological influences for human and other activities. Due to the foregoing, the coast becomes a desired location for public infrastructure such as harbours, road and rail networks as well as human populations for various reasons.

In terms of the Integrated Coastal Management Act No. 24 of 2008 Estuaries within the Republic must be managed in a co-ordinated and efficient manner and in accordance with a national estuarine management protocol. The national estuarine management protocol determines a strategic vision and objectives for achieving effective integrated management of estuaries. Furthermore, with regards to management of the estuaries, it requires that management standards are set, and procedures established, or guidance be given regarding management and application of management responsibilities by different organs of state and other parties. With regards to estuarine management plans, there must be establishment of minimum requirements, identification of parties to prepare as well as outlining of the process to be followed for the preparation, specification of the reviewing process and publication for public comment of the plans.

An estuarine management plan may form an integral part of a provincial coastal management programme or a municipal coastal management programme. The district has about 40 estuaries which are distributed along a 112-kilometre coastline. These estuaries are characterised by high biodiversity and productivity and provide a range of environmental services and socio-economic benefits. Table 3.2.4.2.2 reflects the estuaries located within the district and the status of their management plans.

DRAFT

Table 3.2.4.2: Estuaries Located within Ugu District

No.	Estuary	Date Management Plan Gazetted	Responsible Body
1.	uMahlongwa	No Plan	TBC
2.	uPhambanyoni	Plan in place	Umdoni LM
3.	iNkomba	No Plan	TBC
4.	uMzimayi	No Plan	TBC
5.	Mdesingane	No Plan	TBC
6.	uMuziwezinto	Plan in place	Umdoni LM
7.	iSezela	No Plan	TBC
8.	iFafa	Plan in place	Umdoni LM
9.	uMthwalume	Plan in place	Umdoni LM
10.	Mkumbane	No Plan	TBC
11.	Mvuzi	No Plan	TBC
12.	uMnamfu	No Plan	TBC
13.	uMfazezala	No Plan	TBC
14.	uMhlabashana	No Plan	TBC
15.	uMzumbe	No Plan	TBC
16.	uMhlangamkhulu	Plan in place	TBC
17.	uMthente	Plan in place	TBC
18.	uMzimkhulu	Plan in place	TBC
19.	uMbango	Plan in place	TBC
20.	Mlangeni	Plan in place	TBC
21.	Bilanhlolo	Plan in place	TBC
22.	iBhobhoyi	No Plan	TBC
23.	iZotsha	No Plan	TBC
24.	oHlangeni	No Plan	TBC
25.	iKongweni	Plan in place	TBC
26.	iMvutshini	No Plan	TBC
27.	iMpenjani	Plan in place	TBC
28.	uMthavuna	No Plan	TBC
29.	Umuntuongazi	Plan in place	TBC
30.	Kaba	No Plan	TBC
31.	Vungu	No Plan	TBC
32.	Mbizana	No Plan	TBC
33.	Little Mpenjathi	No Plan	TBC
34.	Zolwane	No Plan	TBC
35.	Domba	No Plan	TBC
36.	Uvuzana	No Plan	TBC
37.	Ikhandalendlovu	No Plan	TBC
38.	Ikhoshwana	No Plan	TBC
39.	Intshambili	No Plan	TBC
40.	Umhlungwa	No Plan	TBC

Integrated Coastal Management Act requires the district to establish a Coastal Committee (CMC) of which the district has duly complied and has a fully functional coastal committee. The CMC has the following objectives:

- To promote integrated coastal management in the municipality and the coordinated and effective implementation of the Act and the municipal coastal management programme.
- Promote a co-ordinated, inclusive and integrated approach to coastal management within the municipality by providing a forum for, and promoting, dialogue, co-operation and co-ordination between the key organs of state and other persons involved in coastal management within its area of jurisdiction.
- Promote the integration of coastal management concerns and objectives into the municipality's IDP and SDF and into other municipal plans, programmes and policies that affect the coastal environment.
- Advise the local municipalities and their municipal managers on coastal management matters, including activities that may have impacts on the coastal environment.

3.2.4.1 Coastal Management Programmes

The district implemented projects with impact on coastal areas, one of which is the Sihlanzimvelo project. The principal objective of the Sihlanzimvelo programme was to remove invasive alien plant species and waste debris from stressed rivers and streams. The programme benefitted communities with short term employment opportunities and empowered them to have small businesses whilst taking care of their own environment and health.

DRAFT

3.2.5 Climate Change

The effects of climate change in SA are not limited to increased water scarcity in some parts of the country and drastic qualitative changes in the water supply, but extend to losses in biodiversity and rangelands, which impacts in the farming and agricultural sector, as well as possible increases in infectious and respiratory diseases. Climate change will have a significant impact on food availability, food accessibility and food systems stability.

Climate change affects the large proportion of district's population who have a low resilience to extreme climate events due to poverty, inadequate housing infrastructure and location. Climate change affects the decision-making processes of the vulnerable poor people in district's communities, such as where they choose to live and which areas are sustainable for their livelihoods. In some household's people survive on subsistence farming as they may not have the opportunities to access formal employment channels neither are they close to any public facilities which could enable them to access employment opportunities.

The most significant climate changes of the district are noted in its northern inland area. These impacts include a slight increase in annual rainfall, higher rainfall variability, increased likely intensity and more frequent extreme events. Furthermore, there is a significant increase in the day and nighttime temperatures, heatwaves and the number of extreme temperature days. The areas with the lowest capacity to cope with these changes will be at the highest risk from the negative consequences. Based on assessment, the rural inland areas of the district exhibits the lowest resilience to these changes.

In responding to climate change, a shared and common vision for climate change response has been established as a way for the district to integrate response objectives and required principles into the broader vision of the district. The vision reads as follows:

"A climate resilient Ugu committed to responsible and sustainable economic and community development"

The key principles which are recognised to support effective climate change response are increased awareness of climate change and its projected impacts, building of institutional capacity required to address climate change. Integration of relevant climate change information into planning, policies and decision-making process, improvement of the adaptive capacity of human, natural and built systems and establishment or strengthening of partnerships that enhances climate change response capacity.

In the implementation of the district's Climate Change Response Strategy the district supports the idea that integrated planning at all levels of government should include the consideration of climate change aspects in relevant sectors. The district is also of the opinion that the mitigation of, and adaptation to climate change will require standalone mitigation and adaptation policies and plans as well as the mainstreaming of adaptation measures into the existing activities and functions of national, provincial and local government. The mainstreaming of climate change response implies that local government adopt, expand and enhance the measures that factor climate risk into their normal day-to-day activities and planning processes.

DRAFT

3.2.5.1 Climate Change Programmes

The district is currently implementing two (2) notable climate change programmes / projects which are namely, the River Transformative Management Programme and Green Smart Municipality Project.

There are other climate change mitigation and adaptation initiatives that are being implemented implanted within the district by other stakeholders which are not included in this section due to lack of information.

3.2.5.1.1 Transformative River Management Programme

One of the local responses to climate change impacts adapted to district's context is the ecosystems-based adaptation. The ecosystems-based adaptation approach supports climate actions that promote conservation of the environment and ecosystems, on which our lives and livelihoods depend, while at the same time alleviating poverty and boosting local socio-economic development. The following identified outcomes / deliverables of the programme were derived from the challenges that are currently facing the district:

Deliverable 1: Improved River catchments through AIS removal and catchment rehabilitation. AIS mapping will enable better understanding of alien vegetation in the river and catchment and hotspot identification to develop a prioritisation plan for the AIS management plan.

Deliverable 2: Improved sustainable solid waste management systems in the river catchments. This will be done by developing a solid waste management plan and raising awareness campaigns for changed mindset and behaviour within local communities.

Deliverable 3: Promote stakeholder engagement and environmental education and awareness raising by developing and maintaining a stakeholder database as well as developing a stakeholder outreach plan, including with communities, schools and the private sector.

Deliverable 4: Promote youth engagement and participation by developing a corps of eco-teams, as well as AIS management co-ops and community clean-ups.

The district received funding from the provincial Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) for the implementation of the River Transformative Management Programme.

3.2.5.1.2 Green and Smart Municipality Project (GSM)

The Green and Smart Municipality project protects and improves the energy efficiency of the municipality whilst promoting community involvement, capacity development and creation of economic opportunities.

DRAFT

The district was funded by EDTEA to implement the GSM project with the overall aim of employing technology to improve energy efficiency and reduce carbon dioxide emissions emanating from the district's buildings by employing solar energy technology and reducing the use of energy that is derived from fossil fuels.

The ultimate objective is to achieve nearly-zero energy buildings and incorporating energy efficient approach in municipal planning. The outcomes/deliverables are as follows:

Deliverable 1: Reduced carbon footprint emanating from Ugu District Municipality building.

Deliverable 2: Promote energy saving practices from the municipality.

Deliverable 3: Reduce the cost of energy.

Deliverable 4: Create awareness to all users of Ugu District Municipality facilities including communities.

3.2.6 Environmental Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The environmental analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The environmental SWOT Analysis of the district is detailed in Table 3.2.9.1 which is followed by a summary of key challenges in Table 3.2.9.2.

Table 3.2.9.1: Environmental SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ 112 kms of coastline which offers the district ecologically and socio-economically rich natural resources that sustain livelihoods, as well as recreation which enhances the quality of life as a whole. ▪ Good distribution of rivers, wetlands, beaches, agricultural areas and nature reserves. ▪ River catchments in good ecological state and have a low level of anthropogenic impact. ▪ Large number of nature and forest reserves and conservancies, including the spectacular 1,880ha Oribi. ▪ Environmental management tools in place i.e. EMF.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Land transformation and land use results in dramatic impacts to the environment, particularly along the coastal zone and higher rainfall areas. ▪ Most of the important biodiversity lies outside formally protected areas, on privately or communally owned land. ▪ IAS infestation causing biodiversity loss and species extinctions and a threat to food security as well as water quality. ▪ Majority of the estuaries in a poor to fair condition.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Green economy as a sustainable development path based on addressing the interdependence between economic growth, social protection and natural ecosystem. ▪ Reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and transitioning to renewable energy. ▪ Development and rehabilitation of ecological infrastructure and the goods and services available to society.
THREATS	▪ Climate change effects on economic and societal sectors (biodiversity, health, economy, food security, water resources, disaster management). ▪ Rural to urban population migration threatening the coastal environment thereby compromising beach tourism and human health. ▪ Water resources - quality and quantity (pollution, invasion of water bodies by water intensive alien plants).

DRAFT

Table 3.2.9.2: Environmental Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Households located in hazardous areas**
Description	There are approximately 7785 households within the district that are located on sensitive biodiversity areas. With the recent climate change events leading to excessive heavy rainfall and floods, it has become more important for these situations to be avoided.
Key Challenge	**Limited formally protected area**
Description	Less than 2% of the land surface area is formally protected, which is below par. Whilst opportunities for protection and improved management remain, socio-economic drivers such as agricultural expansion, the spread of alien invasive plants and deteriorating water quality continues to erode the remaining environmental assets.
Key Challenge	**Poor management of estuaries**
Description	The district has about 40 estuaries which are distributed along a 112-kilometre coastline which are characterised by high biodiversity and productivity and provide a range of environmental services and socio-economic benefits. However, a hand full of these estuaries have developed estuary management plans. This has resulted in majority of the estuaries being in a poor to fair condition which ultimately compromises the water quality of the district.
Key Challenge	**Climate change impacts**
Description	Unpredictable weather patterns and more extreme storms lead to loss of commodity, rising sea levels, higher and unpredictable rainfall and warmer temperatures alter natural ecosystems.
Key Challenge	**Invasive Alien Species infestations**
Description	IAS causes of biodiversity loss and species extinctions and are threat to food security. IAS are a threat to estuaries, disrupt the natural ecology and pose risks to the economy through damage to infrastructure or displacement of natural species. IAS also have serious socioeconomic impacts including threats to water security, reduced productivity of rangelands, increased fire risk, and impacts on crop agriculture.

3.3 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

Section 42 of the Disaster Risk Management Act No.57 of 2002 requires each district municipality to establish and implement a framework for disaster management the municipality aimed at ensuring an integrated and uniform approach to disaster management in its area by the municipality and statutory functionaries of the municipality; all municipal entities operating in its area; all non-governmental institutions involved in disaster management in its area; and the private sector. The district municipality must establish its disaster management framework after consultation with the local municipalities in its area. The district has duly complied with the Act and have has a disaster management framework in place.

Section 43-50 of the same act outlines the establishment and functions of the Disaster Management Centre to ensure an integrated and coordinated approach to Disaster Risk Management within the district. Ugu District Municipality Disaster Management Risk Centre was duly established in 2005 and is fully functional.

3.3.1 Disaster Risk Assessment

The Disaster Risk Assessment was evaluated against the standards as laid down in South Africa's Framework for Disaster Management (DN654 of 2005), with specific reference to Key Performance Area 2, Disaster Risk Assessment. The identified list of risks and hazards is depicted in the Map 3.3.1.1 The most common risks identified in all LMs are heavy rain, lightning, flooding, veld / forest fires, drowning, hazmat, stormwater floods, structural fire, strong winds, vegetation fire and motor vehicle accidents. Following the risk assessment which identified the common risks in the district, the district's disaster risk profile was then developed.

DRAFT

The risk profile categorises the hazards into four (4) main risk categories which are namely, extremely high, high, moderate and low. Table 3.3.2.1 provides details of the district's risk profile.

Table 3.3.2.1: Disaster Risk Profile

Municipality	Hazard	Hazard Risk Category
Umdoni	Structural Fire	High
	Strong winds	
	Floods	
	landslide	
	Lightning	Moderate
	Air pollution	
	Veld Fire	Low
	Water pollution	
	Bush pigs	
	drowning	
Umzumbe	Structural Fire	Extremely High
	Veld Fire	High
	Strong winds	
	Floods	
	Lightning	
	Water pollution	Low
	Drowning	
	Soil Erosion	
Ray Nkonyeni	Floods	Extremely High
	Heavy rainfall	
	Structural Fire	High
	Veld Fire	
	Strong winds	
	Landslide	Moderate
	Lightning	Low
	Water pollution	
	Drowning	
	Soil erosion	
Umuziwabantu	Lightning	Extremely High
	Heavy Rain	High
	Structural Fire	
	Veld Fire	
	Strong winds	
	Floods	Moderate
	drowning	Low
	Snow	

According to the risk profile (see Table 3.3.2.1), there are seven (7) hazards that poses a high to extremely high risk in the district which are namely, floods, heavy rain, landslides, lightning, strong winds, structural fire and veld fire. Structural fire is an extremely high risk in the Umzumbe Municipality, floods and rainfall in Ray Nkonyeni Municipality and lightning in Umuziwabantu Municipality.

3.3.2 Disaster Risk Reduction and Prevention

To achieve sustainable development, disaster risk reduction aims to prevent new disasters, reduce existing ones, and manage residual risks. All of these initiatives help towards building resilience within communities. Disaster risk reduction programs providing for prevention and mitigation strategies have been compiled through a participative process with all stakeholders.

3.3.2.1 Prevention

In promoting the culture of prevention, including mobilisation of adequate resources and investing the same on disaster risk reduction, continuous risk assessment of the municipalities in the district and putting up comprehensive early warning systems are some of the key investments that protect and save lives, property and livelihoods, contribute to the sustainability of development, and are far more cost-effective in strengthening coping mechanisms than relying primarily on post-disaster response and recovery. The district future development choices and plans take into consideration proactive measures in a way that build community resilience and reduce vulnerabilities to future disaster risks.

DRAFT

3.3.2.2 Mitigation

In undertaking proactive disaster risk mitigation measures, the hazard and risk information generated through risk assessment must be incorporated into the planning processes by all sector departments and municipalities. Proactive planning and investments in mitigation measures – structural and non-structural - go a long way in mitigating the long-term impacts of natural disasters. As informed by the findings of this study, most areas are highly threatened by lightning, therefore, mitigation programs like lightening conductor installation must be intensified. It is important that the municipalities must take mitigation measure serious through well informed Integrated Development Planning that comprises of comprehensive risk reduction programs.

3.3.2.3 Preparedness

In strengthening disaster preparedness for effective response at all levels, building community's capacity to face natural disasters is imperative. Learning to live with the prevailing hazards and risks should be imprinted to the most vulnerable and rural communities where development and service delivery is bleak. Compilation of comprehensive and implementable contingency plans towards the seasonal coordination is imperative for preparedness and effective response.

In intensifying the raising of public awareness promotion on basic concept of Disaster Risk Management and reduction at all levels, public awareness is a core element of successful disaster risk reduction.

In undertake School Safety programmes, there is an urgent need for introducing school safety programmes in the province. School safety programmes would promote a culture of safety in the community. The programme may cover multi hazards, and can include the training of teachers and students, formal curriculum-based education, non-formal aspects such as school disaster management plans, preparedness drills.

Enhancement of the capacity in the disaster management and fire service fraternity in the district to cope with the prevailing hazards and risks in close to non-existence. Vigorous and extensive capacity building program should be employed to address the issues of low capacity. Specialised and hazard specific training would be recommended.

3.3.2.4 Early Warning

Setting up of Early Warning dissemination systems and mechanisms at all levels that are people-cantered, systems whose warnings are timely and understandable to those at risk. This should also include provision of guidance and building people's capacities on how to act after receiving warnings. Setting up of community level early warning systems would ensure effective response to disasters.

3.3.2.5 Building Inspections

Fire Safety inspections are ordered in terms of Fire Brigade Act 99 of 1987 and enacted in Ugu District Community Fire Safety Bylaws, therefore the Disaster Management and Fire Services team in the District conducts fire safety programs aiming at reducing the disaster risks. The district has a

DRAFT

responsibility of ensuring public safety and compliance by both government department as well as private entities by conducting random inspection on buildings and public facilities.

3.3.2.6 Events and Contingency Plans

District's Disaster Management and Fire Services with its family of Local Municipalities are mandated to ensure that all the events that took place within the district area of jurisdiction are in-line with planning and prevention through identifying, eliminating, and controlling hazards and risks associated with Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act 2 of 2010 read with Regulation of Public Gatherings Act 205 of 1993. Also to ensure the coordination of roles and responsibilities by Multi- Sectoral Stakeholders (Security Cluster Meetings) this is a crucial component to guarantee that all necessary precautions and measures are taken into consideration for the wellbeing and safety of patrons in the event.

3.3.2.7 Household Inspections

The district is conducting household's inspections for rural fire prevention programme in various wards using the door-to-door approach. The objective is to identify possible hazards and to reduce the impact and vulnerability of structural fires within wards. This approach was informed by the constant Incline in Structural fires hence the implementation, following findings the Household heads are given awareness on housekeeping, fire breaks, fuel load, exposed electrical wiring and dangers of illegal electrical connections etc.

3.3.3 Disaster Response and Recovery

During response and recovery operations the relevant disaster preparedness plans of the municipality will be executed by the disaster management structures as outlined in Table 3.3.4.1.

Table 3.3.4.1: Disaster Management Structures

	Command Structure	Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure	Disaster Management Joint Operations Committee
National	National Command Council **(PRESIDENT)**	National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure **(SAPS NATIONAL COMMISSIONER)**	National Disaster Management Joint Operations Committee **(NDMC HEAD)**
Provincial	Provincial Command **(PREMIER)**	Provincial Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure **(SAPS PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONER)**	Provincial Disaster Management Joint Operations Committee **(PDMC HEAD)**
District	District Command **(MAYOR)**	Cluster **(SAPS DISTRICT COMMANDER)**	District Disaster Management Joint Operations Committee **(MDMC HEAD)**
Local	Local Command **(MAYOR)**	N/A	Local Disaster Management Joint Operations Committee **(MM / HOD)**
Ward	Ward Command **(COUNCILLOR)**	N/A	OSS / Ward Committee **(COUNCILLOR)**

3.3.3.1 Interventions in case of Incident / Disaster

The municipalities and Sector Departments have put together detailed preparedness plans and implementation plans outlining the interventions required to normalize the situation. These interventions are categorized as follows:

DRAFT

Immediate / Short-Term Interventions

- Procurement and provision of humanitarian aid
- Procurement and provision of temporal shelters or temporal accommodation
- Emergency mobile classroom for needy schools
- Clean-up campaign and restoration of critical services
- Repair to critical infrastructure and services (Prioritize critical infrastructure for emergency grant funding)

Medium-Long Term Interventions

- Sanitization of municipal public spaces/facilities, municipal buildings, etc.
- Provision of water services
- Drilling, equipping and refurbishment of boreholes.

3.3.4 Disaster Training and Awareness

The aim of public education programmes should be to create what is often called a 'culture of safety', where awareness of risk and adoption of risk reducing measures are part of daily life. It is relatively easy to improve understanding of hazards and risks and how to deal with them, but harder to change people's behaviour so that they take up appropriate measures, individually or collectively.

Achieving this 'culture of safety' is a long-term process. It cannot be achieved through a one-off intervention. A programme of activities is needed to reach different target groups, explain, and reinforce messages (repetition of messages is an important element in successful public education campaigns), and give people opportunities to think about, question and validate the information they receive. It may be a long time – perhaps years – before behaviour change takes place.

3.3.4.1 Planned Capacity Building Programmes

The district in collaboration with Local Municipalities and other role players as part of its initiative to mitigate and reduce impact disaster incidents further capacitating the community has embark on an ongoing Community Based Disaster Management Trainings, Basic Fire Fighting trainings and First Aid trainings.

Volunteers are recruited per ward and further receive training as listed above, to enable to assist their communities and municipalities with awareness campaigns and impact assessment should disaster strike. Training sessions are also facilitated through Local Municipalities for Amakhosi and Izinduna.

3.3.4.2 Planned Public Awareness Campaigns

In line with Section 15 of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 which specifies the promotion of education and Training, the encouragement of a broad-based culture of risk management is inculcated through public awareness campaigns. It may be impossible to avoid natural disasters, but it is necessary to prepare and plan of time to minimize the impact that disaster which might have on the people's lives, health, environment, infrastructure, and properties. The district in partnership with its family of

DRAFT

local municipalities and the Provincial Disaster Management Centre are conducting on-going disaster community awareness campaigns.

The district together with other role player embarks on an Awareness Program in line with the district identified hazards. The fundamental purpose of such campaigns is to encourage communities at risk to exercise risk-avoidance behaviour and to enlighten them about precautionary measures in-order to prevent or mitigate disasters. The campaigns are necessary to promote informed, alert, and self-reliant society capable of playing its part.

3.3.5 Disaster Funding Arrangements

The district budgets for all Disaster Risk Management Programs. Budget is separated for Operations and Capital items. National / Provincial Disaster Management also provides conditional grants for Reconstruction and Rehabilitation Projects in line with the general overview of the recommendations on funding arrangements for Disaster Risk Management to cover the costs associated with the following activities (National Disaster Management Framework):

- start-up activities,
- Disaster Risk Management
- Disaster risk reduction,
- Response, recovery and rehabilitation activities, and
- Training and capacity-building programmes.

3.3.6 Disaster Management Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The disaster management analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The disaster management SWOT Analysis of the district detailed in Table 3.3.6.1 which is followed by a summary of key challenges in Table 3.3.6.2.

Table 3.3.6.1: Disaster Management SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ A Disaster Management Centre facility is available and is in use by the municipality. The facility is fully functional as it has hosted multiple role-players. ▪ Disaster management plans and frameworks in place for both the district and local municipalities and are reviewed timeously. ▪ Active community education, awareness and involvement in the disaster mitigation and prevention measures.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Centralized disaster management centres make it difficult to respond promptly. ▪ Limited resources to deal with hazardous material Incidents. ▪ Limited resources to deal with disasters and emergencies, considering the vastness of the district and sparsely populated rural areas. ▪ Households located in hazardous areas.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Early Warning dissemination systems and mechanisms at all levels that are people-cantered, systems whose warnings are timely and understandable to those at risk. ▪ Decentralisation of disaster management centres through satellite disaster management and emergency services centres. ▪ Fourth industrial revolution offers new technological tools and resources to manage disasters.
THREATS	▪ Climate change which leads to increase in annual rainfall, higher rainfall variability, increased likely intensity and more frequent extreme events which translates to more disasters. ▪ Budgetary constraints.

DRAFT

Table 3.3.6.2: Disaster Management Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Delayed response to incidents and emergencies**
Description	Due to the vastness of the district, the response to incidents and emergencies especially in the hinterland, is often delayed as disaster centres are concentrated on the urban coastal strip and no satellite offices in the hinterland. Failure to respond promptly to disasters and emergencies results to the impacts of the disasters being more severe than they would have been if the response was prompt.
Key Challenge	**Limited resources to deal with hazardous material Incidents**
Description	Hazardous materials by road hazard are a priority hazard for all the local municipalities, however, the is there is no sufficient resources to deal with such incident in the event they occur.
Key Challenge	**Households located in hazardous areas**
Description	There are households which are located in hazardous areas within the district i.e. floodplains which places them at a higher risk of a devastating impact in the event a disaster occurs. These areas further place an added strain on the limited resources to respond to disasters especially natural disasters as these areas often become inaccessible during the disaster.
Key Challenge	**Limited resources to deal with disasters and emergencies**
Description	There is limited human, financial and technological resources to deal with disasters and emergencies especially at the local municipality level. The limited resources have a direct bearing on the effectiveness of the early warning systems, response to disasters and emergencies and disaster recovery.

3.4 DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

Policy making, planning and decision-making needs a reliable, relevant, credible and sustainable statistical data. For this purpose, Statistics South Africa has the statutory obligation in terms of Statistics Act for the collection, production and dissemination of official and other statistics, including the conducting of a census of the population, and for co- ordination among producers of statistics, and therefore, Stats SA is the only authority that is mandated to produce official statistics in South Africa.

In the context of this IDP, the demographic information and analysis will assist with several number of planning decisions, including, but no limited to the following:

- To determine the demand of services among different segments of the community.
- To study the present and future composition of the population and its spatial distribution to identify the best locations to provide services to meet local needs.
- To examine population characteristics to determine the feasibility for new programs.
- To evaluate the impact of new plans on population change. revised to meet the needs of new households that may move into the area.
- To evaluate the impact of population growth on the ability to implement existing plans.

Given the foregoing, where appropriate, the statistical data used in this document for the purposes defined above, is solely sourced from Stats SA and in its application and processing, Stats SA is acknowledged as the original source of the data.

DRAFT

3.4.1 Population Size

The district's population as per the Statistics South Africa Census 2022 stands at **773 402.** The district's population grew at an annual growth rate of 1.1 from 2011 to 2022. The district's proportional share of the province's population is 6.2% making it the seventh most populated district in the province as shown in Figure 3.4.1.2.



Figure 3.4.1.1: Population and Growth Rates

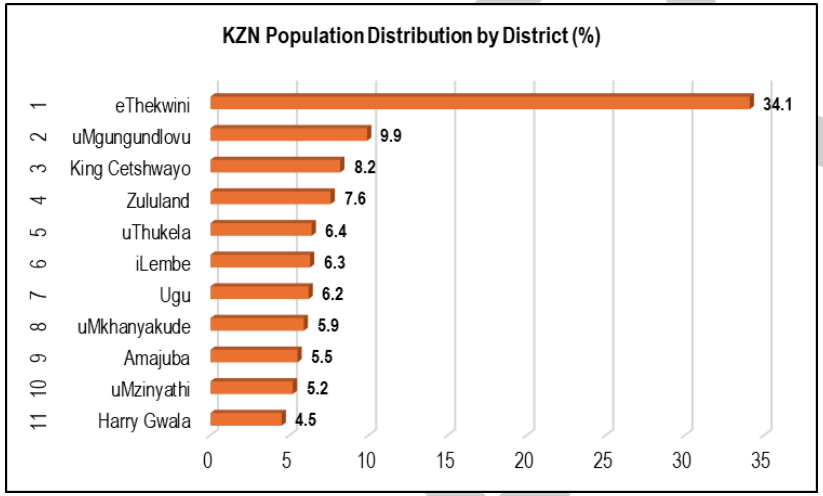


Figure 3.4.1.2: KZN Population Distribution by District

The Ray Nkonyeni Municipality accounts for the largest share of the district's population at 47% followed by the Umdoni Municipality at 20% with Umzumbe and Umuziwabantu Municipalities accounting for 18% and 15% respectively (see Table 3.4.1.1).

The Umdoni and Umuziwantu municipalities had the highest growth rate of 1.8 followed by Ray Nkonyeni at 1.6. Umzumbe Municipality experiencing a negative growth of 1.0 (see Table 3.4.1.1). The negative growth experienced at the Umzumbe Municipality can be attributed to many factors one of them being rural to urban migration.

Table 3.4.1.1: Population Distribution by Local Municipality

Municipality	Census 2011		Census 2022		
	No.	%	No.	%	Growth Rate
Umdoni	130,413	19	156,443	20	**1.8%**
Umzumbe	153,407	22	139,045	18	**1.6%**
Ray Nkonyeni	308,675	45	362,134	47	**-1.0%**
Umuziwabantu	96,556	14	115,780	15	**1.8%**

3.4.2 Population Composition

As reflected in Figure 3.4.2.1, the overall population is made up of different racial groups, which is primarily dominated by Africans, constituting 87% of the total district population in 2022, lower than 91% in 2011. Whilst the African population race group is on a steady but insignificant decline in the total population share, Indian / Asian and White race groups experienced an increase whilst Coloured race group remained the same.

The most spoken language in the district is IsiZulu at 81% followed by English at 11%, IsiXhosa at 3% and Afrikaans at 2%.

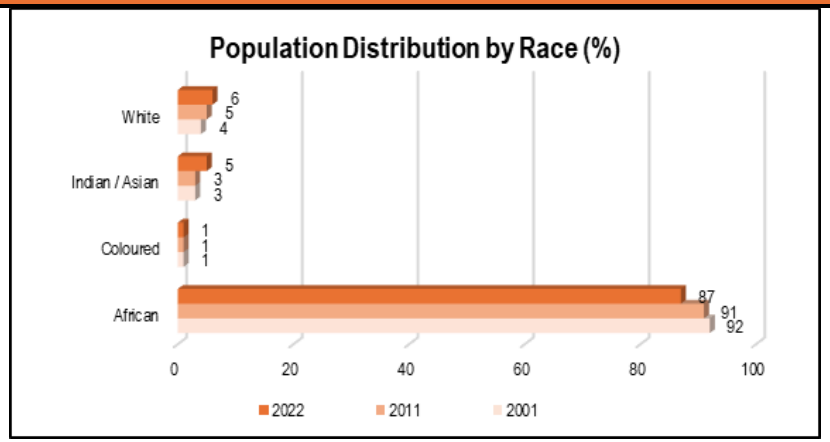


Figure 3.4.2.1: Distribution of Population by Race

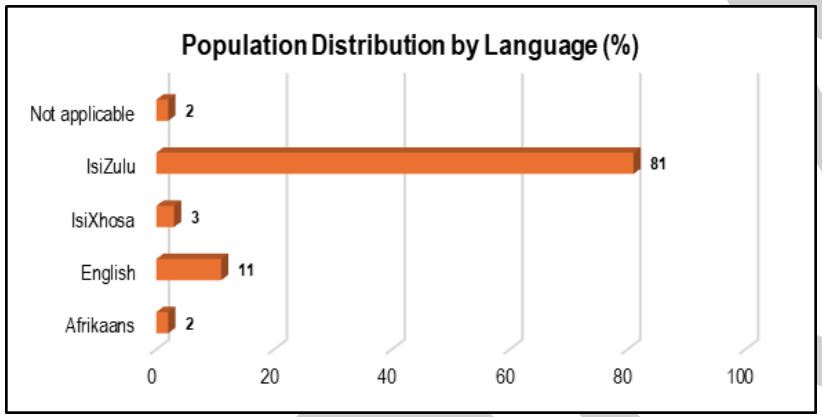


Figure 3.4.2.2: Population Distribution by Language

As reflected in Table 3.4.2.3 the district population is composed mainly of the 15 to 64 (Working Age) which accounts for 62% of the total population, followed by the 0 to 14 (Children) accounting for 29% and lastly the 65 and above (Elderly) accounting for 8%, functional age groups. The district has a youthful population with the youth (33%) and children (29.2%) population group accounting for 62.2% of the population. A steady constant decline in the Children age group is notable across the 2001, 2011 and 2022 censuses whilst the opposite is notable for the Elderly and Working Age groups.

The steady decline in the children age group especially 0 – 4 years may be attributed to the steady decline in in fertility rates. The district seems to be progressing towards the desired demographic transition where population has a proportionately high number of working-age people and a proportionately low number of young and old. That is a state the dependency ratio (the percentage of those over 64 and under 15 relative to the working-age population) is at a level where there are enough people of working age to support the non-working population. The dependency ration for the district's area of jurisdiction as per the 2002 census is 70.1 which reflects a steady decline from 76.4 in 2001.

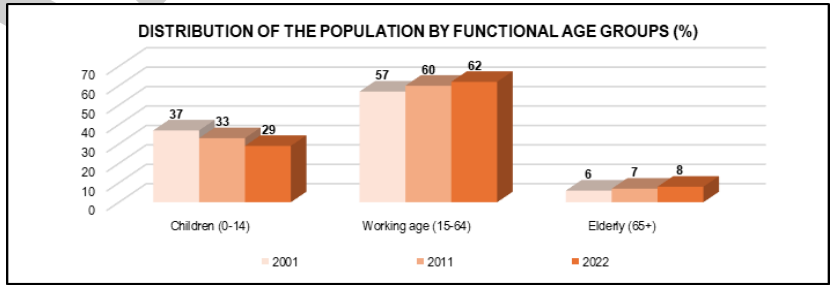


Figure 3.4.2.3: Distribution of Population by Functional Age Groups

Although statistically the district is moving towards a position to cash in on a demographic dividend, the challenges of joblessness and HIV/AIDS are a burden on those who are working. Furthermore, if the working age group especially the 15 – 29 cohort is alienated from mainstream society and without decent prospects, it can become potentially dangerous. The district, therefor, has a challenge of putting the working-age population at work.

DRAFT

The other age group to watch closely is the elderly as it is on a steady increase since 2022. The steady increase may be attributed to the steady increase in in the life expectancy in the district. This ageing population will put pressure on the economy, especially as a significant percentage of the older population will be living with HIV/AIDS as treatments become more effective. This age group is also more vulnerable to non-communicable diseases which increases the demand on health spending. The increased demand on health spending and social security will have significant budgetary implications, which taxpayers will have to fund.

The district's sex ratio is 90 males per 100 females which translates to females accounting for a 52.6 percent of the total population. The ratio slightly improved by 1 from the 2011 census which was 89 males per 100 females. The population pyramid of the district is typical of a developing country as it shows that growth rates are slow, the birth rate is high and short life expectancy. It is an expansive population pyramid as it reflects larger numbers or percentages of the population in the younger age groups. However, the signs of demographic transition are beginning to be visible.

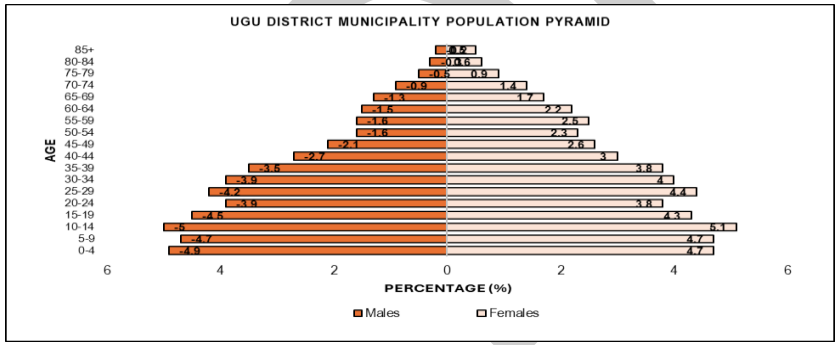


Figure 3.4.2.4: Distribution of Population by 5 Year Age Group and Sex

Changes in population structure can significantly affect district performance, because individual economic behaviour varies with age. The young and the old tend to consume more than they produce, and nations with a high ratio of dependants to workers devote a relatively high proportion of resources to these groups, often limiting economic growth. In contrast, nations with a relatively large share of the population of prime working age can experience a boost in income and savings, because the working-age population tends to produce more than it consumes. However, demographic dividends can only stimulate substantial economic growth where there are appropriate economic and labour policies that allow the young to enter the workplace, investments in health and education, and a stable and effective government.

The degree to which the demographic dividend can be banked, and the risks avoided, depends on policy choices and how effectively they are implemented. Government needs to apply a "youth lens" to policies to expand opportunities, enhance capabilities and provide second chances. Areas most identified as unlocking the potential of a demographic dividend are:

- Better health, including food security.
- Better health care.
- Better education to meet the demands for higher skill levels.
- Easy labour market entry.
- Labour mobility.

Access to proper health care for children is critical, as this can have lasting effects on physical and mental development, which can affect children's future productivity, earnings and economic well-being. Although health and education are necessary to take advantage of a youthful population, they are not

sufficient. Expanding opportunities for higher education without an associated increase in employment opportunities can be hazardous. High unemployment among educated youth can potentially lead to political upheaval and violence. Economic opportunities and jobs are therefore crucial. The demographic dividend can be realised only if gainful employment is created for the growing proportion of people of working age.

3.4.2.1 Fertility, Mortality, Life Expectancy and Migration

Changes in the size and composition of the population focus on four main factors, which include fertility rates, mortality rates, life expectancy, and migration. The statistical information for these indicators however, are limited when it comes to district and local municipality level and as such reliance is placed on provincial trends.

3.4.2.1.1 Fertility

Figure 3.4.2.1.1.1 depicts the fertility changes in KZN from 2011 to 2026. The Figure shows a gradual decline in the average total fertility rate (TFR) from 2.71 children per woman between 2011 and 2016 to 2.59 children per woman between 2016 and 2021. It is projected to decline further to 2.53 between 2021 and 2026. As the fertility rate declines, the education system faces smaller and smaller cohorts of school children for which it must provide. In addition, parents with fewer children have opportunities to nurture and support their children.

The TFR is a key driver behind the rapid ageing of the population. Population ageing can induce social problems such as rising costs for health care services and the lack of skilled and productive labour, amongst others. Lower fertility rate can induce higher labour force participation rates, particularly for women and reduced child dependency rate may lead to increased investment in the health and education of each child, thereby increasing children's productivity when they enter the labour force. This will also assist in lessening the burden on government fiscus due to declining government support for children through grants.

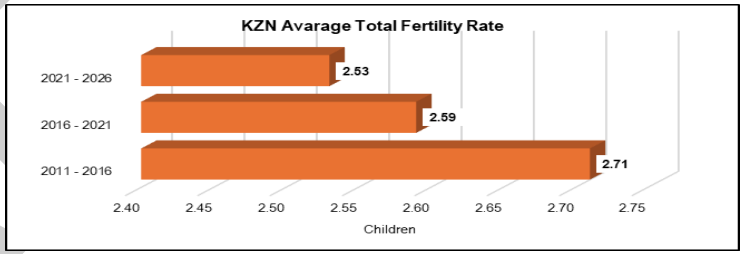


Figure 3.4.2.1.1.1: Average Total Fertility Rate in KZN

3.4.2.1.2 Mortality

It is estimated that in 2050, a 65-year-old person will be expected to live on average, an additional 19.8 years globally. Mortality rates have declined due to factors such as the distribution of disease control medicines, public health programmes for keeping the environment clean, improved medical facilities and the spread of education.

The reduced mortality leads to increased population and is consequently critical for policy and planning. Due to limited statistics that are specific to the district, the analysis cannot be conclusive as to the extent mortality has had on district's population composition.

DRAFT

3.4.2.1.3 Life Expectancy

Figure 3.4.2.1.3.1 depicts the life expectancy at birth for males and females changes in KZN from 2011 to 2026. The life expectancy at birth for both males and females have been on a gradual increase between 2011 and 2021, and the upward trajectory is projected to continue in the period between 2021 and 2026. The females continue to have a higher life expectancy that their male counterpart which maybe contributed to various factors.

The increase in life expectancy has had a direct impact on the steady increase of the elderly population age group. Life expectancy increase attributes include improvement in access to health care and basic services such as access to water and sanitation as well new treatments for multiple diseases. Moreover, there has been a significant decline in TB and HIV / AIDS due to increased intake of treatment.

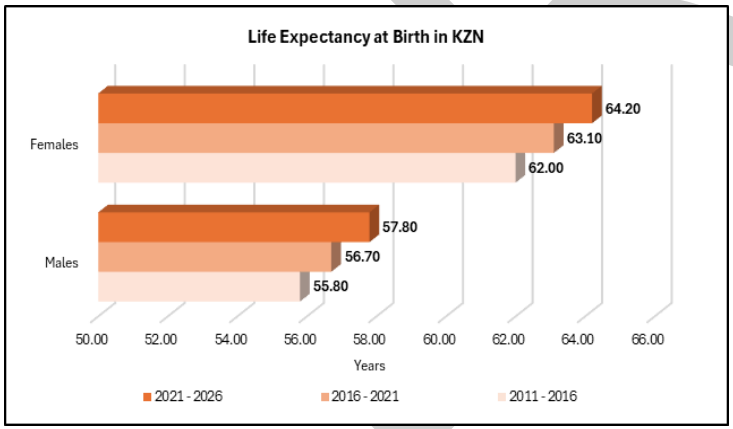


Figure 3.4.2.1.3.1: Life Expectancy at Birth in KZN

3.4.2.1.4 Migration

As reflected in Figure 3.4.2.1.4.1, migration has played a minimal role in the change of the district's population as only 19 011 migrants were recorded in the 2022 census which accounts for 2.5% of the total population. Most of the migrants come from the Gauteng (38%) and Eastern Cape (35%) provinces with only 8% of the migrants coming outside the country.

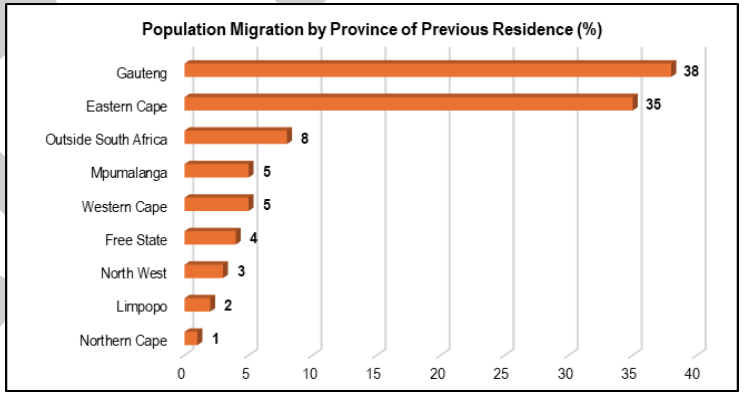


Figure 3.4.2.1.4.1: Population Migration by Province of Previous Residence

Further analysis of migrants by age groups reveals that most of the (71%) are of the working age groups which suggests that most of the migrants come to the district for employment purposes as reflected in Figure 3.6.2.1.4.2. The elderly population group also accounts for a significant share of the migrants with a 20% share. This can be attributed to abundance of retirement villages in the district. Furthermore, as much as it is minimal, the elderly age group migrants have had a direct impact to the gradual increase of the elderly group cohort across the censuses.

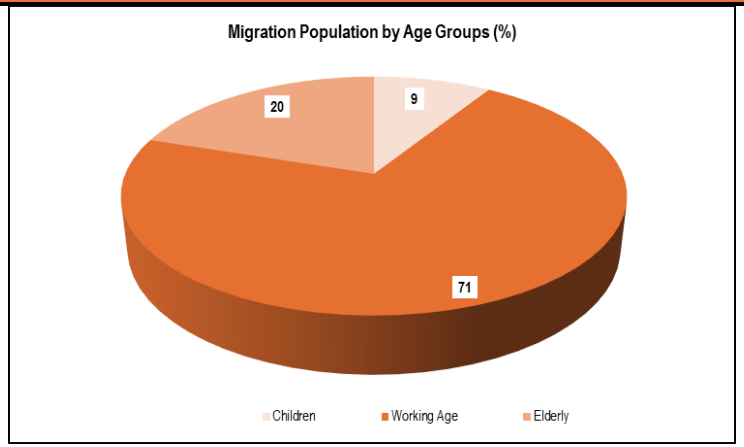


Figure 3.4.2.1.4.2: Migration Population by Age Groups

Figure 3.4.2.1.4.3 the half of the migrants (50%) are the white race population group followed by the African race. As much as the impact is minimal, migration has played a direct role in the increase of the white race population group cohort of the district.

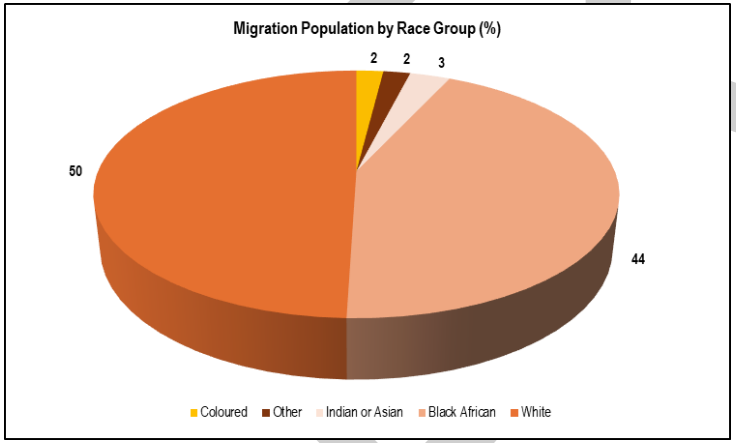


Figure 3.4.2.1.4.3: Migration Population by Race Groups

3.4.3 Households and Services

The total number of households within the district's area of jurisdiction as per census 2022 is 172 628 with an average of 5 people per household. A decrease of 0.2% has been recorded between the 2011 and 2022 census in the number of households in the district. The Umzumbe Municipality (4 853) recorded the highest drop, whilst the Umzuwabantu Municipality (3 988) recorded the highest gain in the number of households. The Umdoni and Umzumbe Municipalities recorded a total loss of 5 960 households whilst Ray Nkonyeni and Umuziwabantu Municipalities recorded a total gain of 5 688 households making the net loss of 272 households for the district.

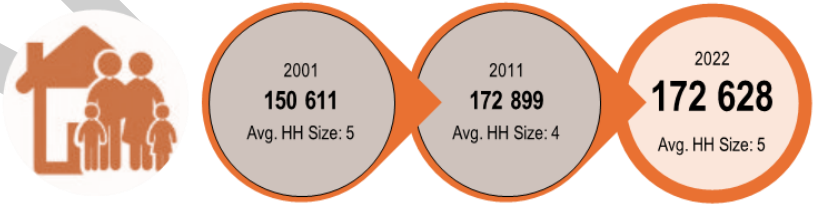


Figure 3.4.3.1: Household and Household Size

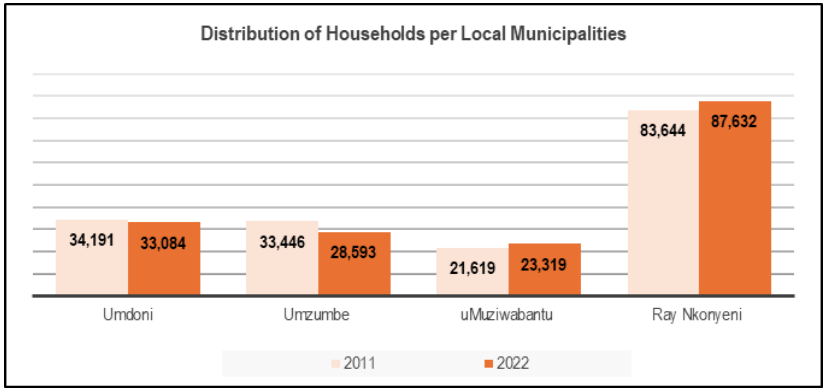


Figure 3.4.3.2: Distribution of Households per Local Municipalities

DRAFT

A gradual increase in the number of household formal dwellings moving from 53.9% in 2001 to 85.1% in 2022 whilst the traditional and informal dwellings decreased during the same period.

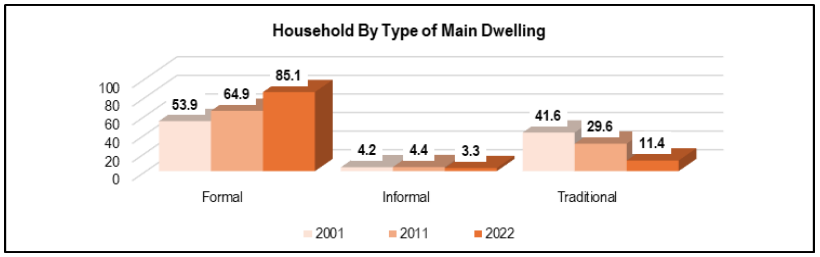


Figure 3.4.3.3: Household by Type of Main Dwelling

Figure 3.6.3.4 reflects that the females remain the head of households for most of the households in the district. The female headed households increase from 50,5% in 2011 to 55% in 2022. The dominance of female headed households maybe attributed to the lower life expectancy rates of the males in the district. Another factor is the migration of the males in search of employment leaving females to look after the households.

As could be expected, child headed households account for a very small percentage of the total households, however, it is one to many as ideally no child should be heading a household. One of the main attributes to the child headed households is the HIV / AIDS scourge which has orphaned a lot of children. The positive take home is that these households has not increased as they have remained at 1% in 2022. It is critical that programmes such as Operation Sukuma Sakhe needs to come closer to these households to ensure that the affected children's wellbeing is not severely affected and that they received all the support available.

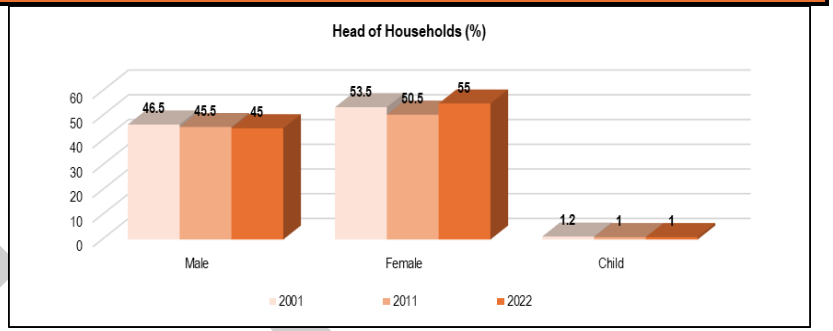


Figure 3.4.3.4: Head of Households

3.4.3.1 Households' Access to Water

In terms of the Census 2022, 83% of the district's households had access to piped water (inside dwelling, inside yard, outside yard or community standpipe). As reflected in Figure 3.4.3.1.1, a tremendous strides have been made in the eradication of households without access to piped water from 2001 to 2022 with the biggest stride being between 2001 to 2011. A 0.4% increase in the backlog was recorded between 2011 and 2022. The slow progress in backlog eradication between 2011 and 2022 as compared to 2001 and 2011 can be attributed to aging infrastructure and limited funding to renew aging and to construct new infrastructure.

The households' access to piped water outside yard / on community stand recorded a decline of 21.4% between 2011 and 2022 whilst piped water inside dwelling / yard increased by 21% for the same period. As depicted in Map 3.4.3.1.1, the highest number of households with access to piped water is along the coast and as you move further inland there is less access. The topography and scattered nature of the rural households attributed to such reality.

DRAFT

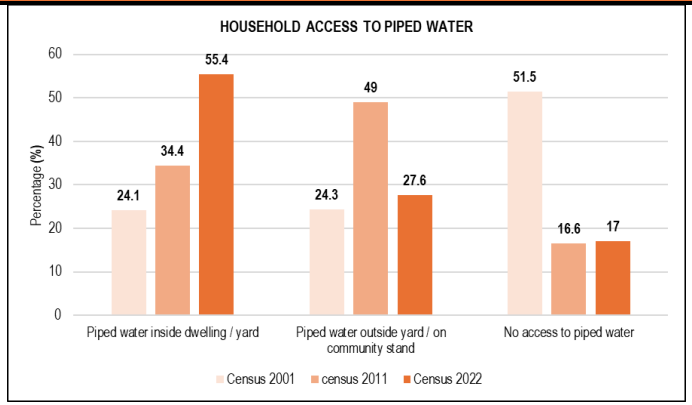


Figure 3.4.3.1.1: Households Access to Piped Water

3.4.3.2 Households' Access to Sanitation

As reflected in Figure 3.4.3.2.1, percentage of households with access to decent sanitation is 71% as per the census 2022 making the backlog 29%. The decent sanitation level refers to the minimum requirements for acceptable access to sanitation which are Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system); Flush toilet (with septic tank or conservancy tank Chemical toilet; and Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP).

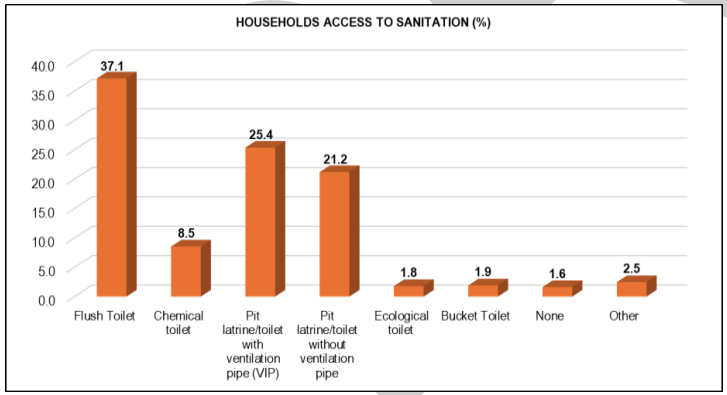


Figure 3.4.3.2.1: Households Access to Sanitation

The major sanitation backlogs are in the rural Umdoni and Umzumbe Municipalities. Most of the households with access to decent sanitation have access to flush toilets at 37.1% followed by pit latrine / toilet without ventilation pipe.

3.4.3.3 Households' Access to Electricity

As reflected in Figure 3.4.3.3.1, a total of 96% of households used electricity as a source for lighting in 2022 which is a vast improvement from the 48.8% in 2001. As per the census 2022 the current electricity backlog stands at 4% which is an 24.1% decline from the 28.1% in 2011. The access to electricity backlog is concentrated mainly in the rural areas within Umdoni and Umzumbe Municipalities.

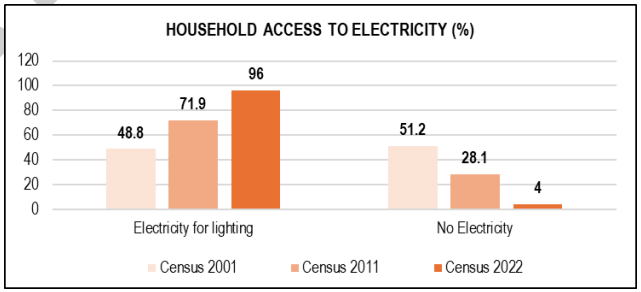


Figure 3.4.3.3.1: Households Access to Electricity

3.4.3.4 Households' Access to Solid Waste Removal

As reflected in Figure 3.4.3.4.1, the households that have access have their solid waste removed by local authority or private company as per census 2022 is 35% with households having access to communal container or own refuse dump sitting at 60.3% and those with no disposal at 4.7%.

DRAFT

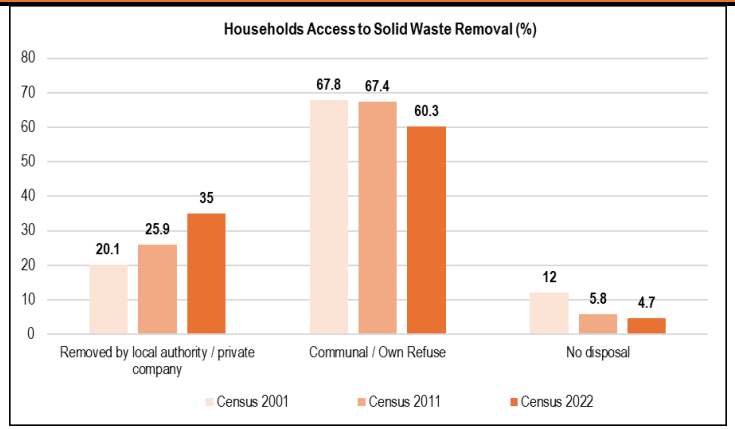


Figure 3.4.3.4.1: Households Access to Solid Waste Removal

3.4.4 Population Education Level

The socio-economic impact of education within municipalities is profound and complex, touching on various aspects of community development and individual well-being. Quality education equips individuals with essential skills, knowledge, and critical thinking abilities, empowering them to participate meaningfully in the local economy. As the educational attainment level rises within the district, there should ideally be a corresponding increase in employment opportunities and higher earning potential for residents. Additionally, an educated workforce attracts investments and industries, fostering economic growth and stability. Education also plays a pivotal role in reducing poverty and promoting social equity by breaking the cycle of intergenerational poverty.

The district's literacy rate has grown steadily from 73% in 2001 to 78% in 2016.

3.4.4.1 Population Highest Level of Education Attained

Figure 3.4.4.1.1 reflects the highest level of education for the population that is aged 20 years and older whilst Figure 3.4.4.1.2 reflects the same for youth. There has been a notable decline of 18.1% in the population that is 20 years and older that has no schooling as well as sharp increase of 21.8% with grade 12 or equivalent for the same group of population between 2001 and 2022. A focus to the youth population shows that 46% of the youth had a grade 12 or equivalent education level.

The proportion of the population that is 20 years and older whose education level is less than grade 12 is still unacceptably high at 47% which is nearly half of the that population group. A focus on the youth's highest level of education reveals that the picture was similar as 43% had less than grade 12. This is indicative that the district generally has a low skills base.

The population that is 20 years and older that has education level that is higher than grade 12 is only 9% and as much as 4.3% increase between 2001 and 2022 was achieved it is still below the district's desired percentage.

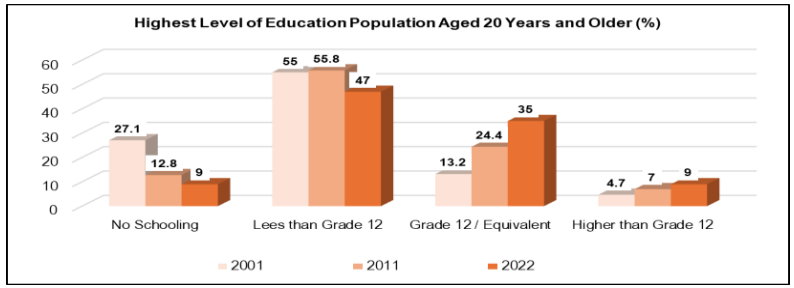


Figure 3.4.4.1.1: Highest Level of Education for Population Aged 20 Years and Older

DRAFT

3.4.4.2 School Attendance

Currently in South Africa the compulsory school going age is 5 to 15 years (grades R to 9). Further Education and Training (FET) band (Education and training for Grades 10 to 12) which caters mainly for ages 16 to 18 is not of compulsory school age. Further education and training is offered by FET colleges and public schools. As per 2022 census, 95% of the children aged 5 to 15 in the district are at school as illustrated in Figure 3.4.4.2.1. Figure 3.4.4.2.2 shows that 19% of the population aged 16 to 18 years which is not a compulsory school going age are not attending any form of educational facility. Based on the 2022 census, as much as the population aged 16 to 18 has an option to take the TVET route, the traditional grade 10 to 12 is still the preferred option for these learners with only 1% opting for TVET.

The South African government is gearing up for making schooling compulsory for ages 3 and 4 years. As per the 2022 census, 70% of this age group is already attending an ECD institution. As shown in Figure 3.4.4.2.3, six (6) out of 10 of the population aged three (3) years and eight (8) out of 10 aged four (4) are attending ECD institution.

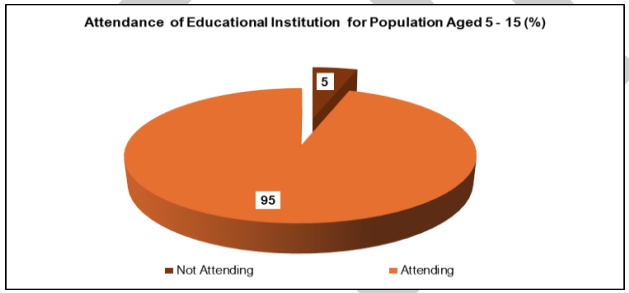


Figure 3.4.4.2.1: Attendance of Educational Institution for Population Aged 5 to 15 Years

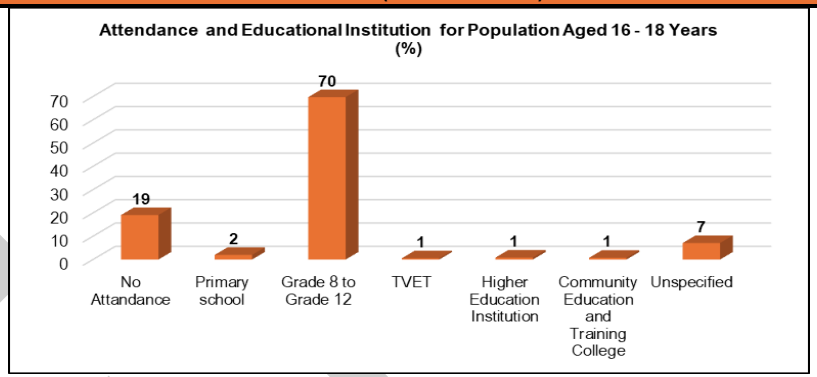


Figure 3.4.4.2.2: Attendance of Educational Institution for Population Aged 16 to 18 Years

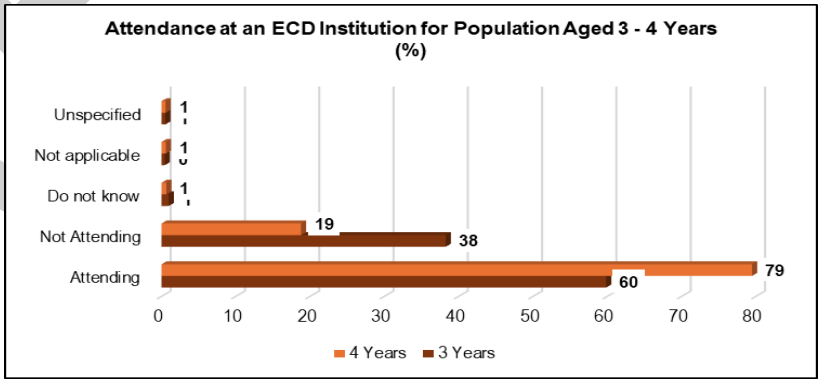


Figure 3.4.4.2.3: Attendance at an ECD Institution for Population Aged 3 to 4 Years

3.4.5 Population Employment Rates

As per S&P Global data, as of 2022, the official unemployment rate in the district stood at 41.5%. The levels of unemployment as reflected in Table 3.6.5.1, have risen significantly within the district over the past ten-year period between 2012 and 2022 increasing by 8.4% and by 11.3% for a five-year period between 2017 and 2022 as per S&P Global data. At a provincial level, the district has the fifth lowest unemployment rate behind eThekwini Metro, Umgungundlovu and iLembe districts as reflected in Figure 3.4.5.1.

Table 3.4.5.1 reflects the Unemployment Rate distribution by age for both the official and expanded definitions. Young people aged between 15 and 34 years are the most affected by, whilst older people of the working age experience a lower, unemployment rate. The scourge of unemployment among the youth population is pronounced when measured using the expanded definition, which includes discouraged work-seekers as it goes as high as 74.2%.

The analysis of the districts and its family of municipalities unemployment rate using S&P Global data the Umzumbe Municipality's population has the highest rate of unemployment which as of 2022 was sitting at 59% as reflected in Figure 3.4.5.1 when compared to Umdoni, Ray Nkonyeni and Umuziwabantu Municipalities who were sitting at an average of 41%. The contrast between Umzumbe and other municipalities may be attributed to the fact that it is 100% rural which the others have some urban portion.

The Ray Nkonyeni Municipality which is the district's economic hub experienced the unemployment rate increase between 2019 to 2022 moving from 26% to 41.3%.

Table 3.4.5.1: Unemployment Rate Trend 2012 – 2022

Cumulative Average Annual Growth		Official Unemployment Rate		
2012 - 2022	2017 - 2022	2012	2017	2022
8.4	11.3	25.2	28.5	41.5

Table 3.4.5.2: Unemployment Rate Distribution by Age - 2022

Unemployment Rate - Official				Unemployment Rate - Expanded			
15-34	35-44	45-54	55-64	15-34	35-44	45-54	55-64
62.7	34.1	24	14.5	74.2	48	38.7	27.8

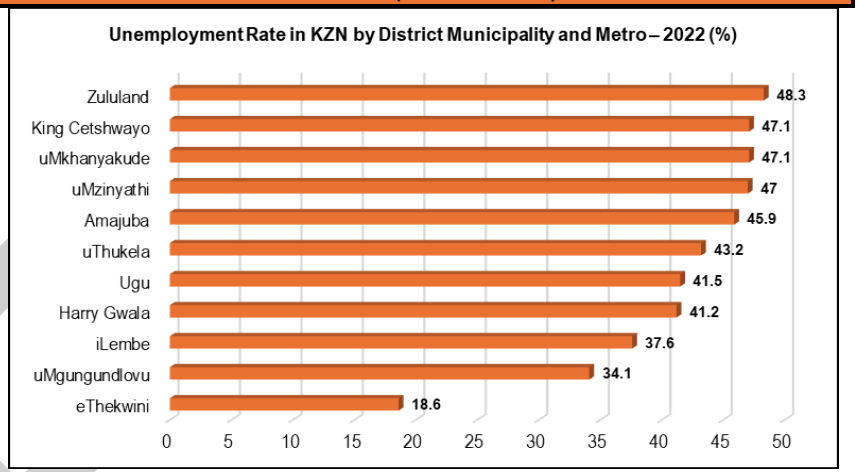


Figure 3.4.5.1: Unemployment Rate in KZN by District Municipality and Metro – 2022

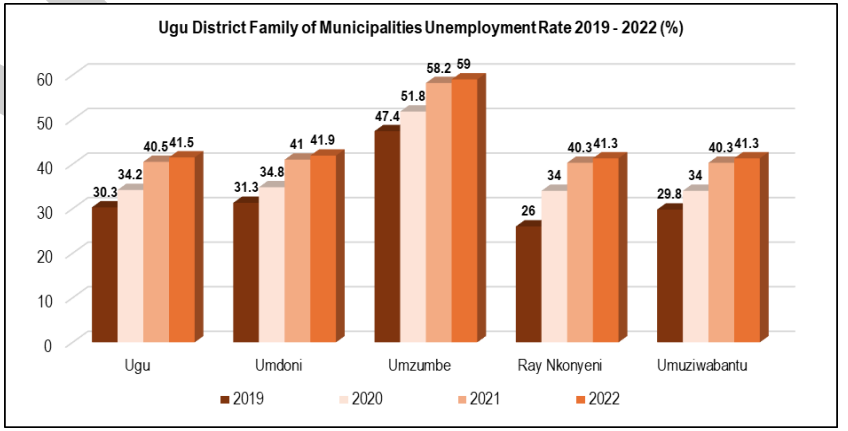


Figure 3.4.5.2: Unemployment Rate 2019 - 2022

3.4.6 Population Poverty Levels

In SA, measures of poverty are used, which are, the food poverty line (FPL), the lower-bound poverty line (LBPL), and the upper-bound poverty line (UBPL), for statistical reporting. The FPL (also referred to as extreme poverty line) reflects the level of consumption below which individuals cannot

purchase sufficient food to provide them with an adequate diet (R663 in April 2022 prices per person per month). Those living below this line are consuming insufficient calories for their nourishment. The LBPL denotes food and non-food items required by households (R945 in April 2022 prices per person per month). However, those living below this line must sacrifice some food to get these non-food items such as transport and airtime. Finally, individuals living below the UBPL are those who can consume both food and non-food items but cannot meet other necessities such as shelter, education, security and healthcare (R1 417 in April 2022 prices per person per month).

The NDP aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. Considering the national, provincial and district poverty levels, achievement of the NDP goal is not possible. The KZN province had the largest proportion of people living below the FPL in the country at 40.5% which is 8.6% higher than the country's 31.9%. The district's proportion of people living below FPL stood at 40.2% in 2022 which was slightly lower than the province's proportion. As much as the district's people living below the FPL is unacceptable high, it was the fourth lowest proportion in the province (see Table 3.4.6.1).

The proportion of people living below the LBPL is 55.8% which is the fourth lowest proportion in the province and is slightly higher than province's 55.1. The proportion of people living below the UBPL 71.5% which is third lowest in the province and is slightly higher than province's 70.3%.

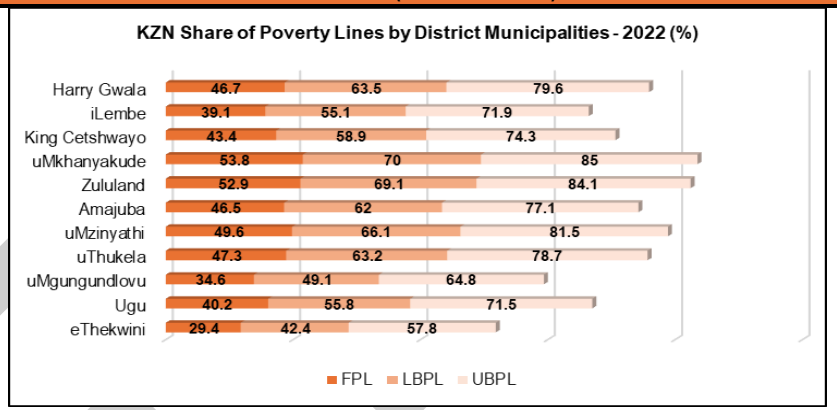


Figure 3.4.6.1: KZN Share of Poverty Lines by District Municipalities

3.4.7 Household Income and Inequality

The NDP targets to reduce income inequality (measured by the Gini Coefficient) from 0.69 to 0.60 by 2030. In 2022, SA reported a Gini coefficient of 0.61, signalling that the country remains characterised by significant inequality and KZN was one of provinces displaying notable income inequality registering a Gini Coefficient of 0.61. The district together with Umgungundlovu and Amajuba had the highest Gini Coefficient of 0.62 as reflected in Figure 3.4.7.1.

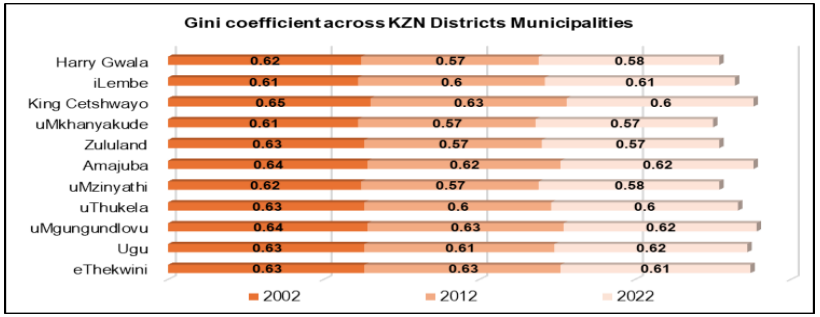


Figure 3.4.7.1: Gini Coefficient Across KZN District Municipalities

3.4.8 Demographic Characteristics Key Emerging Issues

The demographic characteristics analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of key emerging issues and trends. The summary of key emerging issues and trends are summarised as follows:

- **Demographic dividend** – the district has a healthy proportion of the working age population group which places it in a position to cash in the demographic dividend.
- **Demographic transition** - the signs of demographic transition are beginning to be visible which is driven by the gradual decline in fertility and mortality rates and increase in the life expectancy rate.
- **Improved households' access to services** – there has been a substantial reduction backlogs of households with no access to basic services.
- **Low skills base** – as much as there has been a decrease in the number of population with no schooling, a substantial proportion of the population has education levels of less than grade 12 (47%). Most of the population's highest level of education is grade 12 and very few have an education level higher than grade 12.
- **Triple threat challenge** – the triple treat challenge of unemployment, poverty and inequality continues to be persistent in the district. The unemployment rate is at its highest whilst poverty continues to be at an unacceptable high level.

DRAFT

3.5 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development is the foundation of sound administration and preparedness of any institution to deliver on its mandate. The developmental duties of municipalities as per the Constitution are to structure and manage their administrations and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, to promote the social and economic development of the community; and to participate in national and provincial development programmes.

The district taking its que from the Constitution and other legislative prescripts has structured its administration accordingly as discussed in this section.

3.5.1 Powers and Functions

Chapter 5 of the Municipal Structures Act of 1998 (as amended) makes provision for the division of powers and functions between the district and local municipalities. It assigns the region wide functions to the district municipalities and most day-to-day service delivery functions to the local municipalities. The provincial MECs are empowered to adjust these powers and functions according to the capacity of the municipalities to deliver services. In terms of the Act the district must seek to achieve the integrated, sustainable and equitable social and economic development of its area whole by:

a) Ensuring integrated development planning for the district as a whole.
b) Promoting bulk infrastructure development and services for the district as a whole.
c) Building the capacity of municipalities in its area to perform their functions and exercise their powers where such capacity is lacking.
d) Promoting the equitable distribution of resources between the local municipalities in its area to ensure appropriate levels of municipal services within the area.

The district's powers and functions are outlined in Section 84 of the Act.

3.5.2 Institutional / Organisational Arrangements

The district has structured it administration in accordance with the legislative prescripts and such way that it effectively fulfils all of its legislative mandates effectively and efficiently.

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the municipality. The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and primarily must serve as the chief custodian of service delivery. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Management Team that consist of four (4) Senior Managers that reports directly to the Municipal Manager. The structure of the management team is outlined in the Figure 3.5.2.1.

The district has five (5) departments four of which are headed by General Managers that reports directly to the Municipal Manager and one which is the Office of the Municipal Manager is headed by the Municipal Manager. The functions performed by each department are outlined in Figure 3.5.2.1. The district also has a development agency as a special purpose vehicle which is an investment arm of the district across all sectors of the economy.

DRAFT

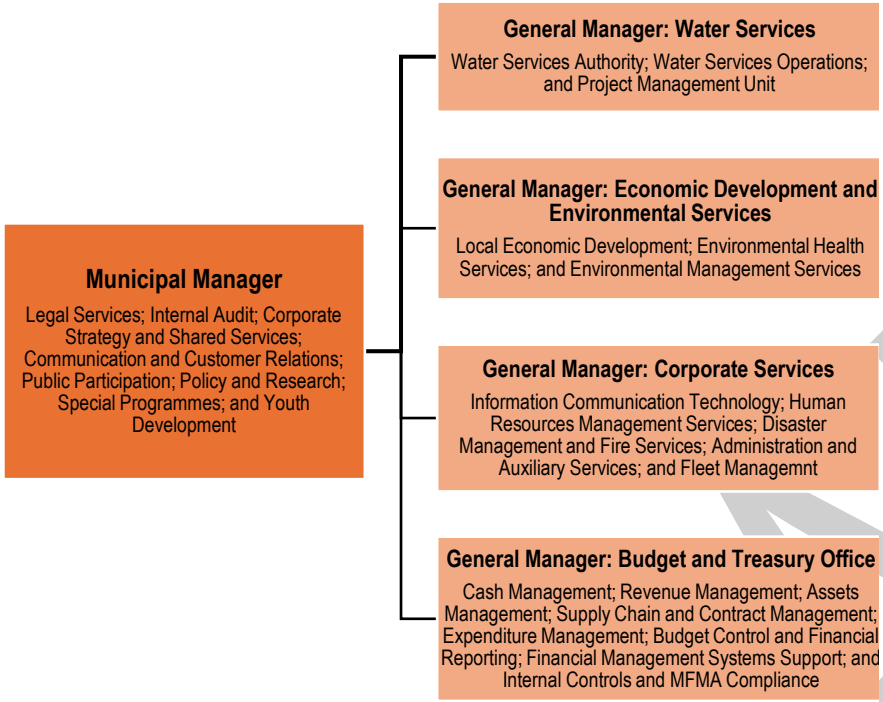


Figure 3.5.2.1: Top Management Structure

The Management Committee (MANCO) is functional and sits on a regular basis and is functional. The Municipal Manager and MANCO oversee the strategic direction and organisational objectives as well as ensuring financial transparency, accountability, and regulatory compliance.

3.5.2.1 Water Services

The main purpose of the department is to provide water services directly to the consumer. The main functions of the departments amongst others are to operate and maintain water distribution systems, implement water conservation and water demand management as well as operate and maintain boreholes. The Water Services Department management structure is made up of General Manager, two (2) Senior Managers and seven (7) Managers as depicted in Figure 3.5.2.1.1.



Figure 3.5.2.1.1: Water Services Department Management Structure

3.5.2.2 Economic Development and Environmental Services

The main purpose of the department is to plan, regulate and coordinate economic planning and development, and environmental health management. The main functions of the department are to facilitate and coordinate the development and implementation of an Environmental Health Management Strategy and implement the district 's Economic Development Programmes which are namely, Agricultural, Rural Development, Forestry, and SMME and Cooperatives Development.

The Economic Development and Environmental Services Department is made up of General Manager, Senior Manager and three (3) Managers as depicted in Figure 3.5.2.2.1.

DRAFT

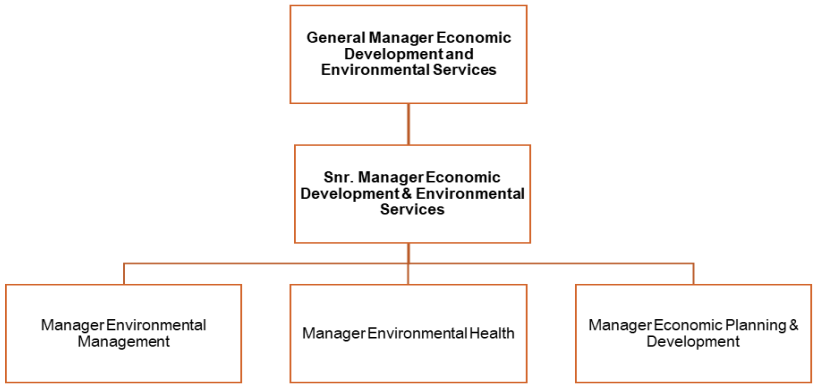


Figure 3.5.2.2.1: Economic Development and Environmental Services Department Management Structure

3.5.2.3 Corporate Services

The main purpose of the department is the provision of an integrated corporate services. The main function is to provide an integrated human resources service to all municipal departments, to provide an integrated administration service constituted of Council and Committee Support, Auxiliary and Office support Services, and to provide a comprehensive ICT support service to all the municipal components. The Corporate Services Department is made up of General Manager, two (2) Senior Managers and six (6) Managers as depicted in Figure 3.5.2.3.1.

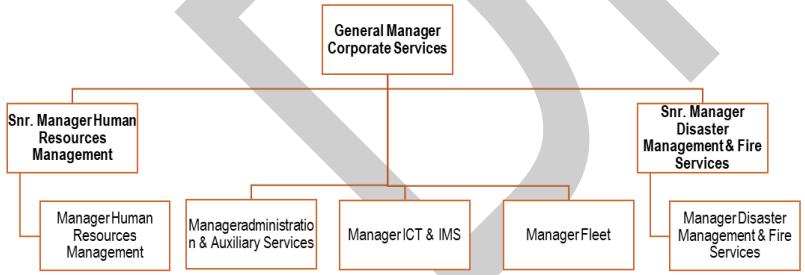


Figure 3.5.2.3.1: Corporate Services Department Management Structure

3.5.2.4 Budget and Treasury Office

The main purpose of the department is to manage municipal finances, procurement and assets. The main functions are to render financial planning, budgeting and expenditure services, to collect and manage income and revenue, to render provisioning, assets, stock and fleet management services, to render and to manage financial risk management services, and to coordinate and control internal and external material storage supply arrangements and facilities. The Budget and Treasury Office Department is made up of General Manager, Senior Manager and nine (9) Managers as depicted in Figure 3.5.2.4.1.

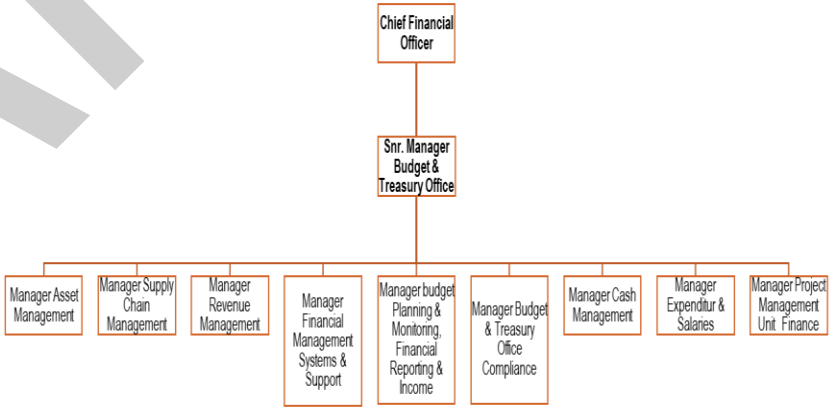


Figure 3.5.2.4.1: Budget and Treasury Office Department Management Structure

3.5.2.5 Office of the Municipal Manager

The main purpose of the department is to oversee the administration of and serve as Chief Executive and Accounting Officer of the Municipality. The main functions of the department are to develop and lead an economical,

DRAFT

effective, efficient and accountable municipal administration, oversee the implementation of the municipality's IDP, oversee the appointment of staff other than Section 57 appointees, subject to the Employment Equity Act (55) of 1998, oversee the maintenance of discipline of municipal staff, advise political structures and political office bearers of the municipality, manage communications between the municipality's administration and its political structures and political office bearers, account for the implementation of Council Resolutions, oversee the administration and implementation of municipal by-laws, policies and other legislation, account for municipal income, expenditure and assets, facilitate participation by the community in the affairs of the municipality, and provide internal Communications support and Customer Relations Services.

The Office of the Municipal Manager Department is made up of Municipal Manager as the head of the department, two (2) Senior Managers and nine (9) Managers as depicted in Figure 3.5.2.5.1.

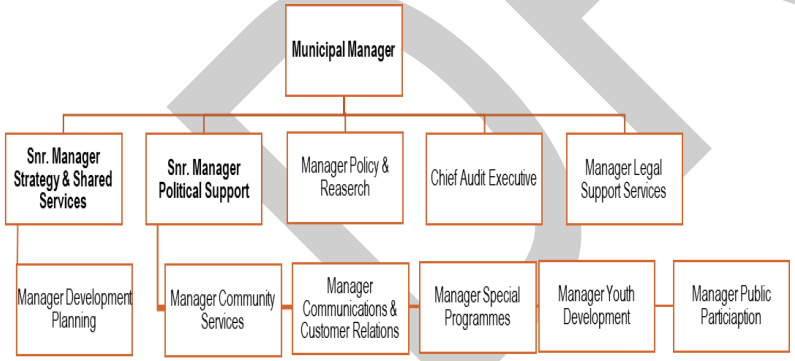


Figure 3.5.2.5.1: Office of the Municipal Manager Department Management Structure

3.5.2.6 Municipal Entity

The district in 2021 resolved to undertake a change management process with regards to the function of Local Economic Development (LED) and change management structures were set up to coordinate and undertake the process. Two agencies, namely Ugu South Coast Tourism and Ugu South Coast Development Agency from 1 July 2022 were merged into the South Coast Tourism and Investment Enterprise (SCTIE). The mandate of the SCTIE is to drive investment and be the investment arm of the district across all sectors of the economy. The four main goals being of the agency are investment attraction, increased tourists, stakeholder management and financial viability.

3.5.3 Organisational Analysis

As per the adopted revised organogram, that was approved in February 2024, the organisational structure has 1151 positions of which 920 are filled making the vacancy rate of 20.1%. The organisational structure can be categorised into seven (7) positions / levels which are Top Management, Senior Management, Middle Management, Professional, Technical, Administrative and General Workers.

The distribution of these positions / levels in organisational structure is depicted in Figure 3.5.3.1. The General Workers and Administrative dominates the organisational structure positions / levels with a share of 54% and 21% respectively collectively making a total share of 75%. The management (top, senior and middle) makes up 6% whilst professionals and technical takes the remaining 19% share of the organisational structure positions / levels.

DRAFT

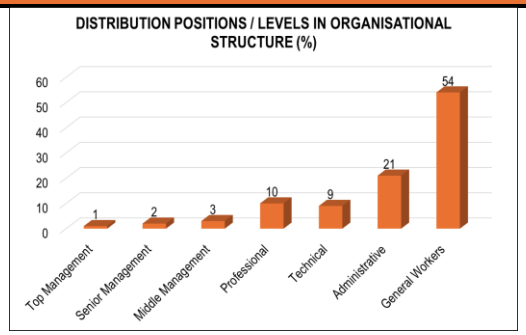


Figure 3.5.3.1: Positions / Levels in the Organisational Structure

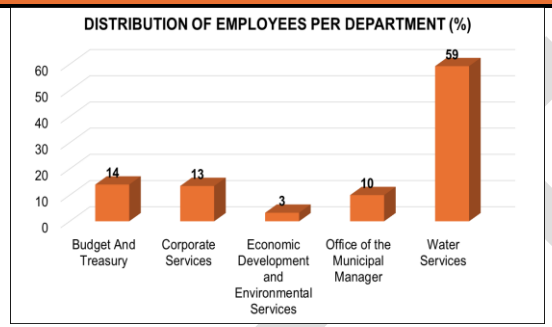


Figure 3.5.3.2: Distribution of Employees per Department

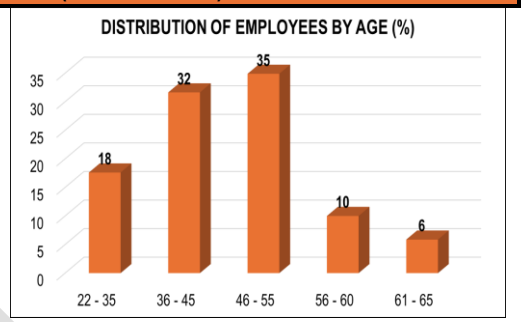


Figure 3.5.3.3: Distribution of Employees by Age

The distribution of current employees per the district's five (5) departments is shown in Figure 3.5.3.2. The Water Services department has a more than half share of the total employees as the service delivery department. The support departments Budget and Treasury and Corporate Services makes up 27% with the Economic Development and Environmental Services, and Office of the Municipal Manager making up the remaining 13%

The distribution of employees by age is reflected in Figure 3.5.3.2. Most of the employees are between the ages of 36 to 55 years. The youth make up 18% of the total number of the district's employees.

Analysis of the current employees by gender, race and disability reveals the following:

- In terms of employee distribution by gender, nearly two (2) thirds (66%) of the employees are males. These proportions are indicative of employment equity figures which do not favour female employees and requires attention in the district's implementation of its Employment Equity strategy.
- In terms of employee distribution, the African had a 91%, Indian 6%, White 2% and Coloured 1% share of the race groups which is synonymous with district's demographics
- A total of 2% of the employees have disability which is commensurate with acceptable national standard.

As reflected in Figure 3.5.3.4 large proportion of the employees have been with the district for more than four (4) years which might be indicative of an efficient retention strategy. Furthermore, this is advantageous for the district as there leads to good institutional memory.

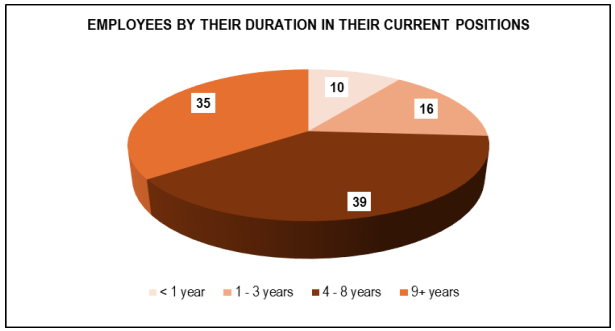


Figure 3.5.3.4: Employees by their Duration in their Current Positions

DRAFT

The skills and qualifications required for the organisational structure based on the job descriptions is reflected in Figure 3.5.3.5. The distribution of required qualification reveals that a large proportion of the organisational structure requires matric / NQF level 4 and NQF certificate qualification. The organisational structure positions that require a diploma or a degree are 19% whilst 1% require post graduate qualification.

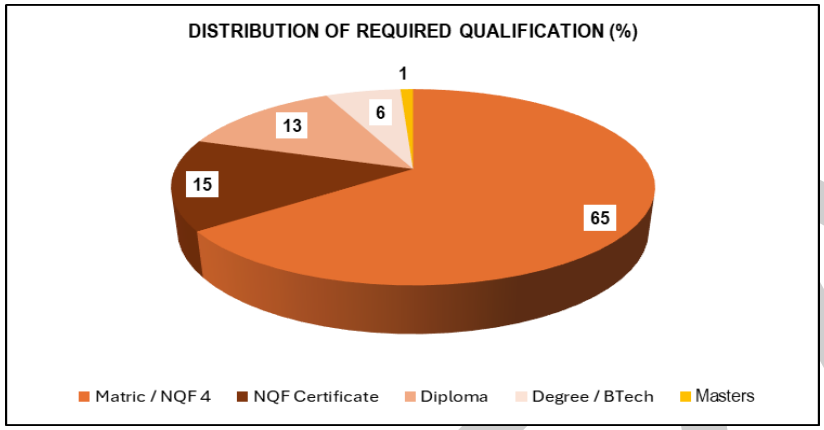


Figure 3.5.3.5: Distribution of Required Qualifications

3.5.4 Municipal Institutional Capacity

The lack of capacity is one of the perennial explanations for shortcomings in municipal service delivery and core to this capacity problem are the very high vacancy rates in local government in general. The district currently has a vacancy rate of 20.1%. Furthermore, Section 26 of the Systems Act indicates that an IDP amongst other things must reflect applicable disaster management plans and local development aims (i.e. LED Strategy or Plan). The capacity of the district therefore, to ensure such strategies and plans are in place and implemented is also reflected in in this section.

3.5.4.1 Status of Critical Posts

The critical posts refer to the Municipal Manager and all the Section 56 posts. The position of the Municipal Manager is currently vacant and filled on a secondment appointment. In terms of section 56 posts, there is only one (1) vacancy which is the General Manager: Water Services. The vacancy is filled on a secondment appointment.



Figure 3.5.4.1.1: Status of Critical Posts

3.5.4.2 Disaster Management Institutional Capacity

In line with Section 43 on the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002, the district established the Disaster Management Section in 2005 within its administration and its fully functional. In 2013 another decision was taken in- line with the Fire Brigades Act 90 of 1987, towards the establishment of District Fire Services. In terms of the approved organogram, the Disaster Management and Fire Services Unit has a total number of 24 positions of which 22 is filled (see Figure 3.5.4.2.1) making the unit's vacancy rate to be 8%. The unit is further supplemented by four (4) EPWP beneficiaries which are placed within the unit.

DRAFT

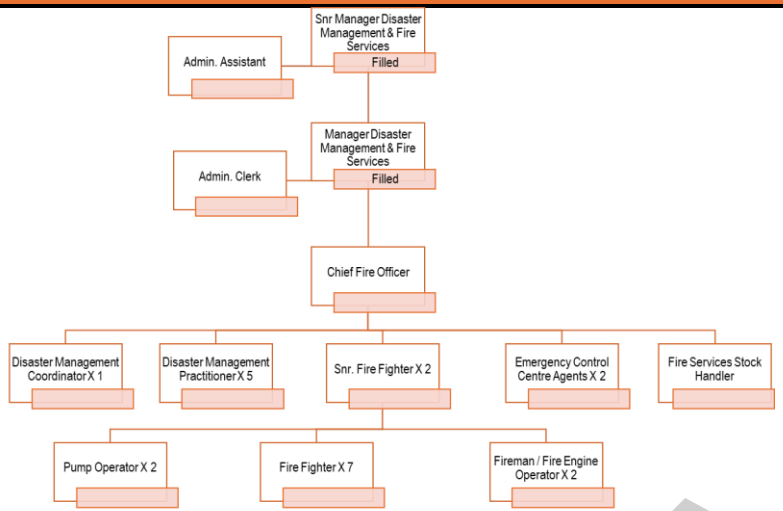


Figure 3.5.4.2.1: Disaster Management Institutional Capacity

The District Disaster Management and Fire Services Section ensures an integrated and a well- coordinated approach to disaster risk management and fire services within the district. The district fire and rescues serve as secondary response to incidents reported within the district. The district fire team provide back-up support to the local municipalities with limited capacity and resources.

The district fire capacity assessment was conducted by the Provincial Disaster Management Centre (COGTA). The outcome of the study revealed that out of four (4) municipalities only two (2) municipalities have established and fully functional fire services. The district Disaster Management and Fire Services then initiated support towards the two (2) municipalities that are not fully established or functional in a form of financial grant support, equipment, and personnel.

The district has a Control Centre that is well equipped and functional which operational 24 hour a day and seven (7) days a week. Complaints calls are received, logged and response teams are dispatched to conduct rescue and assess the extent of the damages and further provide with temporal relief material. The Control Centre further attends to all technological correspondence such as e-mails, SMSs, and disseminates bulk warning alerts to the relevant stakeholders.

3.5.4.3 LED Functionality and Capacity

The LED Unit has an enormous task of formulating regional economic development plans, vertical and horizontal co-ordination through the preparation of district economic and sectoral-based cluster plans, implementing public sector process of economic intervention actions, initiating economic development opportunities when appropriate through special purpose vehicles created for the initiative, managing and controlling local economic initiatives in accordance with the expressed role and function of the municipality, monitoring, evaluating and reviewing economic development initiatives at local government level, directing and coordinating implementation by the establishing districtwide economic development organisations and agencies, supporting LED implementation by local municipalities, and mobilising resource for LED implementation.

In terms of the approved organogram, the LED Unit has a total number of eight (8) positions of which one is filled (see Figure 3.5.4.3.1) making the unit's vacancy rate to be 87.5%. The high vacancy rate within the LED Unit depicts the human resource capacity constraints when it comes to implementation of LED in the district.

DRAFT

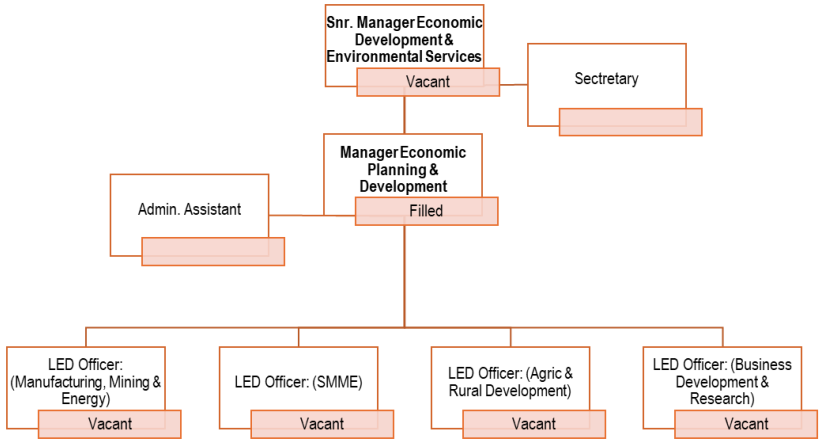


Figure 3.5.4.3.1: LED Institutional Capacity

The benchmarking exercise of the LED institutional structures at the local and district municipal levels that was conducted in 2021 reveals that the human resource capacity constraints is also prevalent in the local municipalities. In ensuring effective LED within the district the exercise than proposed ideal LED institutional arrangements for both the district and local municipalities.

The district has a development agency (SCTIE) which implements economic development plans as guided by the municipal frameworks and strategies, investment attraction and retention and identification of economic development initiatives to be implemented as guided by the plans of the municipalities. The development agency is an extended capacity for the district and local municipalities LED unit and functions as a special purpose vehicle for the economic growth of the district.

3.5.5 Human Resource Development

Human resource development planning is important in keeping the workers aligned with the goals of the municipality. In this regard, the district has developed strategies and policies aimed at ensuring human resource development within the institution which includes amongst others, Human Resources Strategy and Plan, Employment Equity Plan Skills Development Plan, Recruitment and Selection policy, Retention policy and Exit Policy.

The district is fully cognisant of the skills employees bring to the workplace and how critical input in the delivery of all services the district delivers they are. It is of pivotal importance therefore that people with the required skills are recruited, retained, appropriately deployed and continuously developed.

The district's Human Resources Development (HRD) Strategy Framework puts forward a set of strategies to help organisation to form a partnership for helping the employees acquire the necessary knowledge, skills and attitude to perform their jobs better.

3.5.5.1 Employment Equity

Section 20 of the Employment Equity Act requires that designated employer prepares and implements Employment Equity Plan which will achieve reasonable progress towards employment equity. The district developed and adopted the plan in November 2022.

The district's Employment Equity fosters and promotes an inclusive and equal employment work environment for employees and the diverse

DRAFT

community we serve, promotes a harassment and discrimination-free workplace, provides guidance, training, and resources. The Employment Equity Plan aim to:

- Promote a workforce that reflects the diversity of the Municipality's population throughout all job categories and job levels.
- Promote awareness and understanding of the municipality's commitment to equal employment opportunities and the prevention of harassment and discrimination in the workplace.

Table 3.5.5.1.1: Employment Equity Priorities

PRIORITIES	2022 / 2023	2023 / 2024	2024 / 2025	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027
Ensuring compliance to the employment equity targets at a Management Level 0-6	45%	45%	45%	45%	45%
Review the Employment Equity Plan	NA	NA	Yes	NA	NA

3.5.5.2 Skills Development

The skills audit was conducted and concluded in November 2021 through GAPSKILL System, presentation was to the Municipal Council on the 25th of August 2022 and the results are used to implement the Work Skills Plan (WSP). The WSP is reviewed annually to identify training and capacity building requirements. The summary of training interventions targeted is:

- Multi-skilling of other general workers to improve morale is required.
- A Special type ABET programme is rolled out to address illiteracy.
- Water and wastewater treatment works have 36 operators, 20 are skilled with NQF level 4.
- Maintenance of pipes and valves give rise to more over-time being worked, however there are 47 Plumbers and Special Workmen. 42 of these have been trained with 25 having successfully completed the relevant trade test.

3.5.5.3 Employee Attraction and Retention

To be able to realise its delivery objectives and to attain the levels of efficiency that will enable it to deliver on its constitutional mandate, the district must be able to attract and retain personnel with requisite competencies, and in particular with regard to scarce and critical occupational posts. The development of a framework to attract and retain skills that are scarce and critical to the realisation of the municipality's vision for long term development therefore becomes crucial with special emphasis to its most critical development and transformation needs.

The district adopted a Staff Retention Policy on the _____ which seeks to ensure that employees are kept within the institution, especially employees with valued or needed skills or experience in a scarce / critical field (where recruitment is difficult) and employees from the designated groups (as defined in the Employment Equity Act, 1998) namely black people, women and people with disabilities, using various techniques. The different staff retention techniques identified in the policy includes scarce skills, employment equity, service providers, encouraging performance, morale building, boost of employee's self-esteem, sense of ownership, communication, performance appraisal and staff development and training.

DRAFT

One of the yardsticks to measure the effectiveness of the implementation of the retention policy is the duration of employees in the institution. As already indicated in the organisational analysis section, well over 70% of the employees have been with the institution for more than four (4) years. Furthermore, as reflect in the Human Resource Management Plan, the district implements a number of programmes on an annual basis in line with the Staff Retention Policy and most recently has implemented an individual performance management system.

3.5.5.4 Health and Safety in the Workplace

The employer's common law duty to provide safe working conditions. The employer is required to take reasonable care for the health and safety of the employees by conducting periodic Risk Assessments. The district in fulfilling its legislative duty ensures that frequent Risk Assessments and Audits are conducted, and the findings that have been identified over the years are of the similar nature being the following:

- Building Maintenance Requirements in several Municipal Buildings.
- The manholes that are missing covers.
- Non - compliance to chlorine handling form certain workstations.
- Aged Municipal Vehicles.
- Overgrown vegetation in different Workstations.
- Sub - standard electrical installations in some workstations.

In year 2023 / 2024 the Health and Safety Committee was established and Safety Representatives in different Workstations were appointed, who are tasked with the responsibility of ensuring workplace safety.

3.5.5.5 Employee Assistant Programme (EAP)

Employee Health and Wellness is the promotion and maintenance of the highest degree of physical, mental, spiritual and social well-being in all occupations; prevention of illness caused by working conditions; protection of employees in their employment from risks resulting from factors adverse to health; placement and maintenance of employees in an occupational environment adapted to optimal physiological and psychological capabilities; and the adaptation of work to employees and of each employee to his/her job. The explicit aim of the EAP is to improve the quality of life of all employees by providing support and helping to alleviate the impact of everyday work, personal and family problems.

The district's EAP ensures that the emotional well-being of its employees that may affect their productivity is attended to through programmes ranging from the following areas:

- Management of Chronic Diseases
- HIV/AIDS Management
- Stress/Mental Health
- Incapacity due to ill health
- Medical awareness and check-ups
- Promotion of Health, Good nutrition
- Financial Wellness
- Spiritual Wellness Management
- Impact of Alcohol Abuse

DRAFT

3.5.5.6 Employer / Employee Relations

Through Employer / Employee Relations the district promotes a high-quality workforce and collaborates relationships between employees, management, and employee organisations. Employer / Employee Relations provides the district with a platform to form strategic partnership whilst providing guidance, training, and recommendations on management of employee performance.

The district through Employer / Employee Relations aims to achieve the following goals:

- Promote a work environment which values cooperation and collaboration where issues are resolved at the lowest possible level.
- Ensure that all employees are treated equitably and consistently.
- Develop and strengthen interactions with departments through training, communication, information, and support on employee relations issues allowing for prevention, early discovery, and/or prompt resolution.
- Expect and meet the changing needs of the workforce.

3.5.6 Administration and Auxiliary

In ensuring that the proper records of council meetings are kept and that the council resolutions are implemented, the secretariat service is provided. This is done by providing secretariat support to the Committees of the District Municipal Council such as Council, Exco, Portfolio Committees, Sub-Committees, and Forums.

This supporting structure serves as both the catalyst and the hub of information or engine room that suitably co-ordinates and records all the proceedings of the decision-making bodies for future references and implementation. This is also regarded as a confluence of information from all Departments that the Municipality has. The kind of support this Unit provides is indispensable throughout the organisation.

3.5.7 Fleet Management

Fleet Management plays a very integral part in the execution of daily activities in the Municipality and is one of the biggest spenders of the operational budget thus its proper management is of utmost importance. Fleet Management involves the following functions:

- Identification of vehicles for replacement and disposal.
- Repair and maintenance of vehicles.
- Licensing of vehicles.
- Monitoring fuel usage and vehicle abuse.
- Annual verification of vehicles and driver's licenses; and
- Accident management.

The district has about 246 vehicles within its Fleet, used primarily for water services provision. The in-house mechanics currently does some minor repairs due to non-availability of the workshop structure. The coordination of vehicle licenses renewals at relevant intervals is also of importance to ensure all vehicles are always roadworthy.

3.5.8 Internal Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Council adopted a 5-year ICT Digital Strategy 2022 - 2027, and in addition to daily ICT operations, the goals of the strategy inform the projects within ICT,

DRAFT

with Digital Transformation being the focus, resulting in Data driven decision making within the Municipality. In addition, Council has adopted the ICT Cloud Strategy and ICT Cybersecurity Strategy in the 2024 and 2025 calendar years.

The district's ICT Digital Strategy is designed to steer the district towards a progressive digital future, focusing on long-term strategic objectives. Following a SALGA assessment of the Municipality's ICT capability maturity in December 2024, where the Municipality improved its score from the 2021 assessment of being scored 3.5 resulting in as Proactive Technology approach to scoring a 4.01 resulting in an Aligned Service provision approach. This improved score was a result of 2 years of implementation of the ICT Digital Strategy driving the Section in the direction of reaching the Top Score in KZN, noting the KZN baseline at the time was 2.28.

This ICT Digital Strategy encompasses a comprehensive background, contextual analysis, and understanding of the ICT needs of both internal stakeholders and citizens. It establishes a strategic framework with key priorities and programs aimed at delivering value to the Municipality and its constituents over the short, medium, and long terms, supported by a roadmap to achieve these objectives. The five (5) value drivers are lowering of municipal cost drivers, provision of revenue, delivering of efficiencies, realisation of developmental goals and fostering of citizen engagement.

Value drivers are residing at an Organisational-wide and domain-wide level and as such – are at a strategic level. To realise the use of digital technology and interventions to deliver value – there are value principles that have been adopted to guide the decision-making process relating to digital projects, governance of digital, the measurement of impact of interventions, and full strategic alignment between Organisational strategy and operational goals and objectives with the digital interventions. The key underpinning technology value principles for the digital strategy are to simplify, integrate, give pulse / data driven, lower costs, and cater for the creation of new services.

Over the period of the Digital strategy, the district will prioritise the connected infrastructure, citizens, workforce, paperless administration and data driven local government as building blocks and 4IR Initiatives.

To deliver what are challenging change programmes and maintain its excellent status, it is paramount that the district maximizes the use of ICT resources.

3.5.9 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development Swot Analysis

The municipal transformation and institutional development analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The municipal transformation and institutional development SWOT Analysis of the district is detailed in Table 3.5.9.1 which is followed by a summary of key challenges in Table 3.5.9.2.

DRAFT

Table 3.5.9.1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ Human Resource Development Strategy and Plan, HR Strategy and Plan, Employment Equity Plan, Workplace Skill Plan, Recruitment and Selection Policy, Retention Policy, are in place and are reviewed timeously. ▪ Approved Organisational Structure / Organogram in place. ▪ Effective and efficient information and communication technology. ▪ Individual performance management system in place. ▪ Sound employer / employee relations.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Information and communication technology not utilised to its full capacity. ▪ Limited and ageing fleet for both service delivery and support services. ▪ Limited human resource capacity for LED. ▪ Limited funding to implement some of the municipal transformation and institutional development programmes / projects. ▪ Succession planning and talent management. ▪ Misplacement of skills. ▪ Lack of understanding of organisational culture individual performance management system.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Full exploitation of the fourth industrial revolution. ▪ Reskilling of employees to take full advantage of the fourth industrial revolution. ▪ Automation of the individual performance management system.
THREATS	▪ The fourth industrial revolution may render certain positions redundant if such positions are not repurposed and incumbents reskilled. ▪ Loss of critical highly skilled personnel to other organisations.

Table 3.5.9.2: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Fourth industrial revolution**
Description	As much as the fourth industrial revolution comes with positive prospects, it also presents certain risks to the institution which if not mitigated may pose serious challenges. The institutions skills base is not necessarily aligned with the direction that the fourth industrial revelation is directing the institutions towards. A reskilling of some of the employees is necessary to realise the full potential of the fourth industrial revelation.
Key Challenge	**Limited funding to implement municipal transformation and institutional development programmes / projects**
Description	There is limited funding to effectively and efficiently implement programmes such as EAP, skills development and OHS. The district is doing the bare minimum for compliance purposes with the current available funding.
Key Challenge	**Limited human resource capacity for LED**
Description	The vacancy rate for the LED Unit is 87.5% meaning that the unit is currently functioning at 12.5%. This compromises the district's ability to fulfil its coordination and facilitation role which is further exacerbated by the limited capacity at the local municipality level as well.
Key Challenge	**Limited fleet for both service delivery and support services**
Description	There is limited available fleet for performance of service delivery and support services which is further worsened by the down time of fleet due to repairs and maintenance. The vastness of the district does not make the situation any better.
Key Challenge	**Skewed Human Capital Ratio**
Description	There is a need for the rationalisation of Human Capital Ratio to 60 Support Services and 40 Service Delivery.

DRAFT

3.6 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to adequate housing access and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to basic services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources, and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

Furthermore, the district needs to invest in a strong network of economic infrastructure designed to support the district's medium- and long-term economic and social objectives. This economic infrastructure is a precondition for providing basic services such as electricity, water, sanitation, telecommunications and public transport, and it needs to be robust and extensive enough to meet industrial, commercial and household needs.

3.6.1 Water and Sanitation Provision and Infrastructure

In terms of division of powers and functions as outlined in Structures Act, the district is duty bound to promote bulk infrastructure development and services for the district as a whole and is responsible for portable water supply systems as well as domestic waste-water and sewage disposal systems.

3.6.1.1 Water and Sanitation Provision Standards

The norms and standards for levels of water services particularly draw on the principles of universal access, human dignity, user participation, service standards, redress, and value for money. The principles of sustainability, affordability, effectiveness, efficiency, and appropriateness are kept uppermost in supplying water to a community. The current norms and standards for water and sanitation have, over the last few decades, inadvertently focused on addressing water services and backlogs in urban areas, unintentionally overlooking the diverse variances and challenges prevalent in the rural areas.

3.6.1.2 Existing Water Infrastructure

The existing district's water infrastructure is depicted in Map 3.5.1.2.1. The major infrastructure for water includes 5 dams, estimated 4 300 km Pipelines, 153 Reservoirs and 125 pump stations spread across 18 Water Treatments Works (WTWs).

As indicated in the Water Service Development Plan, the existing water infrastructure suggests that the formal urban coastal areas have well developed bulk infrastructure and networks as it historically was the focus for infrastructure development in the district, however, this infrastructure is aged and poses a serious threat.

In contrast, infrastructure development in the rural areas was historically done in a haphazard manner and this resulted in several standalone rural water schemes that many times are supplied from unsustainable water sources. The Regional master planning initiatives that were completed in 2006 corrected the lack of planning in the rural areas and shifted the focus towards the implementation of more sustainable Regional Water schemes. The recently adopted Water Services Master Plan (2021) addresses the bulk water supply to ensure long term sustainability.

DRAFT

3.6.1.2.1 Water Supply Systems Capacity

The major water supply systems within the district were analysed to determine the number of households (population) and the subsequent water demands per water supply system to determine their capacity to meet the current and future water demands. The district's major water supply systems are depicted in Map 3.6.1.2.1.1 and listed in Table 3.6.1.2.1.1.

Table 3.6.1.2.1.1: Major Water Supply Systems

No.	Water Supply System	Local Municipality
1	**Umzimkulu-Bhobhoyi**	Ray Nkonyeni
2	**Umtamvuna**	Ray Nkonyeni
3	**KwaHlongwa-KwaNdelu**	Ray Nkonyeni
4	**Greater Vulamehlo**	Umdoni
5	**Umzinto**	Umdoni
6	**Hlokozi-Vulamehlo**	Umdoni (and Umzumbe)
7	**Pungashe-Mhlabatshane**	Umzumbe
8	**Umtulwane**	Umzumbe
9	**Harding-Weza**	uMuziwabantu
10	**KwaFodo**	uMuziwabantu
11	**Umgeni (Operated by UUW)**	North Umdoni

The current and future water demands for each water supply system were calculated and compared with previous studies in this regard, as well as with actual water usage figures where they were available. The actual usage figures assisted in calibrating the water demand model as best as possible. The future or "ultimate" water demands represent a scenario where backlogs have been eradicated and all households have access to at least a basic RDP level of service. Future developments that are known and "development drivers" that have been identified in the district's SDF have also been considered with the calculation of the future water demands. The population growth rate was assumed to be 2,3% per year for Rural Municipalities and 0,5% for urban Municipalities.

As reflected in Table 3.6.1.2.1.2, the district's current water demand 199 mega litres per day which is anticipated to increase to 329 mega litres per day by 2050. The current infrastructure design capacity is 152 mega litres per day with an average operating capacity of 139 mega litres per day. Based on the water supply analysis conducted, out of the 11 major water supply systems, only one (1) has the capacity to meet the current and future demands which is the Umzimkhulu-Bhobhoyi Water Supply System. The water demand versus water supply capacity has resulted in communities not receiving reliable water service as depicted in Map 3.6.1.2.1.2.

The 13 mega litres per day deficit between the infrastructure design capacities and average operating capacity has been targeted to be rectified as a quick win through operational efficiencies and operations and maintenance (short-term interventions). The deficit in the minor water supply systems is set to be addressed through a borehole programme which is anticipated provide an additional capacity of 3 mega litres per day over a period of three (3) financial years.

DRAFT

The deficit in the major water supply systems is set to be addressed through medium to long-term interventions (3-6 years) which require either augmentation or storage (dams) of raw water and upgrading of the WTW design capacities and bulk storage and distribution networks. These interventions have a potential of providing additional capacity of an additional 60 mega litres per day, as well, generate stability in the existing supply of water.

3.6.1.3 Existing Sanitation Infrastructure

The district's existing sanitation infrastructure is depicted in Map 3.6.1.3.1. There is a total of 20 Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) which are namely, Edenwilds, Gamalakhe, Harding, Hibberdene, Kwambonwa, Malangeni, Margate. Mbango, Mellville, Munster, Palm Beach, Pennington, Ramsgate, Red Desert, Scottburgh, Shelly Beach, Skogheim, Southbroom, Umzinto and Uvongo. The condition of all WWTWs and pumpstations have reached a state of disrepair in such a way that they require urgent attention to avoid a total collapse of the entire wastewater treatment system that may lead to an environmental disaster.

The current capacity of the WWTWs is 41.6 Ml/d whereas the required capacity is 85.8 Ml/d meaning that there is a gap of 44.2 Ml/d. Some of the conservancy tanks that have been constructed have been constructed in wetlands areas resulting in serious pollution in many areas. Replacing the septic tanks with water borne sanitation as a mitigation measure may on it own require additional capacity.

The urban sanitation comprises a combination of waterborne sewerage (18% urban coastal strip) linked to Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) as well as a system of septic tanks and conservancy tanks (82% of urban coastal strip) in the less densely populated areas.

The standard for a basic level of rural sanitation in the district is a ventilated, improved pit latrine (VIP). There is no reliable data spatial or otherwise pertaining to either the location or age of Ventilated Improved Pit Latrines (VIPs) constructed in the past.

3.6.1.4 Water and Sanitation Backlogs

As already mentioned in the section 3.6.3.1, the district's backlog when it comes to access to piped water is 17% and 29% for access to sanitation. Map 3.6.1.4.1 and 3.6.1.4.2 depicts spatially the water and sanitation backlogs. The access for both water and sanitation is concentrated along the coast and backlogs as you move further inland to the rural parts of the district.

Over and above the access to water and sanitation services backlogs, there is also an infrastructure maintenance and upgrade backlogs especially for the coastal urban strip which is confronted by aging infrastructure challenge.

With regards to urban sanitation backlogs, other than maintenance issues and upgrades / extensions of existing sewerage schemes, it stands to reason that formal township development requires the provision of adequate water and sanitation and as such there are in effect very few

DRAFT

backlogs other than those "informal urban upgrade" areas adjoining the coastal, urban strip which by nature of their density should be provided with reticulated, waterborne sewerage as opposed to a basic level of service.

3.6.1.5 Eradication of Water and Sanitation Backlogs

In addressing the access to water backlogs, the current 18 WTW's will have to phased out over a period of time due to lack of raw water capacity and be replaced with regional WTW's to ensure universal excess to water for the entire district. The raw water sources for these small plants have either reached their maximum available capacities or are close to reaching their maximum capacities and larger regional raw water sources will have to supply the future demands. The existing schemes will however continue to exist until the proposed new schemes are in place. The Water Services Masterplan identified seven proposed major systems for the medium term which are namely, Umtamvuna, Bhobhoyi, Harding / Weza, Mhlabatshane, Ncwabeni, Vulamehlo and South Coast Pipeline.

In dealing with rural sanitation backlog, an assessment is required to determine an accurate current status quo. The key component in the backlog eradication plan, is to do an onsite audit of rural sanitation. This audit would not only provide the district with a detailed spatial representation of VIPs in the district, but it would also provide statistics about usage and percentage full across the district.

3.6.1.5.1 Backlog Eradication Capital Requirements

The cost estimates for water infrastructure for the district is summarised in Table 3.6.1.5.1.1.

Table 3.6.1.5.1.1: Backlog Eradication Capital Requirements

Item	Cost
Dams	R 2 183 022 560,00
Abstraction And Purification	R 1 034 699 085,00
Command Bulk Reservoirs and Pipelines	R 1 673 255 040,00
Secondary Bulk Services	R 3 834 542 800,00
Pipeline Replacement	R 6 737 500 000,00
Reticulation	R 4 531 732 400,00
House Connections	R 658 689 930,00
Water Sub-Total	R19 994 751 885,00
Wastewater System Upgrades / Extensions	R 6 000 000 000,00
Total	**R 25 994 751 885,00**

These estimates exclude the upgrade of the Bulk systems that are provided by Umgeni Water: Mhlabatshane – Umzinto WTW- Mtwalume WTW- South Coast Pipeline.

From the figures in Table 3.6.1.5.1.1, it is quite clear that the district cannot implement these projects on its own. At best the district will be able to install the reticulation and water connections. If this route is followed it will take some 15 years to eradicate the backlogs. Adding the Secondary bulk services to the district amount increases the years to 27 to eradicate the backlog. All estimates are based on present values and no provision for escalation has been made. Furthermore, these estimates are based recently completed projects and business plans.

DRAFT

3.6.1.5.2 Water Augmentation

The water resources in the whole of the district are stressed, especially during peak demand periods. The situation has become so critical that it is not a matter of whether the district makes use of alternative augmentation options but which option to use.

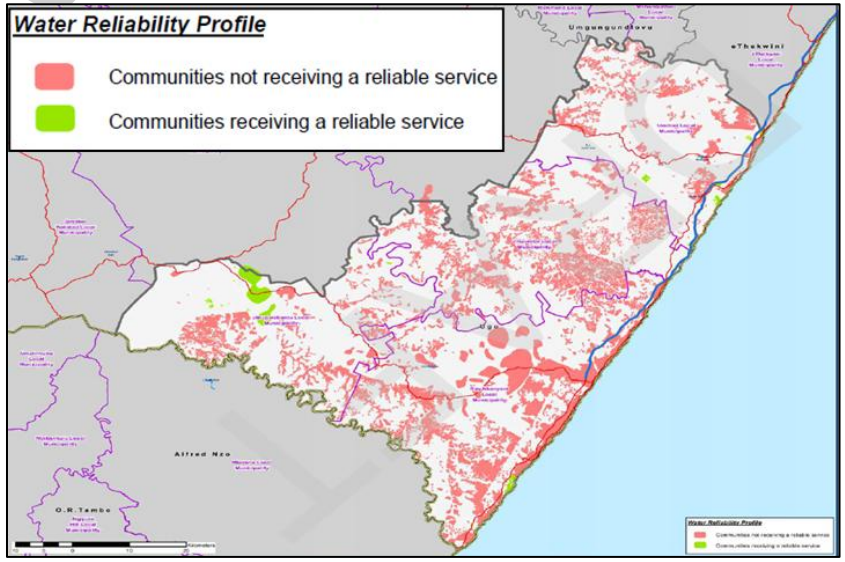
As one of the augmentation option, the district appointed Umgeni-Uthukela Water (UUW) as its Bulk Water Service Provider for certain areas within the Umdoni and uMzumbe Local Municipalities. The details of the contractual relationship between the district and Umgeni-Uthukela Water are captured in the Ugu- Umgeni Water Bulk Water Supply Agreement. UUW in its role as a Bulk Regional Water Services Provider has implemented the South Coast Augmentation Pipeline (SCP) to augment the water supply of the South Coast System from the uMgeni River System and is currently operating the Mzinto, Mtwalume and Mhlabatshane WTWs.

Due to the increasing demands for potable drinking water within in district, UUW is currently implementing six (6) projects for the benefit of the district to meet these increasing demands and to increase the assurance of supply. The location and status of these projects is depicted in Map 3.6.1.5.1.1. These projects are aligned with the planning of the district family of municipalities as identified in the respective IDPs and SDFs. Further details on these projects and the bulk water supply system providing water to the district is described in Volume 4 of the Umgeni Water Infrastructure Master Plan.

As further augmentation option, the district implements a Ground Water Programme, which is a rudimentary water supply programme incorporating the use of boreholes and spring water. There is a spring Protection and Borehole Maintenance Programme to support supply to communities. However, the ground water potential is not very good in most areas, resulting in the failure of such schemes.

3.6.1.6 Water and Sanitation Operations and Maintenance

The district has over the past has experienced resource challenges and the lack of an Operations and Maintenance Plan which have been disabling factors. Currently a comprehensive water quality monitoring program is in place and budget is duly allocated in the budget for the water and sanitation operations and maintenance.



Map 3.6.1.2.1.2: Water Reliability Profile
Source: Water Services Department, 2023

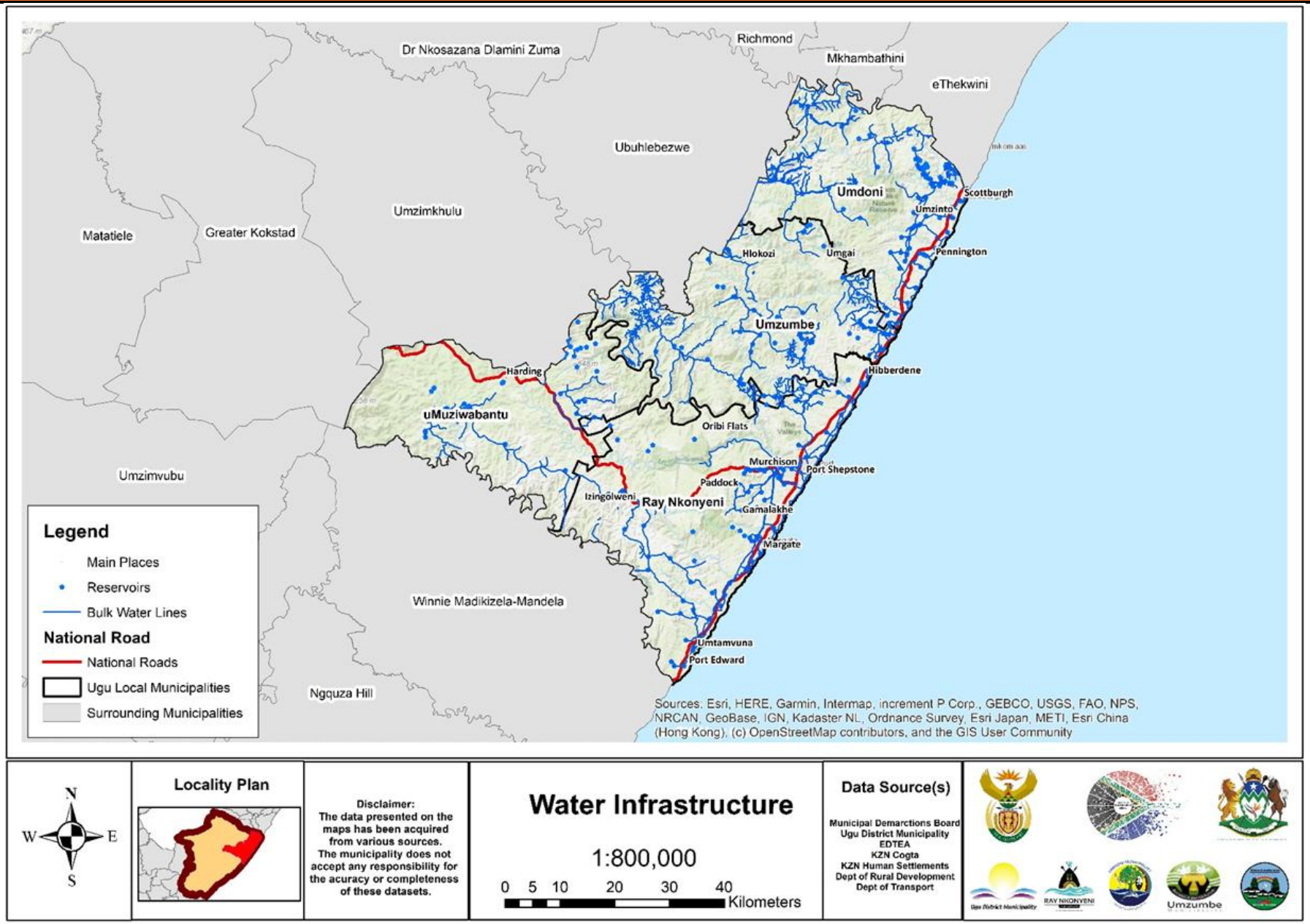
DRAFT

Table 3.6.1.2.1.2: Major Water Supply Systems Analysis

Source: Water Services Department, 2023

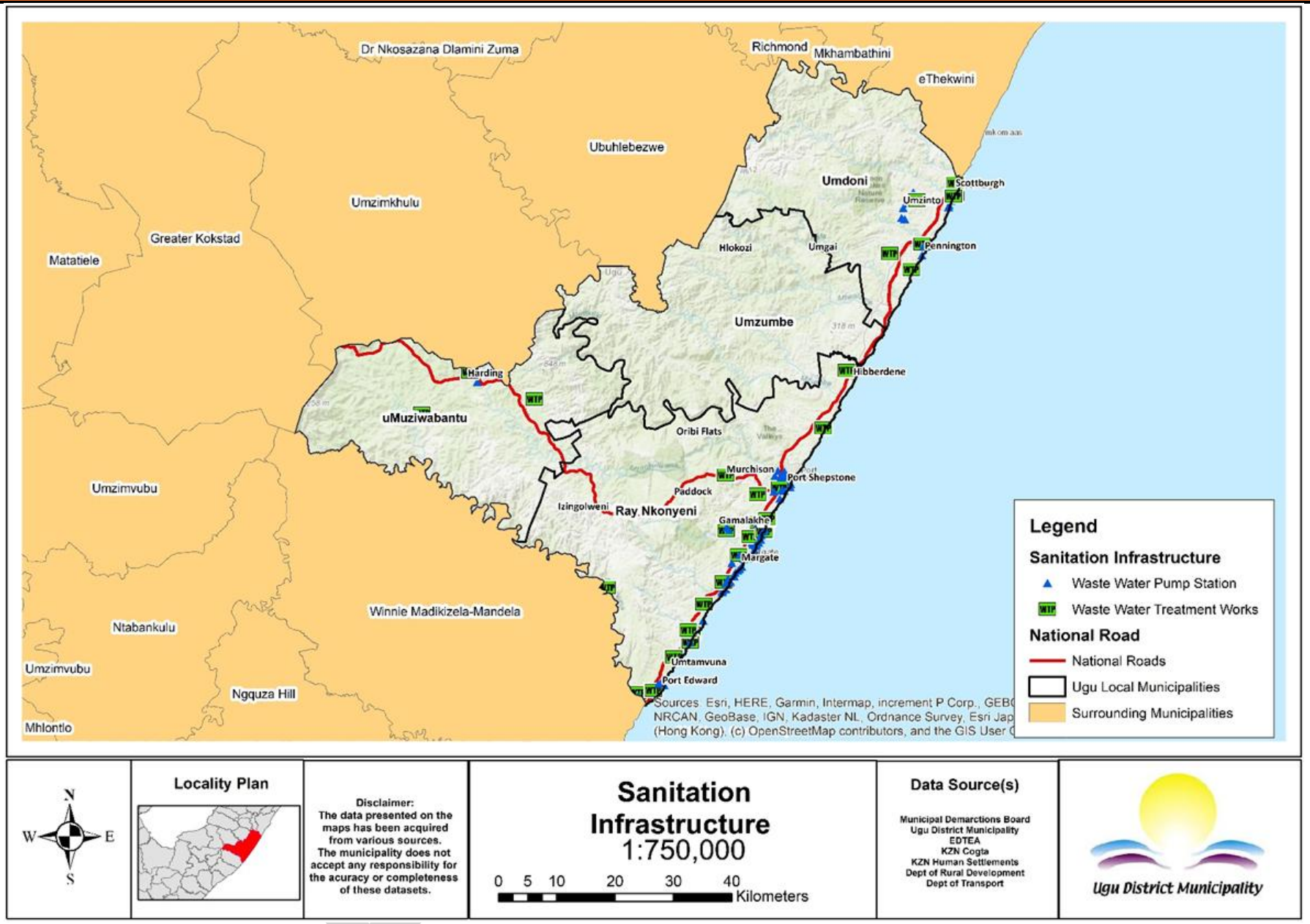
No.	Water Supply System	Est. No. of HH.	Est. Population		Mega Litres Per Day		WTW's	WTW's Infrastructure Capacity	
			2020	2050	2020	2050		Design	Average Operating
1.	Umzimkhulu-Bhobhoyi	43 018	234 230	376 258	57	94	Bhobhoyi	81	75
2.	Umtavuna	19 048	127 834	205 343	31	51	Umtavuna	30	24
3.	KwaNdelu-KwaHlongwa	7 240	40 034	63 742	7	12	KwaNdelu	1.4	1.4
							KwaHlongwa	0.25	0.25
4.	Greater Vulamehlo	5 010	18 514	29 740	4	7	KwaLembe	0.75	0.75
5.	Umzinto	32 634	119 855	192 526	28	46	Umzinto (Uthukela-Umngeni Water)	12	10.5
6.	Hlokozi-Vulamehlo	12 504	59 496	95 152	12	20	Vulamehlo	4.5	2.8
							Hlokozi	0.5	0
7.	Pungashe-Mhlabashane	9 051	57 145	90 986	10	17	Mhlabashane	4	4
							Asisi	0.36	0,36
8.	KwaNyuswa	8 131	36 319	58 342	9	15	KwaNyuswa Phase 1	0.25	0.25
							KwaNyuswa Phase 2	0.25	0.25
9.	uMtwalume	13 638	80 228	127 736	14	24	Mtwakume (Uthukela-Umngeni Water)	9.5	13
10.	Harding-Weza	4 536	31 339	50 340	6	10	Harding	2.8	1.8
		16 085	98 973	158 956	18	31	Weza	3.6	3.6
11.	KwaFodo	2 410	12 605	20 247	2	4	KwaFodo	0.25	0.25
Totals		**173 307**	**916 972**	**1 469 398**	**199**	**329**		**152**	**139**

DRAFT



Map 3.6.1.2.1: Existing Water Infrastructure

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025



Map 3.6.1.3.1: Existing Sanitation Infrastructure

Source: Ugu GIS, 2025

3.6.2 Solid Waste Management

Waste management services involve the waste collection, treatment, recycling and disposal. The Waste Act No. 59 of 2008 has placed a huge responsibility on municipalities to deliver waste services. Where services are being offered, they are usually limited to the formal, urban areas of the district. Waste minimisation in the district is poorly organised and there is no integrated system which exists that private recyclers may link to. The viability of recycling relies heavily on economies of scale as there must be enough recyclables available to justify the cost of transport associated with the collection of recyclable materials. The district requires a great deal more work before an economically viable waste recycling system can be put in place.

As already alluded to in Section 3.4.3.4, only 35% of the districts households gets their solid waste removed by local authority which are mainly the households located along the coastal urban strip. Around 60% of the households use own or communal dumpsite with 4.7% having no form of refuse disposal and most of these households are in the rural areas further inland. Similar to the other services in the district, the access to solid waste services is concentrated along the coast and as you move inland very limited access is observed as depicted in Map 3.8.2.1.

The district, Umdoni, Ray Nkonyeni and Umuziwabantu Municipalities developed Integrated Waste Management Plans (IWMPs) to make critical contributions to public health, environmental sustainability, economic development and poverty alleviation. The common challenge identified in all the IWMPs is the lack of solid waste service in the rural hinterland which leads these communities to use own refuse disposal methods which may not necessarily be environmentally friendly. The IWMP are however, outdated and require reviewing across board.

3.6.2.1 Solid Waste Collection and Removal

Varying levels of service is received by the 60 420 households that are serviced by the local municipalities depending on the land uses or zonings.

- The general residential areas receive a weekly kerbside collection service of household refuse
- Businesses, medium to high density residential and CBDs receive a collection twice to seven times a week depending on the amount of waste generated and type of operation done by a specific business.
- Industrial areas have skips in place and are cleared daily and based on the need to do so.
- Informal settlements have skips and are serviced once weekly.

In rural areas of the municipality, waste and dumping in not controlled and when heavy rains come, the refuse is washed into rivers resulting in diseases for those communities drinking the running water. Furthermore, most of these communities buries or burns their waste in their own backyard which has environmental, health and safety implications for of the community of the district. There is currently no capacity within the district to extend the solid waste collection and removal to rural areas. In the interim, education and awareness campaigns on waste is critical.

DRAFT

3.6.2.2 Solid Waste Treatment / Disposal

Landfilling is the least desired option for disposal of waste, however, low cost of landfilling compared to other alternatives makes it the preferred option. Only waste with no recycling or recovery alternative should be disposed of at landfills.

The district has three (3) licenced and registered landfill sites which are namely, Oatlands, Humberdale and Harding landfills. Oatlands Landfill has an estimated 12 years of airspace remaining and is projected to be filled in year 2035 with a plan for a new site planned to commence in the year 2025. The Humberdale Landfill was commissioned and has been in operation since February 2002 with 244 000m3 airspace equating to an expected lifespan of 10 years. The Harding Landfill is relatively new with its construction being completed in 2017 and as such has quite an airspace available still.

3.6.2.3 Solid Waste Recycling

The ultimate aim of recycling is the protection of the environment and public health by reducing the ever increasing volumes of waste being generated by developing societies, as well as reducing the amount of natural resources necessary for the manufacture of any product.

There is generally a lack of recycling initiatives in the district with Ray Nkonyeni Municipality being the only municipality to have a recycling initiative. The Ray Nkonyeni Municipality's recycling programmes involves separation at source and voluntary drop-off centres. The process begins with a two-bag system for kerbside collection. Recyclables are placed in clear bags and collected separately from black nonrecyclable bags. Clear bags are sent to buy-back centre where further separation / baling is carried out. It is implemented in 11 formal residential dwellings with a minimum of 900 houses each. The established recycling drop-off centers as an implementation of waste management strategy which is reduce, re-use, and recycle are located in Umtentweni, South Broom, Hibberdene, Shelly beach, South Port, Leisure Bay and Masinenge.

3.6.3 Transportation Infrastructure

National and local government are responsible for the development of the district's transport infrastructure. An extensive transport network exists in district, which includes, road, rail, maritime and air infrastructure.

3.6.3.1 Road Transport Infrastructure

The district has about 191,6 kms of provincial and 2707,4 kms national roads. While the national and provincial roads are in a generally good condition state, the quality of district and local roads is poor. The local municipality's mandate when it comes to road infrastructure is to maintain the existing road networks in terms of potholes, black top and re-gravelling whilst the maintenance of all district roads was transferred to KZN Department of Transport.

The local municipalities are maintenance and development of local access roads. The coastal urban strip is covered mostly by tarred roads whilst the rural inland is mostly covered by the gravel roads. In general, the access roads are in a bad condition and requires urgent attention.

DRAFT

3.6.3.2 Rail Transport Infrastructure

Access to rail transport is limited within the region. The metropolitan rail system serving eThekwini only reaches the northern extremity of the district area with three stages in the Umdoni municipality. According to the figures provided by Metrorail, the daily average number of passengers, (7-day week) from each station is Scottburgh 949, Park Rynie 759, and Kelso 244 passengers. The south coast railway line was electrified and in use by Transnet Freight Rail as south as Port Shepstone, no commuter services are offered beyond these three stations. This railway line was intended to develop agriculture in the lower South Coast. This is the standard gauge line was primarily used to transport timber and sugar cane. However, the volume of freight has declined dramatically on this line in recent years, as road deliveries have increased. Currently, the narrow-gauge line from Port Shepstone (Banana Express station) to Harding no longer functions and is in a state of disrepair. In the past, the narrow-gauge line was also used for tourism, providing excursions to Paddock. Unfortunately, the line has been abandoned due to the demise of the Alfred County Railway and the final destruction of the Izotsha River Bridge in 2007.

The dysfunctional line between the Port Shepstone station and the Banana Express station creates a major barrier between developments to the north thereof and the beachfront. It effectively separates and restricts any integration between these two areas. It also limits opportunities to redevelop this area and creating an attractive and functional beachfront development.

3.6.3.3 Air Transport Infrastructure

In terms of air transport infrastructure, the district has two (2) notable infrastructures which are Margate Airport and Scottburgh Airfield. The Margate Airport is owned by the Ray Nkonyeni Municipality whilst Scottburgh Airfield is privately owned.

3.6.3.3.1 Margate Airport

In terms of the Margate Airport Master and Land Use Plan the intention is to develop a Smart Aero City Development (aerotropolis) and to stimulate the economy in both aeronautical and non-aeronautical developments and in support of the regional network of airports in KZN. This will include the development of an airport into a regional airport with investment opportunities in various areas including an aviation school, hangars, restaurant, hotel, car hire agencies, and a commercial and residential precinct.

The Margate Airport Upgrade and Development takes on a phased approach which has two (2) main phases which are namely Initial Development: Transition Phase to 2025 and Growth and Development Phase: 2025 – 2040.

- **Initial Development: Transition Phase to 2025**

  A transition phase is anticipated until 2025, during which period the primary focus will be on securing the necessary approvals, and thereafter creating best-practice airport infrastructure that will enable Margate Airport to attain a position of 'preferred destination airport' for southern

DRAFT

KZN and Eastern Cape passengers (scheduled and non-scheduled), and to kick-start accelerated growth in line with the Smart City initiative.

General Aviation (GA) at Margate has been suppressed for many years, despite there being intrinsic latent growth and development potential, such as seen at George and Pietermaritzburg Airports, and at various other GA-specific developments around the country. While charter, training and other limited tourism activities have continued at small scale, opportunities exist to double the resident GA fleet within the forecast period, to a scale at which a viable GA community, inclusive of a range of aircraft and operator maintenance and support services will be sustainable. The additional area for GA expansion, with better location and improved access and infrastructure, both landside and airside, is part of the initiative to facilitate expansion.

- **Growth and Development Phase: 2025 – 2040**

  On an infrastructural viewpoint, focus will be on continuing to create appropriate best-in-class infrastructure to match the growth targets, and to ensure that passenger needs are addressed within the terminal zone and adjacent support areas. This will involve the incremental expansion of the terminal as traffic grows, plus the introduction of discretionary support services and possible competitive new scheduled services, where justified.

  If the full range of development packages are realized and strong traffic growth resumes, it is anticipated that by about 2030 there may be a need to implement additional upgrades to enable the deployment of aeroplanes in the 75-98 seat range, plus the possible introduction of regular night-time operations. In this event, infrastructure improvements may include lengthening of the runway to 1500-1520m and installation of additional lighting.

  Continued consolidation and expansion of GA is expected to continue and accelerate, once reasonable scale has been established, with full development of the proposed 10 000m2 within the new GA zone, fully developed by 2040. During this phase, development of the commercial 'outside the fence' areas identified will continue. While these would all need to be demand driven and subject to specific feasibility studies for each, it is expected that full development of the two zones identified, could be achieved before 2040.

The priority projects will address the short-term infrastructural and pre-existing capacity and maintenance challenges already identified, together with preparations for future developments, guided by the Master Plan.

DRAFT

3.6.3.3.2 Scottburgh Airfield

The Scottburgh airfield is located on Farm Portion 249 (of 1) of Farm Lot No 15 No 1665, measuring 87,33 Ha, located between the R 102 South Coast Rd and the N2. There is a proposal to re-align and develop into a surfaced runway the unsurfaced airstrip (previously registered with the CAA), and associated maneuvering areas to ICAO Code 2B, suitable for short-haul regional jets of up to 50 seats. The new runway alignment will create air approach and departure corridors parallel and close to the N2 freeway, ensuring that noise zones and other safety risk areas are far removed from the beachfront and residential areas. The site has excellent connectivity to both existing road and rail infrastructure. The 62 Ha portion (or larger) not required for aviation uses is a natural location for new mixed-use and 'Smart City' development in Scottburgh. The images below indicate the context of the site.

3.6.3.4 Maritime Transport Infrastructure

There is currently no maritime transport infrastructure, there is no existing infrastructure in the district, however, there are three (3) small craft harbours in Ray Nkonyeni Municipality which are namely Hibberden, Port Shepstone and Port Edward.

3.6.3.5 Public Transport Facilities and Systems

The district has about 17 taxi associations with over 800 member and well over 1500 mini-bus taxis operating within its area of jurisdiction. Furthermore, Ugu Transport manages buses in the district and is subsidised by the provincial government through the Public Transport Operations Grant. The buses begin to operate at various locations as early as 4:30 in the morning. As per the bus schedule, the longest district route, at 140.2 km, runs between Port Shepstone and Gumantane. This is indicative of the dependence of the district's population on the public transport system with an estimated 18 321 925 bus passengers and 11 650 460 mini-bus taxis passengers per annum.

The buses and mini-bus taxis make an estimated 3 964 trips per day. The buses and mini-bus taxis make use of about 24 public transport facilities which are listed in Table 3.6.3.5.1. Only 12 of these public transport facilities are formal and most of the public transport facilities generally lack the pre-requisite amenities. Considering government's limited financial resources, a medium to long term plan is necessary to formalise the informal public transport facilities and provide the necessary amenities.

The public transport plays a pivotal role in the daily lives of many citizens of the district and as such it is critical that it is afforded the required attention to ensure the dignity and safety its users. This calls for a collaborative effort from all stakeholders involved.

DRAFT

Table 3.6.3.5.1: Public Transport Facilities

No.	Name	Type	Municipality
1	Izingolweni Taxi Rank 1	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
2	Izingolweni Taxi Rank 2	Informal	Ray Nkonyeni
3	Hiberdene Taxi Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
4	Port Shepstone taxi rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
5	Margate Taxi Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
6	Margate Bus Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
7	Port Edward Taxi Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
8	Murchison Taxi Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
9	Nyadezulu Taxi Rank	Informal	Ray Nkonyeni
10	Gamalakhe Taxi Rank	Formal	Ray Nkonyeni
11	Scottburgh Taxi Rank	Informal	Umdoni
12	Umzinto Taxi Rank	Formal	Umdoni
13	Umzinto Bus Rank	Formal	Umdoni
14	Mandawe Taxi Rank	Informal	Umdoni
15	Harding Taxi Rank	Formal	Umuziwabantu
16	Harding Bus Rank	Forma	Umuziwabantu
17	Pungashe Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
18	ST Faiths Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
19	Mtwalume Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
20	Morrison Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
21	Dweshula Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
22	Kwanogoduka Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
23	Mswilili Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe
24	Nhlanhleni Taxi Rank	Informal	Umzumbe

3.6.4 Energy

Eskom is the sole supplier of electricity in the district apart from the urban areas of Port Shepstone and Harding. About 96% of the households use electricity for lighting. The coastal urban strip is almost fully electrified with small pockets of infills that needs to be attended to. The rural inland is also nearly at 100% electrification with few areas still requiring electrification.

3.6.4.1 Electricity Provision Standards

Households within 5 km of existing electrical grid infrastructure and with a density of greater than 50 households per square kilometre can receive grid electricity. Households more than 5km from grid and with densities less than 50 households per square kilometre are “non-grid” customers.

The district has few households that are more than 5 km from existing grid infrastructure. Furthermore, Eskom’s approach to cost per connection targets has had to be adjusted upwards as they are still committed to electrifying all households and, after years of electrifying the most viable (lower cost per connection) households, they are now left with mainly “expensive” connections to do. This is generally assisted through the Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) run Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP).

Cost per connection motivators will still influence an area’s electrification priority which means that “customer” projects (i.e. to build a power line to a pump stations, Tribal Court, etc.) will reduce the cost per connection of the electrification project if the bulk feeder line no longer needs to be built.

DRAFT

The current electricity infrastructure is not sufficient to support future commercial development within the district and as such, financial commitment from the investor is required before infrastructure is built for the development.

3.6.4.2 Electricity Bulk Infrastructure

The current reticulation network within the district as indicated in Map 3.6.4.1 which shows areas already electrified and the location of the bulk electricity infrastructure. In terms of backlog analysis, all households greater than 4km from the network and in settlements of less than 50 households per square kilometre (50hh/km2) can theoretically not be supplied by the existing network. None the less, capacity problems are of a more localised nature because of the "Electrification for All" programme and major developments that have occurred over time. In addition, future developments, and electrification backlog programmes will require localised infrastructure upgrades. The ESKOM's Infrastructure Plan is summarised in Map 3.6.4.2.

3.6.4.3 Alternative Energy

The census 2022 statistics reflects that 96% of the households use electricity from the mains for lighting which is indicative that there is still very minimal use of alternative energy within the district with electricity being the preferred energy. A feasibility study for renewable energy in the Eastern Seaboard region was conducted in 2022 which in turn will serve as a framework for clean and renewable energy-led economic development undertaken through a structured and systematic evaluation and development of projects without compromising the environment.

Renewable Energy is energy produced from natural resources such as sun, wind, water, biomass which do not run out but are in abundance. The feasibility study assessed the potential of these natural resources for the district.

3.6.4.3.1 BioEnergy Resource

BioEnergy Atlas is an initiative funded by the Department of Science and Innovation and implemented by the South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON). This interactive dashboard presents the finding of the feasibility analyses with the aim of providing regional contextual information about BioEnergy options which are feasible. Production of Bioenergy within S.A is determined by several factors such as climate, soil, land use practice and population density.

BioEnergy Atlas incorporates information on the basic factors involved in the production of biomass, potentials and yields for a variety of biomass resources, and assesses the technoeconomic feasibility of energy products from these resources. It serves as an information resource on processes for energy production from biomass, and on the likely impacts of these value chains on social, economic and environmental indicators. As reflected in Table 3.6.4.3.1.1 Umuziwabantu Municipality has the highest effective generation in the district followed by Ray Nkonyeni Municipality.

DRAFT

Table 3.6.4.3.1.1: BioEnergy Potential per Local Municipality

Municipality	Total Effective Generation Potential (in MW)
Ugu District	736,417
Umdoni Local	0,425
Umzumbe Local	No Data
Ray Nkonyeni Local	129,785
Umuziwabantu Local	606,207

3.6.4.3.2 Onshore and Offshore Wind Resource

Onshore wind energy is the power generated by wind turbines located on land driven by the natural movement of the air. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) conducted a study to assess the aggregation of Wind and Solar energy within SA. The district regarded as one of the optimal locations for good wind resource which are regarded as strategic corridors where transmission infrastructure expansion as they have minimal environmental impact.

Whereas onshore wind farms are powered by wind on land, offshore wind farms are powered by wind blowing across the sea. In comparison, offshore winds are more efficient due to the higher wind speed, better consistency and the absence of physical obstacles found on land, whether natural or man-made. Larger scale plants are possible due to the large free areas available offshore with less restrictions on noise pollution as opposed to onshore wind where space is limited and added noise level and aesthetic considerations. However, the capital and operating costs are higher for offshore wind when compared to onshore wind.

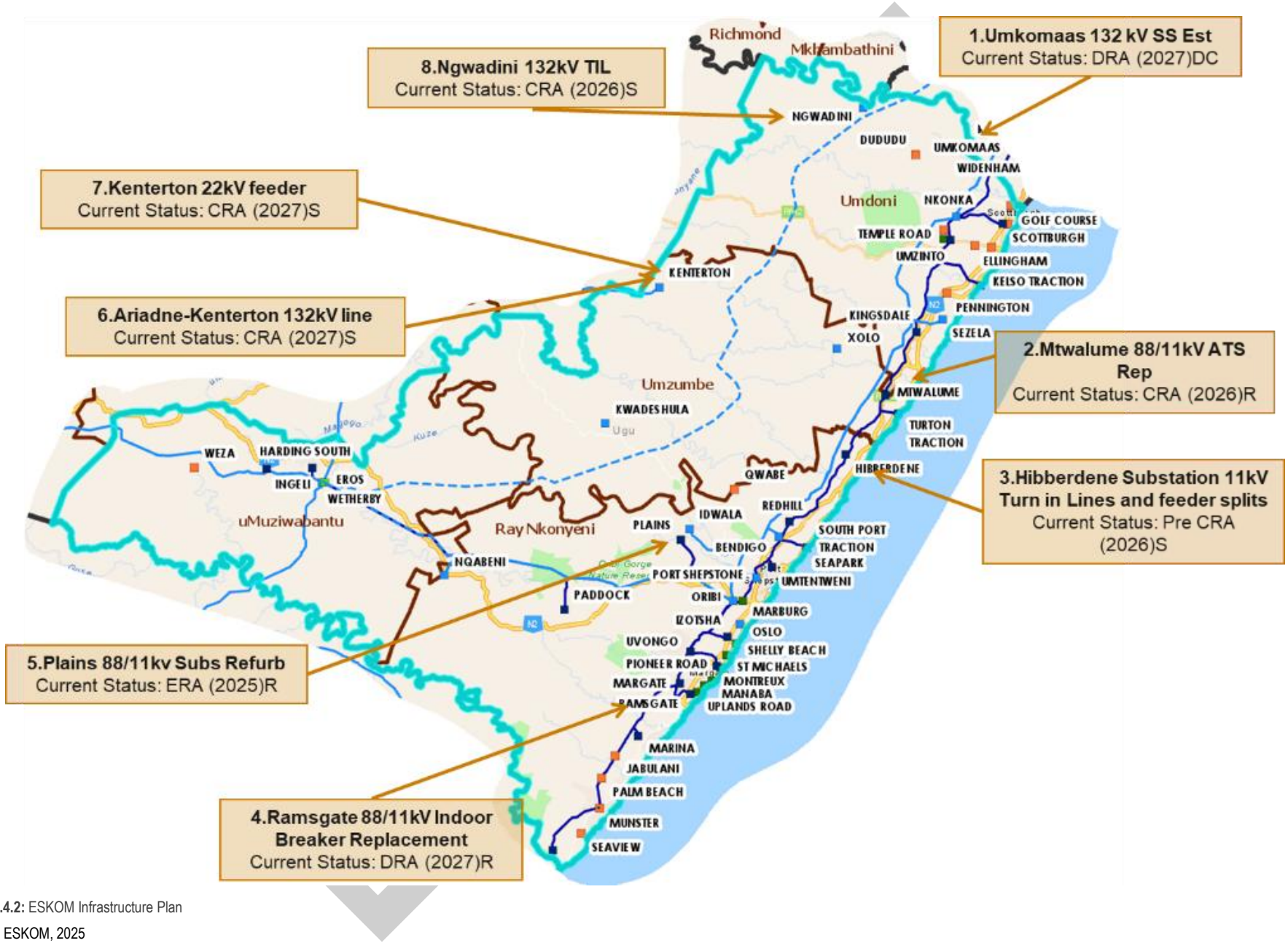
3.6.4.3.3 Solar Resource

In terms of the study conducted by CSIR, a PV yield of above 1850 kWh/kWp is recommended for solar resource. The solar potential output and optimum angle irradiance are higher inland than on the coastal area. It can be noted that they both increase (solar potential output and optimum angle irradiance) towards inland. Ray Nkonyeni, Umzumbe and Umdon local municipalities have low solar resource potential output of 3-4.1570 kWh/kWp. Umziwabantu local municipality on the other, a low solar potential output while some parts of it have high solar potential output.

3.6.4.3.4 Hydropower Resources

Mkhomazi Mini Hydro in Umdoni local municipality is the only sites that have potential for hydropower in the district with a potential total effective generation potential of 1.2 MW.

DRAFT



Map 3.6.4.2: ESKOM Infrastructure Plan

Source: ESKOM, 2025

3.6.5 Access to Social and Community Facilities

Social and Community Facilities (SCFs) contribute to the liveability of a neighbourhood by offering various services to those living in and around the neighbourhood. Most individual social facilities cannot be sustained by only one neighbourhood, and it is therefore important that facilities are placed throughout a settlement in such a way that they can be shared equitably by all residents. Not all facilities have to be in close proximity to all residents, but some, such as schools, health services and police stations need to be reasonably accessible to all communities. It is important that the locations of such facilities are chosen carefully.

The decisions regarding the types and sizes of SCFs to be provided and their locations throughout a settlement is coordinated at a municipal level. The respective local municipality considers a holistic view of the needs of an entire municipal area and the locations of existing facilities throughout the settlement prior to decision making. The issues that are considered when decisions regarding the provision of SCFs that would serve present and future needs are made include the availability and capacity of existing social facilities, the population thresholds required for viable social facilities, the distances that residents have to travel to reach SCFs, the cumulative demand for social facilities in the broader area, government's priorities for social service delivery and the demographic profile and specific needs of the community.

Map 3.6.5.1 depicts the distribution of the SCFs within the district's area of jurisdiction. The SCFs that typically require physical infrastructure at a neighbourhood level and land may have to be set aside or rezoned to accommodate them include:

- Cemeteries
- Clinics
- Community halls, civic and multi-purpose centres
- Community Health Centres (CHCs)
- Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs)
- Fire / disaster centres stations
- Government departments offices
- Hospitals
- Libraries
- Police stations
- Pounds
- Primary schools
- Secondary schools
- Sport fields

3.6.5.1 Cemeteries

The cemeteries in the district's area of jurisdiction are located in Scottburgh, Shayamoya, Park Rynie, Kelso, Oslo Beach, Port Shepstone, Albersiville, KwaNositha Cemetery, Margate and Harding. Most of these cemeteries have been closed as they have reached capacity with the exception of the ones in Kelso, Izotsha and Harding. There are no formal cemeteries in the rural areas, hence the prevalence of on-site burials.

There is a clear limited access to cemeteries in the district especially in

DRAFT

the urban areas. The Umdoni Municipality is in the processes of extending their currently active gravesite, as well as Umuziwabantu. As much as there is prevalence of on-site burial systems in the rural areas, there is a need to identify cemetery sites in these rural areas in line with the principle of environmental sustainability.

3.6.5.2 Community Halls, Civic and Multi-Purpose Centres

There is, a wide distribution of community halls, civic and multi-purpose centres across the district which are 47 in total. An application of the Kwazulu-Natal Draft Norms and Standards to community halls, requires one hall for 5 000 people within a 30-minute walking time or 1.5km walking distance.

3.6.5.3 Education Facilities

The educational facilities seem to be fairly spread amongst different parts of the district. Although there are a number of educational facilities within the district, it does not indicate that the condition of those facilities is up to standard. There are 519 registered public and independent ordinary schools in the district of which 492 are ordinary public schools, 16 are ordinary independent schools and 3 are special needs schools and 8 are Pre-primary schools.

Based on the population catchment there are approximately 627 primary, and 312 secondary schools required in the district. The KwaZulu-Natal Draft Norms and Standards suggests that primary schools should be accessible within 1,5km while secondary schools are within a 2km traveling distance. The population catchment threshold differs on the basis on the density requirements whereby the lowest density settlements can be provided with a Micro Primary School for every 60 households while the population catchment which warrants the small Secondary School is 200 households. What becomes evident from the application of this requirement is that some of the coastal settlements do not have access to schools within the required distance. Small parts of district do not conform to the 5km service radius of facilities. The location of educational facilities occurs on access corridors (roads). The challenge, with this number of facilities, will be the maintenance, upgrading and quality of these facilities. Depending on the topography, and natural features such as rivers (which negate access to facilities) accessibility might also pose challenges to the community.

3.6.5.3.1 Early Childhood Development Centres (ECDs)

The ECDs have a population threshold of 2 400 to 3 500 people with a 2 to 5 km Ideal maximum access distance. These facilities include day-care centres, nursery schools, play schools and after-school care facilities and provide programmes for the care of more than six and less than 150 children younger than five years of age.

There is a wide distribution of these facilities in the district.

3.6.5.3.2 Libraries

There are 29 libraries in the district area of jurisdiction which are largely concentrated in the Ray Nkonyeni Municipality; however, there is at least one library in each local municipality.

DRAFT

3.6.5.4 Government departments offices

Government departments (national and provincial) often provide local branches or service delivery points where the public can access department-specific services or information. These offices are often part of public service centres or may be part of a periodic mobile e-government outreach service. The following departments or agencies are typically establishing local facilities for this purpose:

- Department of Home Affairs offices,
- Department of Labour offices,
- Department of Social Development offices, and
- SASSA offices (for registration and administration of grants).

3.6.5.5 Health Facilities

The district with regards to health facilities has seven (7) Hospitals, two (2) community health centres and 53 clinics with the greatest number of these facilities being concentrated in Ray Nkonyeni Municipality having four of its facilities functioning as 24-hour clinics located in Gamalakhe, Izingolweni, Gcilima and Ntabeni.

The district has an uneven distribution of the population which has the following implications:

- The client movement is often seen to increase at the urban clinics due to ease of access via the established transport routes/taxis and buses. This results in clinics in the 'easy to access' areas often being overburdened because they are serving their own catchment area and the catchment of surrounding rural areas. The trends in headcount in urban clinics needs to be monitored over the coming year and budget allocation should be made based on these trends of where clients are using services.
- As stated above, many communities are living in the sparse traditional areas, so clinics built in these areas to improve access are often underutilised as there are small catchments. It is necessary to conduct outreach from these clinics to be able to reach the communities.

The catchment populations are calculated from the addition of the catchment populations of the referring clinics. Murchison has been most affected in terms of catchment population as Gamalakhe CHC has taken over clinics that were previously attached to Murchison Hospital. The Regional hospital continues to have clinics in its catchment.

The planning standards for the provision of health facilities are as follows:

- Clinic: 7000 – 30 000 people
- Community Health Centre: 30 000 – 160 000 people
- Hospital: 100 000 - 500 000 people
- Regional Hospital: 1.2 million people

The application of these norms and standards depends on location e.g. low-density rural settlements are normally serviced using the 7000-people threshold. According to these standards there are 107 Clinics required and seven (7) Hospitals.

DRAFT

3.6.5.6 Safety and Security

There are currently 14 police stations within the district, with an average ratio of 1 police person to 525 people. There is only one existing prison in the area, located in Port Shepstone, although the Department of Public Works has made a commitment for the development of an additional R500 million prison facility. The provincial planning standards suggests that a population 50 000 people need to be provided with one Police Station at a radius of 10km. There are few areas that this radius does not reach.

3.6.5.6.1 Fire / Disaster Centres Stations

The fire / disaster centre stations are context dependent. The response times for fire stations are critical when it comes to context, these are specified in *SANS 10090:2003 Edition 3*. It ranges from 8 minutes for high-risk land uses (including informal settlements) and CBD areas to 13 minutes for conventional brick residential areas and 23 minutes for rural areas.

The district has fire / disaster station in Umzinto, Port Shepstone and Marburg. There are also three satellite stations which are located in Seaslopes; Margate Airport, Izingolweni. The is a serious lack of access to fire / disaster centre facilities within the district especially for the rural areas. The Umzumbe and Umuziwabantu municipalities do not have such centres within their area of jurisdiction and as such they rely on the district or neighbouring municipalities.

3.6.5.7 Pounds

There are currently no municipal pounds within the district, however, Umdoni and Umzumbe municipalities have Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the local SPCA, which carries out the function. The agreement includes details on how dead, uncontrolled, and stray animals are dealt with by SPCA.

3.6.5.8 Sport fields

The district has 11 sport complexes and well over 100 sport fields. The Gamalakhe Sport and Leisure sports complex serves as a regional sport facility the districts and has been identified as a recreational node for the district.

DRAFT

3.6.6 Human Settlements

Based on the Housing Sector Plans of the local Municipalities the housing need / demand for the district is 59 627. The distribution of the housing need / demand per municipality is reflected in Figure 3.6.6.1. This housing need / demand is mainly based on the low-cost housing market and does not necessarily consider the holistic new Breaking New Ground (BNG) housing policy concept.

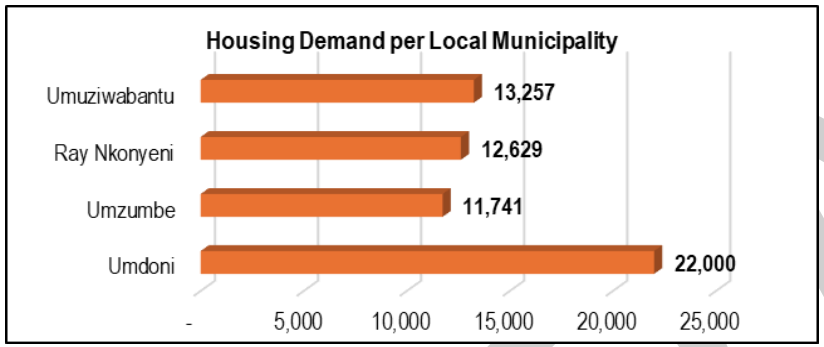


Figure 3.6.6.1: Housing Demand per Local Municipality

Through this new BNG approach, there is shift towards a reinvigorated contract with the people and partner organizations for the achievement of sustainable human settlements. Sustainable human settlements as per BNG refer to "*well-managed entities in which economic growth and social development are in balance with the carrying capacity of the natural systems on which they depend for their existence and result in sustainable development, wealth creation, poverty alleviation and equity*". This means the present and future inhabitants of sustainable human settlements, located both in urban and rural areas, live in a safe and a secure environment and have adequate access to economic opportunities, a mix of safe and secure housing and tenure types, reliable and affordable basic services, educational, entertainment and cultural activities and health, welfare and police services. Specific attention is paid to ensuring that low-income housing is provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity. Investment in a house becomes a crucial injection in the second economy, and a desirable asset that grows in value and acts as a generator and holder of wealth. Sustainable human settlements are supportive of the communities which reside there, thus contributing towards greater social cohesion, social crime prevention, moral regeneration, support for national heritage, recognition and support of indigenous knowledge systems, and the ongoing extension of land rights.

At the heart of BNG is the move beyond the provision of basic shelter towards achieving the broader vision of sustainable human settlements and more efficient cities, towns and regions. The National Housing Code 2007 sets the understanding, policy principles, guidelines and norms and standards which apply to government's various housing assistance programmes introduced since 1994 and updated in 2007. These programmes are presented in overview in Table 3.6.6.1 according to the four different intervention categories.

There are currently 61 human settlement projects with an estimated yield of 31 931 households at a financial investment of R 3 297 824 575.59 funded through the different subsidies. The rural housing programme has the largest proportion of the financial resource at 77% followed by Integrated Residential Development and Informal Settlement Upgrade Housing programmes at 7% each, Emergency Housing Assistance programme at 6%, Rectification Housing programme at 3% and Institutional Subsidy Programme at 1%.

DRAFT

These programmes and projects cut across the different intervention categories and other projects are funded by different subsidy schemes dependent on the nature of the project. Progress can be observed in the government's efforts to enhance the housing product, however, the production of single houses on single plots seems to be persistent.

Table 3.6.6.1: Overview of Intervention Categories, Definitions and National Housing Programmes

Intervention Category	Definition	National Housing Programmes
1. Financial	Programmes that facilitate immediate access to housing goods and services creating enabling environments and providing implementation support	1.1. Individual Housing Subsidies: Credit and Non-credit linked R0 - R3 500 1.2. Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme 1.3. Primary public, social and economic facilities 1.4. Operational Capital Budget (OPS/CAP) 1.5. Rectification of pre-1994 housing stock.
2. Incremental Housing	Programmes that facilitate access to housing opportunities through a phased process	2.1. Integrated Residential Development Programme 2.2. People's Housing Process 2.3. Informal settlement upgrading 2.4. Consolidation subsidies 2.5. Emergency Housing Assistance
3. Social and Rental Housing	Programmes that facilitate access to rental housing opportunities, supporting urban restructuring and integration	3.1. Institutional subsidies 3.2. Social housing 3.3. Community residential units
4. Rural Housing	Programmes that facilitate access to housing opportunities in rural areas	4.1. Rural subsidy: communal land rights

3.6.6.1 Financial Housing Intervention

The dominant production of single houses on single plots in distant locations with initially weak socio-economic infrastructure is inflexible to local dynamics and changes in demand. The human settlements plan moves away from the current commoditised focus of housing delivery towards more responsive mechanisms which addresses the multi-dimensional needs of sustainable human settlements. The movement towards increased flexibility and demand responsiveness inevitably increases tension between uniform subsidy payments and increasingly non-uniform housing products as policy moves away from allocative equity to demand responsiveness and flexibility.

The Individual Housing Subsidies programme provides access to state assistance where qualifying households wish to acquire an existing house or a vacant residential serviced stand linked to a house construction contract through an approved mortgage loan. These properties are available in the normal secondary housing market or have been developed as part of projects not financed through one of the national housing programmes. The programme encourages growth of the secondary residential property market achieving an objective of the Comprehensive Plan for the creation of sustainable human settlements.

The Enhanced Extended Discount Benefit Scheme's policy framework and implementation guidelines were specifically formulated and implemented to support decisions made regarding the transfer of pre-1994 housing stock and is intended to stimulate and facilitate the transfer of public housing stock to qualifying occupants.

DRAFT

The provision of primary social and economic facilities programme recognises that due to backlogs in existing settlements and the need to priorities those, authorities responsible for the provision of social and economic facilities, such as schools, clinics, community halls, recreational facilities and trading facilities, have not been able to provide facilities in most new housing projects. The programme, therefore, in line with policy to establish quality, sustainable human settlements, funds primary social and economic amenities, where funding is not available from other sources.

Rectification of pre-1994 housing stock programme facilitate the improvement of state financed residential properties created through state national housing programme interventions during the pre-1994 housing dispensation that are still in ownership of the public sector institution and / or were disposed of to the beneficiaries. There are currently two rectification housing projects within the district with an estimated yield of 449 households at a financial resource investment of R 83 672 801.42 which are detailed in the implementation plan.

3.6.6.2 Incremental Housing Intervention

Due to the magnitude of the housing backlog, the financial resource is not sufficient to address it at a go and as such a phased approach to access to housing opportunities is often applied. The Integrated Residential Development Programme, People's Housing Process, Informal Settlements Upgrading, Consolidation Subsidies and Emergency Housing Assistance programmes are being implemented in phased approach.

3.6.6.2.1 Integrated Residential Development Programme

This is a programme introduced to facilitate the development of integrated human settlements in well located areas which provides convenient access to urban amenities, including places of employment. The Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP) provides for the acquisition of land, servicing of stands for a variety of land uses, including commercial, recreational, schools and clinics, as well as residential stands for low, middle and high income groups.

There are currently five IRDP projects being implemented within the district with an estimated yield of 2 147 households at financial resource investment of R 231 538 402.36. The IRDP projects that are currently being implemented within the district are detailed in the implementation plan.

3.6.6.2.2 People's Housing Process Programme

The People's Housing Process (PHP) programme was introduced by government to facilitate a self-built housing process. The programme helps qualifying beneficiaries in the form of technical advice, guidance and training to build their own houses. Apart from the capital subsidy amount for the construction of the houses, the programme also funds facilitation initiatives and helps with the employment of expertise to guide the project application process and obtain project approval. The programme is project oriented, and the housing subsidy is thus not available on an individual beneficiary basis. Beneficiaries who wish to participate in the construction of

DRAFT

their own buildings must form themselves into a support organisation or acquire the services of such a support organisation.

3.6.6.2.3 Informal Settlement Upgrading

The informal settlement upgrading programme is one of the most important programmes of government which seeks to upgrade the living conditions of poor people by providing secure tenure and access to basic services and housing. The informal settlements in the district are located mostly in the Umdoni and Ray Nkonyeni municipalities with an estimated 6 888 households spread across 14 informal settlements which are namely Alexandra, Farm Abrahams/Kelso, KaMbetheni, Kiss-Kiss, Lindelani, Louisiana, Masinenge, Mkholombe, Msholozi, Nkonka, NPA, Paddock, Roseville, Sanathan and Thokoza. A total of nine (9) informal settlements upgrading plans have been completed with four (4) being for Ray Nkonyeni and five (5) Umdoni local municipalities.

There are currently six informal settlements upgrading projects being implemented within the district with an estimated yield of 5 345 households at a financial resource investment of R 240 078 278.05, funded through the Upgrading of Informal Settlements Partnership Grant (UISPG). The informal settlements upgrading projects being implemented within the district are detailed in the Implementation Plan.

3.6.6.2.4 Consolidation Subsidies

Before the introduction of the White Paper on a New Housing Policy and Strategy for South Africa in December 1994, a substantial number of households had received serviced sites only in terms of state housing schemes instituted pre-1994. To enable such households to access adequate housing, a consolidation subsidy has been introduced which provides for the completion of houses on the serviced sites. Therefore, beneficiaries of such stands may apply under this programme for further assistance to construct a house on their stands or to upgrade / complete their house they may have constructed from their own resources.

3.6.6.2.5 Emergency Housing Assistance

During the process of upgrading informal settlements, it may be necessary to temporarily re-house households while services are being installed or formal houses are being built on sites previously occupied by informal structures. Likewise, it may be necessary to provide temporary housing relief to households in stress following natural or man-made disasters where Emergency Housing Assistance Programme may then be used for temporary housing for disaster victims until such time as they can be provided with permanent houses.

There are currently 11 emergency housing projects being implemented within the district with an estimated yield of 937 households at a financial investment of R 193 211 231.22. These projects are processed mostly through Operation Sukuma Sakhe.

DRAFT

3.6.6.3 Social and Rental Housing Intervention

Security of tenure remains one of the fundamental principles of housing policy. Where other programmes provide freehold tenure to households, there has been an increasing need for affordable rental units which provide secure tenure to households which prefer the mobility provided by rental accommodation. The need for affordable rental housing is witnessed by the large number of households and individuals who currently rent overcrowded and sub-standard but inexpensive accommodation in backyards and informal settlements.

3.6.6.3.1 Institutional Subsidies

Owing to a variety of reasons, the market has not provided adequate units in the lower end of the rental market. As the Social Housing Programme focuses mainly on achieving urban integration and upgrading and is applicable only in declared restructuring zones, the need remains for a programme that will provide for affordable rental accommodation in other parts of settlements. The institutional housing subsidy programme has been introduced to provide capital grants to social housing institutions that construct and manage affordable rental units.

There is currently one institutional subsidy project being implemented within the district which is an old age home at an estimated value of R 16 684 848.00 with a target of 120 beds facility. This is a crosscutting project as it also embodies rectification and upgrade aspects.

3.6.6.3.2 Social Housing

The Comprehensive Plan identifies the need to address the inequities of the Apartheid-induced spatial frameworks of our cities and towns by promoting integration across income and population group divides. There is a need to provide especially poor households with convenient access to employment opportunities and the full range of urban amenities. The Social Housing Programme therefore applies only to "restructuring zones" which are identified by municipalities as areas of economic opportunity and where urban renewal / restructuring impacts can best be achieved. The programme also aims to develop affordable rental in areas where bulk infrastructure (sanitation, water, transport) may be under-utilised, therefore improving urban efficiency.

There is a very limited social housing stock within the district with Ray Nkonyeni being the only local municipality to have social housing projects in the pipeline. The Ray Nkonyeni local municipality has identified Erf 1675-Uvongo, Lot 26 of 4939 and Lot 29 of 4941 Marburg sites within the Restructuring Zones for development in terms of this programme. These sites collectively have a potential of 3036 housing opportunities. Development on these sites, however, faces bulk infrastructure services availability challenges such as the upgrading the wastewater treatment plants. There is an urgent need to explore more opportunities within the district to explore more social housing opportunities especially in the Ray Nkonyeni and Umdoni Municipalities as the main economic hubs of the district.

DRAFT

3.6.6.3.3 Community Residential Units

Both the Social Housing and the Institutional Subsidy Programmes do not provide affordable rental accommodation to the very poor and often informally employed, because of the high cost of multi-level units (and facilities provided) and the resultant high rental charges. Likewise, there is a need for a programme that will support the upgrading of government-owned communal rental accommodation (hostels). Hence, the Community Residential Units programme (CRU) aims to facilitate the provision of secure, stable rental tenure for lower income persons. The programme provides a coherent framework for dealing with the many different forms of existing public sector residential accommodation.

3.6.6.4 Rural Housing Intervention

The rural housing programme applies in areas of communal tenure and where traditional leaders allocate land for settlement to households or persons, where freehold tenure cannot in most cases be easily secured. Furthermore, subsidies are only available on a project basis but can be flexibly applied to meet real needs. The Rural Housing Programme thus deals with the rules for housing subsidies for housing development on communal land registered in the name of the state or which will be held by community members subject to the rules or customs of that community. It is a prerequisite for the allocation of subsidies under the programme that the beneficiary community member provide proof of uncontested land tenure rights and qualifies for a new order tenure right on the portion of land allocated to him or her. The housing subsidy may be utilised for the development of internal municipal residential services where no alternative funds are available, house building, upgrading of existing services where no alternative funding is available, and the upgrading of existing housing structures or any combination of the said options. This programme adheres to the objective of the Comprehensive Plan for the Creation of Sustainable Human Settlements, for a need orientated rural development programme that caters for traditional technologies, appropriate funding mechanisms and addressing the important issues of tenure security, livelihood strategies and the broader socio-cultural matters.

The rural housing projects are one of the main human settlements interventions being implemented within the district with 36 projects across the district with a total estimated yield of 23 052 households at a R 2 532 639 014.54 financial resource investment. The rural housing projects being implemented within the district are detailed in the Implementation Plan.

3.6.7 Telecommunications

Telecommunications data is not easily accessible for the district especially regarding the infrastructure on the ground. Whilst no detailed indication of fixed line or broadband services is available, it has been noted that broadband services are limited and only available in major centres. In response to this need, the district is exploring broadband rollout project for the region.

DRAFT

As depicted in Figure 3.6.7, about 17% of the households do not have access to internet as per the 2022 census. Most households access the internet through the cell phone / mobile device. There is no data available to determine the reliability and speed of the internet access. Furthermore, level of accessibility between the urban and the rural areas can also not be determined based on the available data.

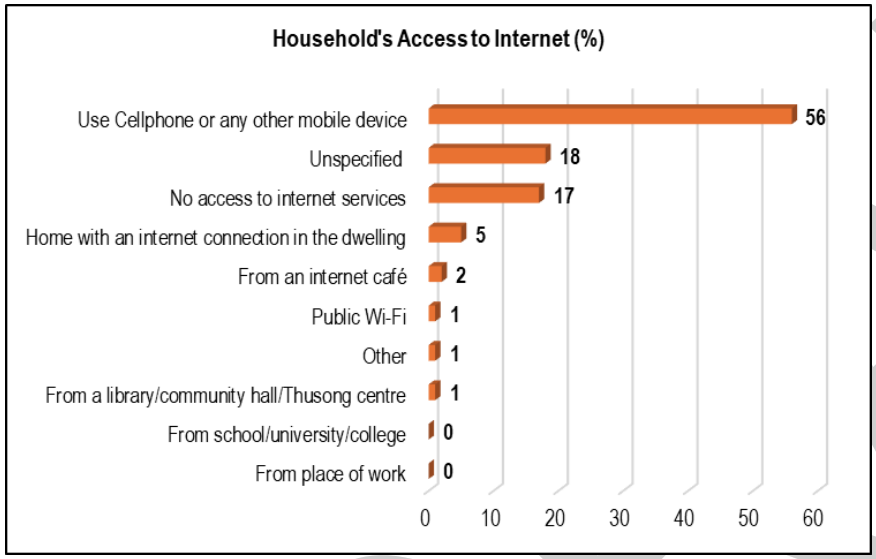


Figure 3.6.7.1: Household's Access to Internet

3.6.8 Basic Service Delivery Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The basic service delivery analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The basic service delivery SWOT Analysis of the district are detailed in Table 3.6.8.1 which is followed by a summary key challenges in Table 3.6.8.2.

Table 3.6.8.1: Basic Service Delivery SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ Existing water and sanitation infrastructure covering most of the district resulting in backlogs below 20% for water service and 30% for sanitation. ▪ Good existing road network. ▪ More 90% access to electricity. ▪ Even spread of community facilities (reasonable access across the district).
WEAKNESSES	▪ Rapidly aging basic services infrastructure (water, sanitation, and road). ▪ Inadequate maintenance of basic service delivery infrastructure. ▪ Below minimum standards No, Blue, and Green Drop scores. ▪ Solid waste management systems limited to the coastal urban strip. ▪ Lack of organised waste minimisation and recycling system. ▪ Limited access to public transport. ▪ Outdated Integrated Transport Plan. ▪ Informal settlements. ▪ Illegal Connections. ▪ Lack of capacity of key treatment plants.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Alternate sources of energy and water. ▪ Circular economy. ▪ Recycling and waste minimisation. ▪ Social and rental housing (Gap Housing Market). ▪ Integrated public transport system.
THREATS	▪ Natural adversities such as droughts and flooding. ▪ Urbanisation and rural population outmigration. ▪ Immigration – the district is the Eastern Cape gateway to KZN, the arrival of people seeking better opportunities often further burdens the already stretched infrastructure.

DRAFT

Table 3.6.8.2: Basic Service Delivery Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Rapidly aging basic services infrastructure**
Description	The rapidly aging infrastructure especially water infrastructure is leading to numerous water outages and slows down the pace of backlog eradication. With sanitation infrastructure in particular, it leads to spillages which contaminates the water often leading to beach closures which have a very dire effect on the district's economy.
Key Challenge	**Water supply capacity vs demand deficit**
Description	The water demand is much greater than the current supply capacity which ultimately results in manual supply balancing or water rationing.
Key Challenge	**Illegal water connections**
Description	There is a high level of illegal water connections which leads increase on unplanned repairs / maintenance due to pipeline bursts, disruption of bulk and reticulated water services Water losses and possible water contamination.
Key Challenge	**Water and sanitation infrastructure vandalism**
Description	There is a widespread of water and sanitation infrastructure vandalism which leads to disruption of bulk and reticulated water and sanitation services. Negative impact to the environment, e.g., water contamination.
Key Challenge	**Lack of formal waste management systems in rural**
Description	There is a lack of solid waste service in the rural hinterland which leads these communities to use own refuse disposal methods which may not necessarily be environmentally friendly.
Key Challenge	**Lack of capacity of key treatment plants**
Description	The capacity of key treatment plants has not kept up with the increase in demand leading to limited capacity of these plants which has a negative impact especially to the environment.
Key Challenge	**Rail transport is limited**
Description	The metropolitan rail system serving eThekwini only reached the northern extremity of the district. The south coast railway line was electrified and used by Transnet Freight Rail as south as Port Shepstone, no commuter services were offered beyond these three stations. Volume of freight declined dramatically on this line in recent years, as road deliveries have increased which is one of the major reasons for the demise of the rail services.
Key Challenge	**Inadequate maintenance of infrastructure**
Description	The basic service infrastructure requires routine maintenance to keep it operational and delivering services. However, in the district older infrastructure is often not being refurbished and / or renewed timeously and there is inadequate planned preventative maintenance on new infrastructure.
Key Challenge	**Informal Settlements**
Description	An estimated 6 888 households spread across 14 informal settlements within the district which live in poor living conditions, crammed in shacks and squatter camps. These households require provision of basic services such as water, sanitation, and electricity
Key Challenge	**Lack of Social Housing**
Description	There is a growing demand affordable rental housing stock within the district, however, there is a very limited social housing stock within the district with Ray Nkonyeni being the only local municipality to have social housing projects in the pipeline.
Key Challenge	**Below minimum standards Blue, and Green Drop scores**
Description	As a result of the aged, and inadequate maintenance of the water and sanitation infrastructure which subsequently results in breaks, the district struggles to meet the minimum standard Blue and Green Drop score.

DRAFT

3.7 LOCAL ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The district's primary challenge is to roll back unemployment, poverty and inequality. Raising living standards to the minimum level proposed in the National Development Plan requires a combination of increasing employment, higher incomes through productivity growth, a social wage and good-quality public services. The fragility of district's economy lies in the distorted pattern of ownership and economic exclusion created by apartheid policies. The effects of decades of racial exclusion are still evident in both employment levels and income differentials. The fault lines of these differentials are principally racially defined but also include skill levels, gender and location. Consequently, the district has developed into one of the most unequal societies in the world, with very high levels of poverty, carrying all the associated risks. In addition, the district has failed to reap a demographic dividend by harnessing the potential of a proportionately large cohort of working-age youth.

A sustainable increase in employment will require a faster-growing economy and the removal of structural impediments, such as poor-quality education or spatial settlement patterns that exclude the majority. These are essential to achieving higher rates of investment and competitiveness and expanding production. Business, labour, communities and government will need to work together to achieve faster economic growth.

Social cohesion needs to anchor the district economic development strategy. If the district registers progress in deracialising ownership and control of the economy without reducing poverty and inequality, transformation will be superficial. Similarly, if poverty and inequality are reduced without demonstrably changed ownership patterns, the district's progress will be turbulent and tenuous.

3.7.1 Local Economic Development Analysis

The district is the fourth largest economy in the province as reflected in Figure 3.7.1.1 making one of the big districts in terms of GDP-R contribution in KZN. The GDP-R per capita for eThekwini was R108 114 billion in 2022, followed by uMgungundlovu at R66 461 billion, King Cetshwayo at R43 193 billion and Ugu at R43 151 billion, districts.

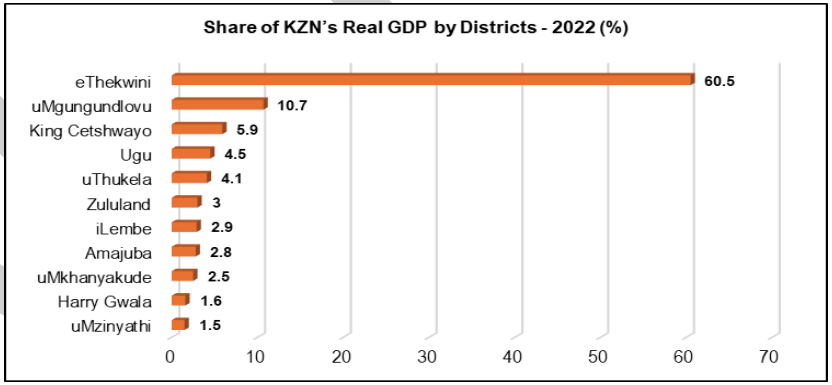


Figure 3.7.1.1: Share of KZN's Real GDP by District Municipalities

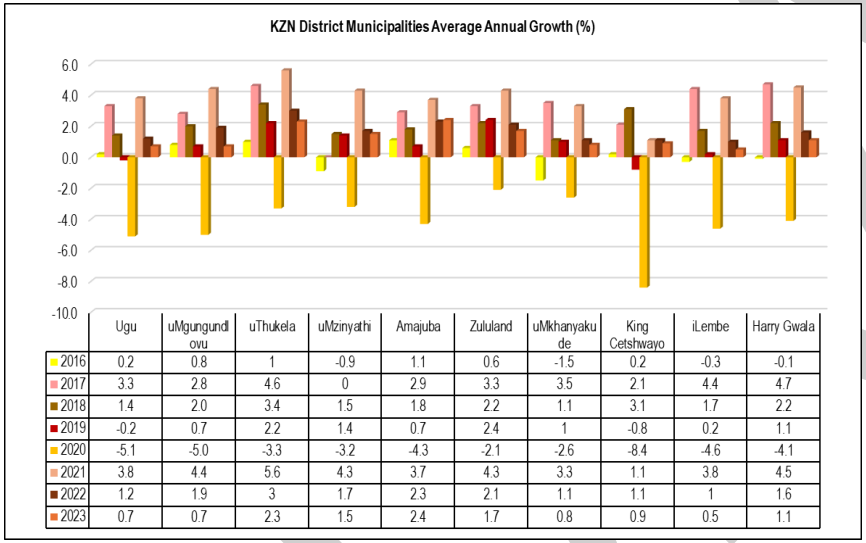
The district's economic prospects are no exception to several structural challenges that have affected the national and provincial economies in 2022 and 2023. Following the robust rebound in 2021, real GDP-R weakened considerably across all districts and the metro in the province, with the district, uMkhanyakude and Ilembe experiencing the greatest contractions in quarter one of 2023 in the province. The substantial deterioration in economic activity was triggered by a combination of global uncertainties amid heightened geopolitical conflicts as well as local structural constraints, particularly the energy crisis and disruptions caused by disastrous flooding in 2022, and more recently end of 2023 and early 2024.

DRAFT

As evident in Figure 3.7.1.2, similar to the provincial trend, the real GDP-R per capita dropped significantly in 2020 across all districts. The district had the third largest decline in the province after King Cetshwayo and uMgungundlovu districts.

.

The decrease in real GDP-R per capita during the COVID-19 pandemic could be attributed to a substantial contraction in GDP-R. The real GDP-R per capita recovered strongly across all districts in 2021, whereby the district had the fourth lowest recovery increase after King Cetshwayo, uMkhanyakude and Amajuba.



	Ugu	uMgungundlovu	uThukela	uMzinyathi	Amajuba	Zululand	uMkhanyakude	King Cetshwayo	iLembe	Harry Gwala
2016	0.2	0.8	1	-0.9	1.1	0.6	-1.5	0.2	-0.3	-0.1
2017	3.3	2.8	4.6	0	2.9	3.3	3.5	2.1	4.4	4.7
2018	1.4	2.0	3.4	1.5	1.8	2.2	1.1	3.1	1.7	2.2
2019	-0.2	0.7	2.2	1.4	0.7	2.4	1	-0.8	0.2	1.1
2020	-5.1	-5.0	-3.3	-3.2	-4.3	-2.1	-2.6	-8.4	-4.6	-4.1
2021	3.8	4.4	5.6	4.3	3.7	4.3	3.3	1.1	3.8	4.5
2022	1.2	1.9	3	1.7	2.3	2.1	1.1	1.1	1	1.6
2023	0.7	0.7	2.3	1.5	2.4	1.7	0.8	0.9	0.5	1.1

Figure 3.7.1.2: KZN District Municipalities Average Annual Growth

As reflected in Figure 3.7.1.3, Ray Nkonyeni local municipality enjoys a lion's share of the district's real GDP with a 62% proportion followed by Umzumbe with 21%, Umdoni with 13% and Umuziwabantu with 4%.

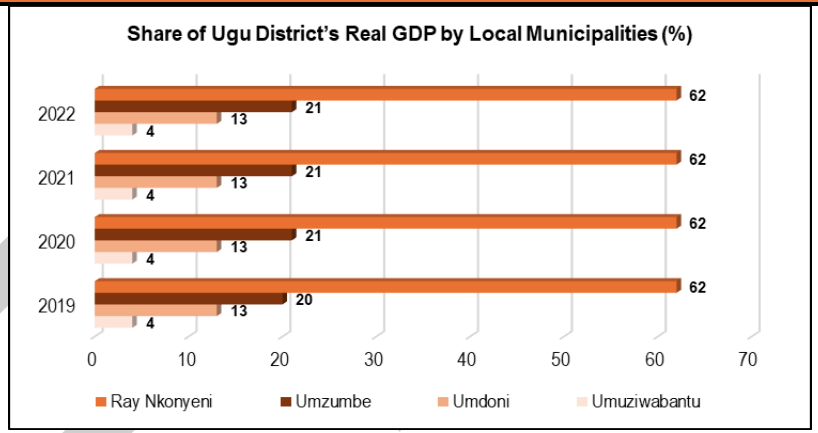
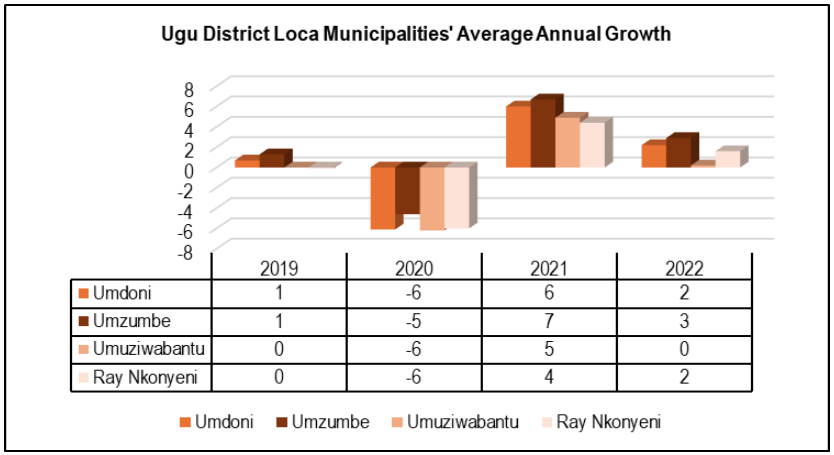


Figure 3.7.1.3: Share of Ugu District's Real GDP by Local Municipalities

As reflected in Figure 3.7.1.4, local municipalities within the district followed a similar trend to the district overall trend in terms of GDP percentage increase or decrease (growth and decline / shrinkage). Umdoni had the largest shrinkage whilst Umzumbe has made the quickest recovery and achieved the highest GDPR percentage growth post-Covid.



	2019	2020	2021	2022
Umdoni	1	-6	6	2
Umzumbe	1	-5	7	3
Umuziwabantu	0	-6	5	0
Ray Nkonyeni	0	-6	4	2

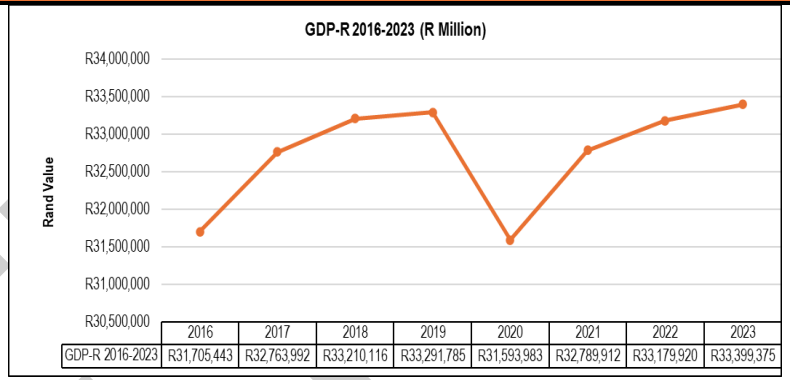
Figure 3.7.1.4: Ugu District Local Municipalities' Average Annual Growth

3.7.1.1 Summary of Key Economic Sectors

The GDP which is the total monetary or market value of all the finished goods and services produced within borders in a specific time as well as GVA which is the measure of the value of goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy were analysed to determine the district's main economic contributors.

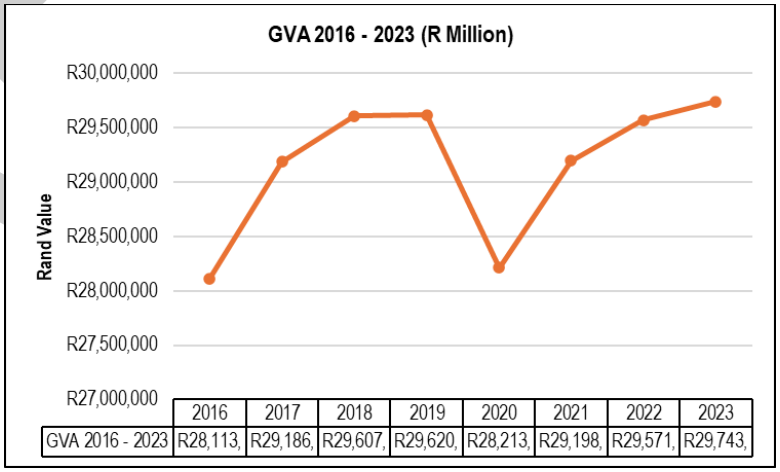
Nominal GDP is used which is the value of the goods and services in 2022, unless otherwise indicated. As reflected in Figure 3.7.1.1.1 and 3.7.1.1.2, the GDPR (rand value) for the district in 2023 was R33 399 billion and R29 743billion for GVA (rand value) according to the Statistics South Africa estimates. A total of nine (9) economic sectors contributed to this R33 399 billion and R29 743billion which are:

1) Agriculture, forestry and fishing (Agriculture hereafter).
2) Community, Social and Personal Services (Community Services hereafter).
3) Construction.
4) Electricity, Gas and Water (Electricity hereafter).
5) Financial Intermediation, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services (Finance hereafter).
6) Manufacturing.
7) Mining and Quarrying (Mining hereafter).
8) Transport, Storage and Communication (Transport hereafter).
9) Wholesale and Retail Trade; Repair of Motor Vehicles, Motorcycles, and Personal Household Goods; Catering and Accommodation (Trade hereafter).



	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
GDP-R 2016-2023	R31,705,443	R32,763,992	R33,210,116	R33,291,785	R31,593,983	R32,789,912	R33,179,920	R33,399,375

Figure 3.7.1.1.1: GDPR 2016 - 2023



	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
GVA 2016 - 2023	R28,113,	R29,186,	R29,607,	R29,620,	R28,213,	R29,198,	R29,571,	R29,743,

Figure 3.7.1.1.2: GVA 2016 - 2023

The district's economic main economic contributors based on their share of GDPR and GVA are Agriculture, Community Services, Finance, Manufacturing, Trade and Transport as reflected in Figure 3.7.1.1.3 and 3.7.1.1.4. The economic sectors, with the exception of electricity and mining sector, still make a significant contribution to the district's economy.

DRAFT

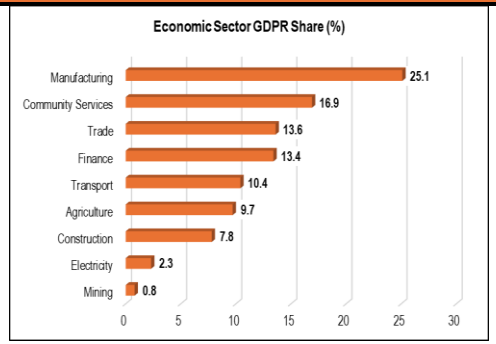


Figure 3.7.1.1.3: Economic Sector GDPR Share

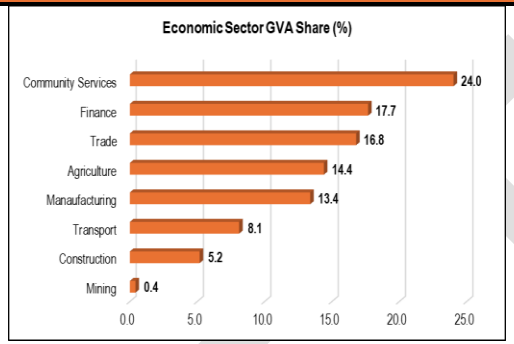


Figure 3.7.1.1.4: Economic Sector GVA Share

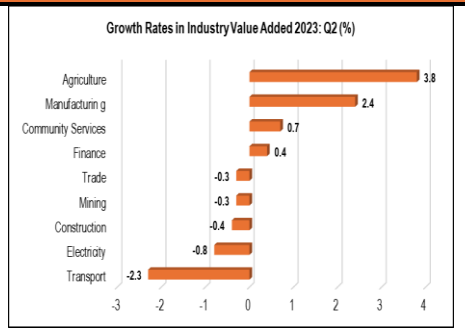


Figure 3.7.1.1.5: Growth Rates in Industry Value Added

3.7.1.1.1 Agriculture

The agriculture industry as reflected in Figure 3.7.1.1.5, recorded the highest GVA growth in 2023 and continues to make an important contribution to economic production in the district. Within the provincial context the district has become known for specifically banana, nut and coffee production, whereas timber and sugar cane are also well-established industries. Formal and commercial agriculture production in Ugu is mainly concentrated in sugar cane, bananas, macadamia nuts and timber forestry.

The district already has a diversified agricultural economy involving an established commercial farming sector and various corporates. Historically, some attention has been given to the development of specifically small-scale cane and timber growers in traditional settlement areas, with some success.

The agriculture sector in the district is identified as a priority sector given the district's vast lands of relatively good agricultural potential which if fully exploited and properly developed can promote sustainable food production and livelihoods. The promotion of sustainable agricultural development especially among small scale farmers and households is key towards enhancing food security within the municipality and growing potential income for these respective farmers.

It is important however, to note that the agricultural industry is currently under pressure and faces several key constraints and opportunities which may include:

- Declining investment in the sector due to declining commodity prices and influx of imports,
- Rising costs of production,
- A change of land-use from 'agriculture' to other commercial land-uses threatens the sustainability of agricultural industries, and
- Coordination is required between local government and Traditional Authorities.

3.7.1.1.2 Community Services

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 to 3.7.1.1.5, the community services industry makes a significant contribution to the district's economy and was one of the industries that recorded on of the highest GVA growth in 2023.

3.7.1.1.3 Finance

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 to 3.7.1.1.5, the finance industry makes a significant contribution to the district's economy and was one of the industries that recorded on of the highest GVA growth in 2023. Eco-type estates in Umdoni and Ray Nkonyeni are evidence of increased investment in this sector.

3.7.1.1.4 Manufacturing

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 to 3.7.1.1.5, the manufacturing industry makes a significant contribution to the district's economy and recorded the second highest GVA growth in 2023.

Manufacturing activity is concentrated along the coastal strip with some light industrial parks such as Marburg, Park Rynie and Margate. There are also a number of industrial development points in the hinterland such as Harding and some that are related to the activities of large firms, such as Idwala NPC, Sezela Sugar Mill, Umzimkulu Sugar Mill and the Weza Sawmill. The developed industrial areas in the district are situated in Port Shepstone / Marburg, Park Rynie, Umzinto North, Umzinto South, Margate Quarry, Margate Airport and Harding. The district has been earmarked primarily as a furniture manufacturing hub (Harding and/or Marburg) and secondly, as a perishable goods processing hub. There are other industrial areas which specialise with various manufacturing and Table 3.7.1.1.1.1 shows what they manufacture, and Map 3.7.1.1.1.1 depicts where are they strategically located.

3.7.1.1.5 Trade

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 and 3.7.1.1.4, the trade industry makes an important contribution to the district's economy despite the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. The decline in tourist visiting the district also resulted in decrease in demand for locally produced goods and services. As the economy and tourism-related establishments and beaches domestic tourism shows signs of recovery so is the retail sector.

The district is endowed with several natural attractions, with beach tourism being the major segment of this sector. The district has several coastal tourism towns. These towns are along R61 from Port Shepstone to Port Edward, however coastal tourism is also seen in Scottburgh, Park Rynie, Pennington, Sunwhich Port, Hibberdene etc. These towns are also surrounded by associated formal suburbs. These towns have several commercial and entertainment activities which embolden this tourism environment. However, tourism infrastructure and facilities in these towns are in most instances outdated or dilapidated and require urgent attention as part of the strategy to further grow the industry.

DRAFT

Inland or hinterland tourism in the district is currently extremely limited with the only noteworthy inland tourism node being the Oribi Gorge. However, potential for inland or hinterland tourism related to specifically natural, heritage and adventure activities are prevalent throughout the district, with many nature reserves, forests and formal conservancies contained within the district.

It is important to correctly package attractions, sites, products and experiences that make them easier to buy by the travelling public. It has been said that the simple objective of the tourism industry is to give people a reason to come, a reason to stop, a reason to stay and a reason to spend. This is achieved by making information available that is up-to-date, user-friendly, accurate and believable with regards to both tourism attractions, as well as existing investment opportunities.

3.7.1.1.6 Transport

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 and 3.7.1.1.4, the transport industry makes an important contribution to the district's economy. This is on of the industries that were hardest hit during the COVID-19 pandemic and is currently on a steady recovery.

3.7.1.1.7 Construction, Electricity and Mining

As can be seen in Figures 3.7.1.1.3 and 3.7.1.1.4, construction, electricity and mining make the least total value of GVA output in the district. As much as these industries made the least contribution, they still have a potential especially mining and construction.

DRAFT

Table 3.7.1.1.1.1: Ugu District Industrial Areas

Area	Basic Description	Type Of Industry
Marburg Industrial	The only major industrial zone in the district. It has been developed on the N2 to the south-west of the Port Shepstone CBD. The land is not flat, but the topography is reasonable for industrial development. A large variety of manufacturing and service sector businesses are in the area.	Most industrial sectors are represented in the area. Furniture, textile and clothing and food seem to dominate. Sizes range from small service industries to major plants.
Harding Industrial	A substantial industrial area has been developed in the formal town of Harding. The grid structure of the layout provides easy access to the industries.	In the case of Harding there is an exceptionally strong focus on the timber and timber products sector (see list of industries). Kulu Snacks, a major employer in the district, is also located in Harding.
Margate Quarry Industry	The industrial area is located close to the entrance to the NPC Quarry immediately to the west of the N2 as you approach the Margate turnoff from Durban. The area is separated from neighbouring developments either by the N2 or vacant land.	The number of concrete block, brick and moulded concrete block manufacturers benefiting from the location in relation to the Quarry is clearly noticeable. Furniture manufacturers and a church are also housed in industrial buildings.
Margate Airport Industrial	This industrial area is located on the northern end of the runway of Margate airport. It is located on relatively flat land. The area is home to only a handful of industries.	Construction related, and furniture manufacturing firms are located in the area.
Park Rynie Industrial	The industrial area is located to the west of Park Rynie, between the residential area and the N2. The land gently slopes towards the coast. Roads are currently being constructed to expand the industrial area.	Manufacturing activity in this township is limited. Paint manufacturing and block making are two of the manufacturing activities. Majority of space available is used for storage and distribution or service industries.
Umzinto South Industries	The original town centre of Umzinto is located to the south of the CBD. This area consists mostly of older buildings fronting on to the main street.	The Albany bakery is the only industry of note in this node. Small services industries and distributors are also located in this node.
Umzinto North Industries	A cluster of industries are in Umzinto North (east of Main Road); however, it is obvious that three larger textile/clothing firms used to dominate. Two are in the vicinity of the cluster and one within Umzinto	The three textile industries dominate industrial development in the area

DRAFT

3.7.1.2 Labour Markets

Labour market trends in district resemble those of provincial and national trajectories, whereby employment levels increase at a slow pace whilst the unemployment rates rise considerably. The challenges of low employment levels and high unemployment rates affect all ten district municipalities and the eThekwini Metro. The negative implications of COVID-19 aggravated the districts' labour market challenges. However, the recovery path from the global pandemic has been partly disrupted by numerous devastating external and domestic economic shocks. As reflected in Figure 3.7.1.2.1, the district together with iLembe District Municipality has the joint fourth largest proportion of employment in the province after eThekwini, uMgungundlovu and King Cetshwayo.

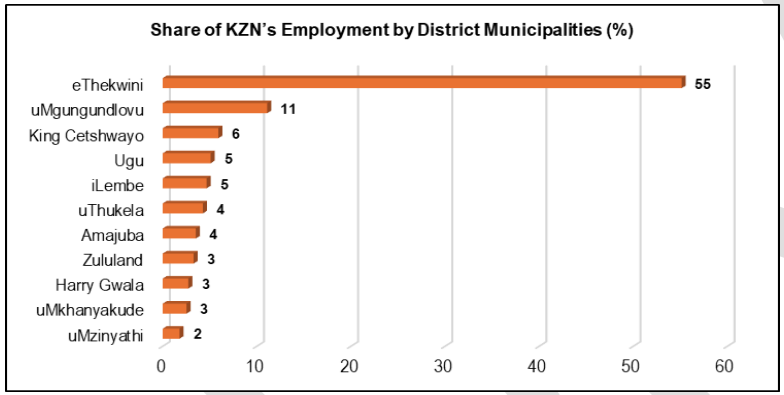


Figure 3.7.1.2.1: Share of KZN's Employment by District Municipality

Table 3.7.1.2.1 reflects employment trend in KZN by district municipality for a period between 2012 and 2022 as per S&P Global data. Cumulative average annual growth rates for the district over the ten-year period between 2012 and 2022 shows that the district remained stagnant as it neither grow nor declined with only three districts performing worse as they recorded a decline in the province which are Zululand, Umzinyathi and King Cetshwayo. Employment levels dropped significantly across all districts in the last five-year period between 2017 and 2022, with the largest decrease reported for King Cetshwayo, uMzinyathi and Zululand. The decrease in employment levels across districts over the five-year period reflect the enduring negative effects of Covid-19 on labour market.

Table 3.7.1.2.1: Employment Trend in KZN by District Municipality, 2012 – 2022

Municipality	Total employment			Cumulative Av. Annual Growth	
	2012	2017	2022	2012 - 2022	2017 - 2022
eThekwini	1 251 215	1 350 647	1400453	1.3	0.9
Ugu	129 495	146 668	129 170	0.0	-3.1
uMgungundlovu	275 819	312 796	281 985	0.2	-2.6
uThukela	105 515	120 237	108 329	0.3	-2.6
uMzinyathi	48 127	54 289	45 314	-0.7	-4.4
Amajuba	88 909	98 214	89 462	0.2	-2.3
Zululand	87 162	99 471	83 433	-0.5	-4.3
uMkhanyakude	63 736	72 608	64 124	0.1	-3.1
King Cetshwayo	168 643	182 443	150 047	-1.3	-4.8
iLembe	117 195	133 113	118 384	0.1	-2.9
Harry Gwala	67 967	78 582	69 148	0.2	-3.1

Table 3.7.1.2.1 shows KZN District employment by industries as per S&P Global data. Employment across the KZN districts and the Metro is driven largely by industries within the tertiary sector, followed by those in the secondary and primary sectors. In 2022, the community services sector was the largest employer in eight districts. The trade industry was the largest contributor to employment in two districts and the Metro. Employment in the secondary sector was concentrated mainly in the

manufacturing industry across most districts and the Metro. Employment within the primary sector is dominated by the agricultural industry across all districts.

Zooming into the district as reflected Figure 3.7.1.2.1, similarly to the province, employment in the district is driven by the tertiary sector with a proportion of 73.3% with community services industry leading by 24.1%. The secondary sector shares a proportion of 17.4% with trade being the lead industry and lastly primary sector has a proportion of 9.3% with Agriculture being the lead industry by 8.2%.

Figure 3.7.1.2.2 reflects the jobs lost per industry sector as per the S&P Global data. As much as all the sectors have generally maintained proportional share of formal employment in the district between 2019 and 2022, a total of 16 210 formal jobs were lost across all sectors over the same period. As shown in Figure 3.7.1.2.3, major formal job losses were observed in Community Services, Finance, Trade, Manufacturing, Households and Agriculture.

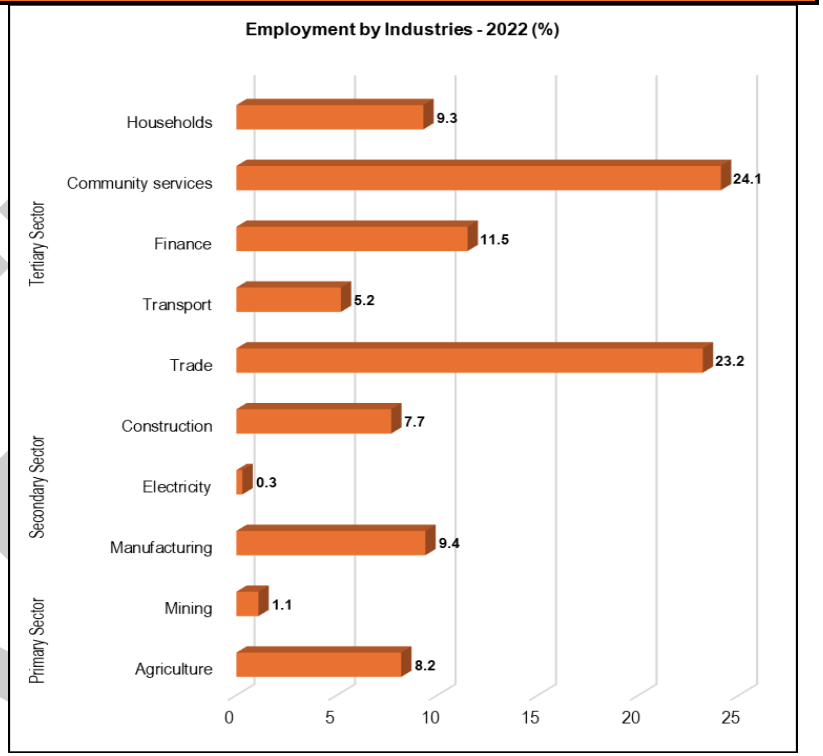


Figure 3.7.1.2.2: Formal Employment by Sector

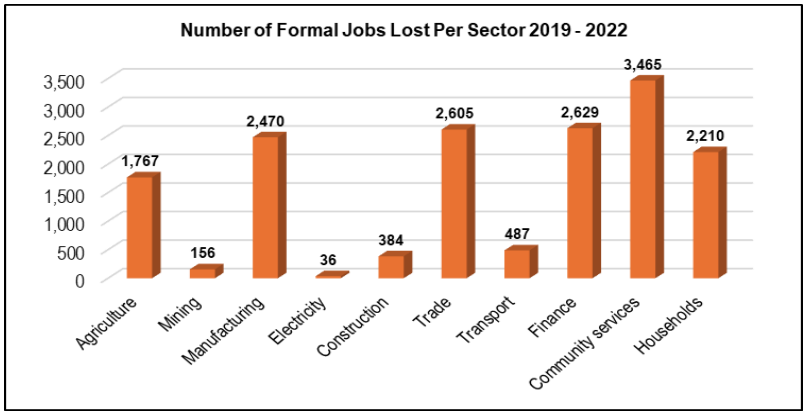


Figure 3.7.1.2.3: Formal Jobs Lost per Sector

DRAFT

Table 3.7.1.2.1: KZN District Employment by Sector and Industries

Sector	Industry	eThekwini	Ugu	uMgungundlovu	uThukela	uMzinyathi	Amajuba	Zululand	uMkhanyakude	King Cetshwayo	iLembe	Harry Gwala
Primary	Agriculture	2.3	8.2	8.6	9.6	9.3	4.4	6.6	6.4	8	9.8	12.4
	Mining	0.2	1.1	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.2	1.3	1.2	2.3	0.5	0.2
Secondary	Manufacturing	12.1	9.4	10	9.3	6.5	12.4	6.2	3.3	10.5	15.7	5.4
	Electricity	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.2
	Construction	7.7	7.7	7.2	8.7	9	7	8.1	10.6	9.5	12.6	10.9
Tertiary	Trade	23.3	23.2	19.8	22.5	19.7	25.6	20.3	20.9	19.9	20.4	20.3
	Transport	6.9	5.2	4.8	4.4	4.2	6.8	5.2	4.4	6.5	4.4	4.4
	Finance	16.7	11.5	13.2	10.9	12.7	14.5	14.5	9.5	13	11.4	8.7
	Community services	21.5	24.1	26.7	27.6	28.6	22.3	29.6	35.9	23.3	16.9	28
	Households	8.9	9.3	9.1	6.1	9.3	6.6	7.7	7.6	6.7	8.1	9.4

3.7.1.2.1 Informal Employment

Notwithstanding the benefits of creating formal employment opportunities, attention should also be directed at promoting informal employment to cater to the population that does not possess adequate skills to be absorbed in the informal sector. This is because focusing a great deal of attention on formal employment may perpetuate unemployment, especially among unskilled people of the working age. In this regard, job seekers might spend longer searching for formal employment instead of venturing into informal employment or opening their businesses.

As per S&P Globa data the informal employment in the district stood at 27 512 which constituted 21% of total employment. Trade generates the largest share of informal employment in the district with 40.8% followed by community services with 20.2%. Construction and transport sectors also make a significant contribution with 16.1% and 10.4% respectively. The least contributing sectors to informal employment are finance and manufacturing at 6.6% and 5.8% respectively.

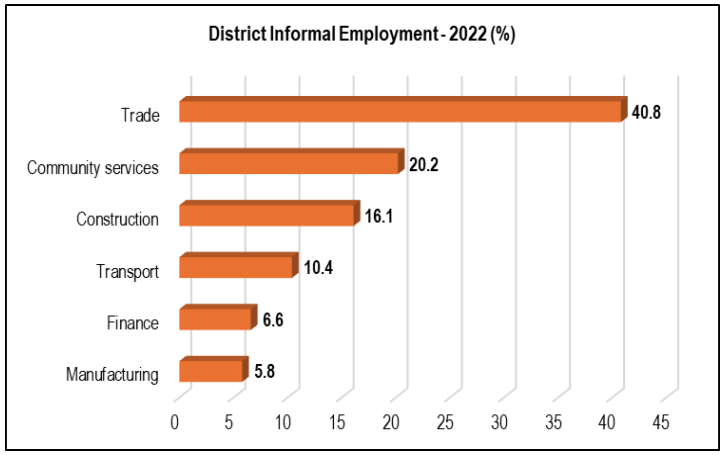


Figure 3.7.1.2.1.1: Formal Jobs Lost per Sector

DRAFT

3.7.1.3 Employment initiatives

The national, provincial and local government continues to implement programmes aimed at creating employment opportunities especially amongst the youth. In doing so, skills development is at the forefront, whereby new entrants are allowed to gain entry-level experience through internships, mentorships and learnership programmes. The government also strives to promote Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) owned by the youth.

3.7.1.3.1 Expanded Public Work Program

The Expanded Public Work Program (EPWP) is a nationwide government programme that provides poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed. In addition, the programme provides an essential avenue for labour absorption and income transfers to poor households in the short to medium term. EPWP projects employ workers on a temporary or ongoing basis with government, contractors, or other non-governmental organisations under the Ministerial Conditions of Employment for the EPWP or learnership employment conditions.

Each financial year municipalities are given Full Time Equivalent (FTE) performance targets which they must endeavour to create in implementing Infrastructure, Environment or Culture / Social EPWP programmes. The summary of these targets per municipality and sector is detailed in Table 3.7.1.3.1.1. The district and its family of municipalities receives EPWP Integrated Grant on annual basis to expand job creation programmes and projects.

The district and its family of municipalities have displayed varied levels of performance over a period of three (3) financial years and there has been a notable challenge in reaching 100% of the FTEs annual targets.

The analysis of EPWP per sector reveals that there is a consistent challenge in the achievement of the infrastructure sector FTE targets with an achievement rate of 19% over a period 2022 / 2023 and 2024 / 2025. The Environment and Culture Sector over the same period averaged 61% whilst the social sector performed exceptionally well achieving an average of 167% for the same period.

The overall challenges that are attributed to the non-achievement are summarised as follows:

- One of the major challenges confronting the district and its family of municipalities is the limited funding for EPWP. The Extended Grant is supposed to be a supplementary grant that seeks to expand job creation efforts, however, due to the financial constraints it ends up being the only funding which is not sufficient to meet the set targets.
- The infrastructure sector is the most challenged sector when it comes to the achievements of EPWP targets. This is as a result of infrastructure projects implementation being delayed or put to a halt due to various reason which includes protests. The non deployment of labour-intensive delivery methods in the implementation of the infrastructure projects.
- As much as a lot of progress has been made by the district and its family of municipalities in ensuring proper EPWP data capturing for comprehensive and accurate reporting, there is a challenge with the capturing of infrastructure projects being implemented by the municipalities.

DRAFT

Table 3.7.1.3.1.1: EPWP Targets versus Actuals

Source: Ugu DM EPWP Unit

EPWP TARGETS BY MUNICIPALITY												
Municipality		2022 / 2023			2023 / 2024			2024 / 2025			2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027
		Target	Actual	% Achieved	Target	Actual	% Achieved	Target	Actual	% Achieved		
Ugu District	WO	1 805	1905	106	1 816	1608	89	1967	1234	63	TBC	TBC
	FTE	634	288	45	638	407	64	767	319	42	TBC	TBC
Umdoni	WO	866	1242	143	877	784	89	878	782	89	TBC	TBC
	FTE	332	498	150	336	156	46	368	216	59	TBC	TBC
Umzumbe	WO	287	199	69	291	156	54	436	234	54	TBC	TBC
	FTE	108	14	13	109	14	13	122	34	28	TBC	TBC
Ray Nkonyeni	WO	183	209	114	185	133	72	174	207	119	TBC	TBC
	FTE	67	63	94	68	26	38	66	67	102	TBC	TBC
Umuziwabantu	WO	254	183	72	255	127	50	230	200	87	TBC	TBC
	FTE	89	48	54	90	17	19	86	53	62	TBC	TBC
EPWP TARGETS BY SECTOR												
Sector		2022 / 2023			2023 / 2024			2024 / 2025			2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027
		Target	Actual	% Achieved	Target	Actual	% Achieved	Target	Actual	% Achieved		
Infrastructure	WO	1 298	807	62	1 300	477	37	1 031	220	21	TBC	TBC
	FTE	429	125	29	430	83	19	327	30	9	TBC	TBC
Environment and Culture Sector	WO	317	446	141	326	595	183	336	359	107	TBC	TBC
	FTE	132	38	29	136	114	84	140	100	71	TBC	TBC
Social	WO	190	643	338	190	536	282	600	601	100	TBC	TBC
	FTE	73	125	171	73	209	286	300	148	49	TBC	TBC

DRAFT

3.7.1.3.2 Community Works Programme

The Community Works Programme (CWP) is a community-driven government programme based in the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG). The primary purpose of the CWP is to create access to a minimum level of regular and predictable work for the unemployed and/or under-employed, providing a small income and work experience. It also aims to contribute to the development of community assets and services, community development approaches, especially community participation, strengthen the economic 'agency' of people in marginalized economic areas, thereby enhancing dignity and promoting social and economic inclusion.

As reflected in Table 3.7.1.3.1.2, CWP on average has an average of 5 200 beneficiaries working per financial year with the district's area of jurisdiction. These work opportunities are evenly distributed across the district's local municipalities.

Table 3.7.1.3.1.2: CWP Targets versus Actuals

Source: CoGTA, CWP Unit

Municipality	2022/23		2023/24		2024/25		2025/26	2026/27
	Target	Actual	Target	Actual	Target	Actual		
Umdoni	1300	1350	1300	1358	1000	1240	Not yet approved	Not yet approved
Umzumbe	1500	1500	1500	1530	1104	1423	Not yet approved	Not yet approved
Ray Nkonyeni	1400	1431	1400	1434	1104	1363	Not yet approved	Not yet approved
Umuziwabantu	1000	1096	1000	1106	750	1014	Not yet approved	Not yet approved
Total	**5 200**	**5 377**	**5 200**	**5 428**	**3 958**	**5 040**	Not yet approved	Not yet approved

3.7.1.3.3 Sihlanzimvelo Project

The principal objective of the Sihlanzimvelo programme is to remove invasive alien plant species and waste debris from stressed rivers and streams. The programme benefitted communities with short term employment opportunities and empowered them to have small businesses whilst taking care of their own environment and health. The programmed had a budget of approximately R870 000 to be implemented in three phases for a period of three (3) financial years. The programme created over 100 work opportunities in the three years of implementation.

DRAFT

3.7.1.3.4 Ugu Transformative River Management Programme

The district received funding from the provincial Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (EDTEA) of R2.5 million for the implementation of the River Transformative Management Program. The programme created 500 work opportunities in the financial year of 2022 / 2023. In addition to the R 2.5 million; EDTEA funded the Municipality with an additional R 1.5 million for the 2023 / 2024 financial year for the second phase of the programme with 62 employment opportunities.

3.7.1.3.5 Ugu Green and Smart Municipality Project

The Green and Smart Municipality project protects and improves the energy efficiency of the municipality whilst promoting community involvement, capacity development and creation of economic opportunities. The district was funded by EDTEA with an amount of R1.2 million to implement the GSM project with the overall aim of employing technology to improve energy efficiency and reduce carbon dioxide emissions emanating from district's buildings by employing solar energy technology and reducing the use of energy that is derived from fossil fuels.

3.7.2 LED Strategy

The district adopted a five (5) year LED Strategy in September 2021 the lates review of the strategy was in May 2025. The review of the LED strategy of district aligns to the hierarchy of plans and policy considerations which are aimed at reconstructing the economy of the province, districts and local municipalities in the long term. It draws significant input from the KwaZulu-Natal Reconstruction, Growth and Transformation Plan, Ugu Spatial Development Framework, District Growth and Development Plan (Vision 2030) and the Eastern Seaboard Development and is aligned to the pillars of the National LED Framework (2018). The LED Strategy is therefore underpin-by the Vision and definition of LED and supported by the five (5) strategic thrusts as reflected in Figure 3.7.2.1.

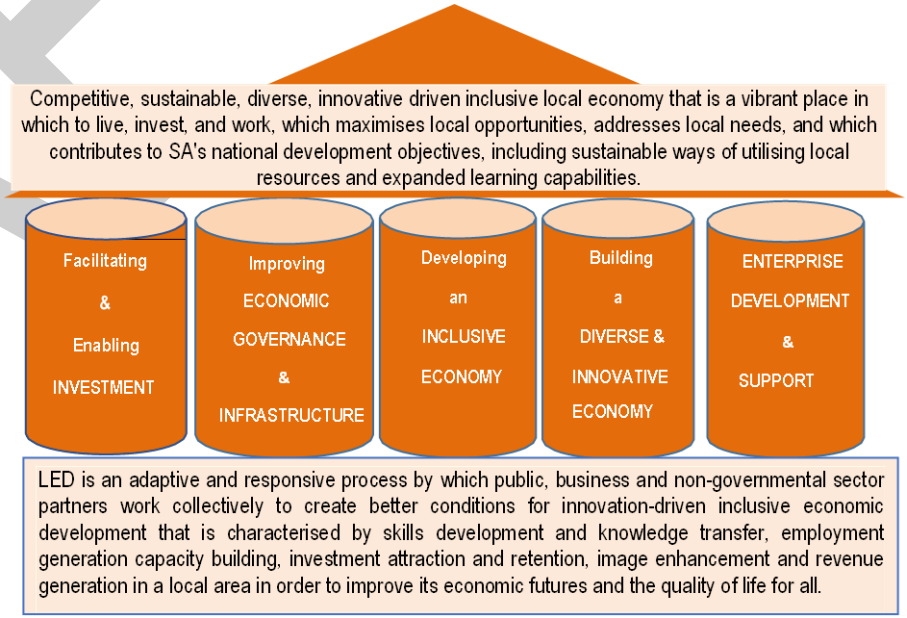


Figure 3.7.2.1: LED Strategy Vision and Strategic Thrusts

3.7.2.1 Strategic Thrusts / Goals

Five strategic thrusts underpin the district LED vision which are namely facilitating and enabling investment, developing an inclusive economy,

DRAFT

building a diverse and innovative economy, enterprise development and support, and improving economic governance and infrastructure. Through these strategic thrusts, the district seeks to enable and facilitate economic growth to achieve an average annual growth rate of 2%.

3.7.2.1.1 Facilitating and Enabling Investment

The goal of facilitating and enabling investment is to increase investment into the district economy through increased Gross Fixed Formation as a share of GDPR by at least 3% by 2030. This is to be achieved through the development of a framework (strategy and plan) to attract domestic and international investors, investment related economic intelligence (monitoring, reporting on actual to plan and impact), identification and packaging (for ease of investment) investment opportunities in the district, development and implementation of a framework for Business Retention and Expansion, lobbying for stable and reliable service provision (water, energy, refuse, waste -water management), re-ignition of the property investment and development market, and image enhancement and beautification.

3.7.2.1.2 Developing an Inclusive Economy

The goal of developing and inclusive economy is to reduce percentage of poverty household index, improve the standard of living (GDPR per Capita growth), reduce inequality (Gini-coefficient rank), reduce unemployment, reduce youth unemployment, Increased youth labour absorption capacity, and increased youth labour participation rate.

This is to be achieved through rethinking and developing the informal economy, promoting and supporting an inclusive and integrated rural economy, promoting and supporting township economic development, promoting and supporting capitalising on opportunities in green economy, promoting and supporting oceans economy development, and promoting, supporting small town economic development, and implementing a practical and tangible radical economic transformation programme.

3.7.2.1.3 Building A Diverse and Innovative Economy

The goal of building a diverse and innovative economy is to enable and support the building of a sustainable, competitive and productive economy which is characterised by increasing sectoral GVA contributions, and comparative advantage, increasing job creation which increasingly contributes to the Provincial GVA. The is to be achieved through exploiting science, technology and innovation to enhance sustainability, competitiveness and productivity, and linking LED to corridor and nodal developments.

3.7.2.1.4 Enterprise Development and Support

The goal of enterprise development and support is to facilitate, promote, support and enable local enterprise development so as to achieve inclusive economic growth, and transformation.

This is to be achieved through developing and implementing “Buy Local” programme to enable individuals to contribute towards strengthening the district economy, driving innovation in townships and rural areas to find new innovative ideas, widely marketing

DRAFT

products produced by township and rural SMMEs, enterprise development programme and support in targeted growth sectors and supporting the development of rural tourism experiences (e.g., homestays).

3.7.2.1.5 Improving Economic Governance and Infrastructure

The goal of improving economic governance and infrastructure is to improve LED planning, management and administrative capacity / skills so as to enable, facilitate and promote inclusive economic growth and transformation. This is to be achieved through improving LED Planning, management and administrative capacity, strengthening of LED agencies, improving access to development funding / finance, improving the ease of doing business and red tape reduction, and improving BARE. A detailed implementation plan with all the interventions, programmes and projects is incorporated into the implementation plan this IDP and can also be found in the LED Strategy.

3.7.3 Ease of Doing Business / Red Tape Reduction

Rules, regulations, and / or bureaucratic procedures and processes that are excessively complex and which impose unnecessary delay(s), inaction and / or costs that exceeds their benefits, and / or is no longer effective in achieving the purpose for which they were originally created results in red tape. Red tape can be caused by one or a combination of the following:

- The inefficiency of the processes and administration systems that are used by the municipality (government). There should be clearly defined, timed, monitored, reported on and managed effectively.
- The incompetence of the personnel / staff in the organization that have to deal with a particular issue. This includes the necessary skills and experience for the job at hand.
- Poorly defined, unexplained and out -dated strategies, policies, rules and regulations, sometimes it is the understanding of these by the people they are intended to benefit, and this is caused by lack of specific information on the strategies, policies, rules and regulations.
- Strategies, policies, rules and regulations that complex, cumbersome and do not achieve the objectives for which they were designed.

Red tape has a negative impact on socio-economic development, thus affecting service delivery in government. The effects of red tape make business processes lengthy and costly for businesses and investors, and in turn result in loss of investment opportunities for identified localities. It is therefore imperative that red tape be reduced in Municipalities to improve service delivery, in the business environment to support economic growth, to enhance job creation and to improve poverty reduction.

3.7.4 Social Compact

After the formation of the Provincial Economic Council and the signing of the social compact framework between Provincial Government and the Economic Council. It was agreed that these social compact agreements should be cascaded down to District Municipalities to improve service

DRAFT

delivery and create an enabling environment. With a specific focus on Municipalities that house Secondary Cities. The agreement highlights the different areas that Local Government is expected to deliver on and ensures that all partners have a role in supporting and ensuring delivery on the agreed targets.

The district followed suite and developed a social compact of its own recognising that to economic success cannot be achieved in isolation and that the formation of social compact will aid in bringing together relevant stakeholders to provide guidance, ensure accountability and maximise partnership. The district's social compact is founded on the following pillars:

- Ensuring sound and responsive governance at the local level by all social partners.
- Ensuring that the Local government is supported by all role-players in implementing their constitutional mandate of basic service delivery.
- Assisting business and other role players in retaining and growing by creating an enabling environment.

The district social compact with terms of reference is attached to the IDP.

3.7.5 LED Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The LED analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The LED SWOT Analysis of the district are detailed in Table 3.7.5.1 which is followed by summary key challenges in Table 3.7.5.2.

Table 3.7.5.1: LED SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ A 112-kilometre coastline with the potential for growth in maritime activities; variety of beach experiences, including some with Blue-Flag status; unique adventure tourism activities including the Aliwal Shoal which ranked within the top 10 dive experiences in the world; and an annual event calendar including the Sardine Run. ▪ A relatively diversified regional economy with strong representation in the agricultural, manufacturing, tourism, retail, mining and other sectors. ▪ Thriving tourism economy.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Low employment levels and high unemployment rates. ▪ Lack investment / business attraction. ▪ Economic leakage. ▪ Economy contraction. ▪ Low skills base.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ New tourism product development and marketing in the hinterland. ▪ Unlocking of Ingonyama Trust land for development. ▪ Investment opportunities in renewable energy and circular economy. ▪ Property Investment and Development Market.
THREATS	▪ Global uncertainties and geopolitical conflicts as well as local structural constraints. ▪ Economic recession. ▪ Energy and water crisis. ▪ Fourth industrial revolution.

DRAFT

Table 3.7.5.2: LED Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Economy contraction**
Description	The district's real GDP-R per capita dropped significantly in 2020 which was triggered by a combination of global uncertainties amid heightened geopolitical conflicts as well as local structural constraints, particularly the energy crisis and disruptions caused by disastrous flooding in 2022. The real GDP-R recovered strongly in 2021, however, it subsequently weakened post 2021 and has not reached the desired growth rate.
Key Challenge	**Low employment levels and high unemployment rates**
Description	Employment levels increase at a slow pace whilst the unemployment rates rise considerably. The negative implications of COVID-19 aggravated the district's labour market challenges. The recovery path from the global pandemic has been partly disrupted by numerous devastating external and domestic economic shocks.
Key Challenge	**Lack investment / business attraction**
Description	Investment / business Attraction and quantification not optimal. (no targets set, nor baseline reported against).
Key Challenge	**Economic leakage**
Description	Economic leakages from the district, and barriers not necessarily given the attention needed in plans, reporting and accountability timeously.
Key Challenge	**EPWP Targets**
Description	The district and its family of municipalities have consistently failed to meet the annual set targets for FTEs. This is as a result of various challenges which includes financial constraints and no deployment of labour intensive delivery methods.

DRAFT

3.8 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The sustainable development goals envision a world with universal literacy and equitable and universal access to quality education at all levels, to health care and social protection, where physical, mental and social wellbeing are assured. The NDP aligns with this sustainable development goals and as such investments have been made on the health, education and safety systems. The social development analyses assess the impact such investments have made to date and the demand that still exists.

3.8.1 Education

The NDP argues that South African education system needs urgent action and that building national capabilities requires quality early childhood development, basic education, further and higher education. The NDP further suggests that Further Education and Training colleges, public adult learning centres, sector education and training authorities, professional colleges and Community Education and Training Centres are important elements of the post-school system that provide diverse learning opportunities. In line with the NDP, the PGDS identifies access to pre-schooling expansion to 95% and quality improved, more children in foundation phase acquire levels of literacy and numeracy required for meaningful lifelong learning, improved quality of learning outcomes in the intermediate and senior phases, with inequalities reduced by 2024, more learners obtain a national senior certificate (NSC) with marks above 60% in critically important subjects and improved quality of teaching, learning through provision of appropriate infrastructure as specific impacts proposals for the education system and improved economic participation and social development.

3.8.1.1 Access to Pre-Schooling

The coverage of quality early childhood development services is uneven. Early childhood development services below Grade R are mainly provided by private for-profit operators, community-based organisations and large Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs). Through a family income means test, a per-child subsidy is provided to registered centres. However, because early childhood development is still privately provided, registered centres are unevenly distributed and do not yet reach the most vulnerable poor children, especially in rural areas. Fees also inhibit the poorest families from using what services are available. Early childhood development programmes need to expand, with government support, to reach all vulnerable children, including children with disabilities.

In tackling this challenge, the PGDS proposes the expansion of access to pre-schooling to 95% and quality improved thereof with an anticipated improved school- readiness of children outcome.

3.8.1.2 Literacy and Numeracy for Lifelong Learning

The single most important investment any country can make is in its people. Education has intrinsic and instrumental value in creating societies that are better able to respond to the challenges of the 21st century. Lifelong learning, continuous professional development and knowledge production alongside innovation are central to building the capabilities of individuals and society as a whole.

The PGDS proposes an impact that will see more children in foundation phase acquire levels of literacy and numeracy required for meaningful

DRAFT

lifelong learning which will result in 10-year-old learners enrolled in publicly funded schools read for meaning.

3.8.1.3 Quality of Learning Outcomes

The quality of education for most black children in the district is poor. This denies many learners an access to employment. It also reduces the earnings potential and career mobility of those who do get jobs and limits the potential dynamism of district's businesses. With grade 9 being last compulsory grade and the learners either furthering their studies or entering the world of work, thereafter, makes the senior schooling phase very critical in having the ready for the world. The PGDS seeks for impact that will lead to improved quality of learning outcomes in the intermediate and senior phases, with inequalities reduced by 2024 which will in turn result in youths better prepared for further studies and the world of work beyond Grade 9.

3.8.1.4 Learner to Educator Ratio

Educators are an essential part of the educational system as they have a vital and decisive role in the quality of education and how well learners perform. Therefore, it is necessary to examine the factors that affect educators' quality and effectiveness in imparting knowledge to learners and how they impact learners' academic achievements. A high learner-educator ratio is one of the challenges facing learners and educators, more especially in the public education system.

A sizeable amount of literature has shown that smaller classes allow teachers to focus more on the needs of individual learners and reduce the amount of class time needed to deal with disruptions. As a result, they contribute to a better learning environment and improved working conditions for educators. The ratio of learners to educators is also an essential indicator of the resources devoted to education. Along with learners' total instruction time, educators' average working time, and the division of educators' time between teaching and other duties, class size and learner-educator ratios are determinants of countries' teaching force.

Figure 3.8.2.4.1 reflects the district's learner to educator ratio as of 2022. The overall and rural ratios are 30:1 which is equivalent to the norm and 36:1 for urban which above the norm. The district's urban learner educator ratio is also above the province's 30:1 ratio.

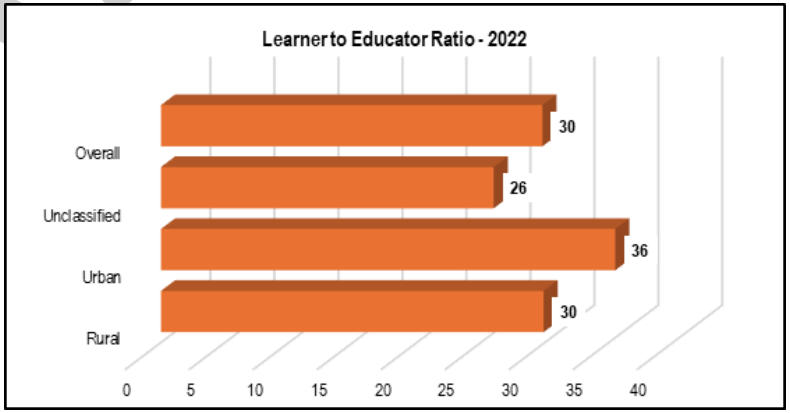


Figure 3.8.2.4.1: Learner Educator Ratio

3.8.1.5 National Senior Certificate (NSC)

Table 3.8.2.5.1 reflects the districts NSC pass rate over a period of five (5) year. The district has consistently achieved a NSC pass rate of above

DRAFT

80% since 2020. As commendable as the district's performance when it comes to NSC pass rate is, learners not achieving the desired maths and science subjects pass mark remains a challenge.

Table 3.8.2.5.1: Grade 12 Pass Rate 2020 - 2024

Year	No. that Wrote	Percentage Passed	Percentage Failed
2020	8 617	81.7	18.3
2021	10 811	80.4	19.6
2022	8 853	87.2	12.8
2023	10 633	89.5	10.5
2024		91.7	8.3

The PDGS advocates for more learners obtaining a NSC with marks above 60% in critically important subjects' impact for an anticipated youth leaving the schooling system more prepared to contribute towards a prosperous and equitable South Africa outcome.

3.8.1.6 Provision of Appropriate School Physical Infrastructure

Over and above provision of suitable buildings, schools need access to services such as water, sanitation and electricity. The rollout of infrastructure for these services is perplexed by poor coordination between different state agencies and local authorities, who are responsible for providing infrastructure services.

In ensure that all schools meet minimum standards for infrastructure and commit to progressively upgrading each school's infrastructure to meet optimum standards, the PGDS proposes improved quality of teaching and learning through provision of appropriate infrastructure as an impact with a potential outcome of school physical infrastructure and environment that inspires learners to learn and teachers to teach.

3.8.1.7 Skilled Resources for Economic Growth and Development

In order for the district to maximise the benefits of its "demographic dividend", one of the ingredients the district requires is improved educational standards, increased access to further and higher education and easier entry into the labour market. The education and training system should therefore cater for different needs and produce highly skilled individuals. The graduates of higher educational institutions and TVETs should have the skills and knowledge to meet the present and future needs of the economy and society.

Figure 3.8.2.7.1 reflects attendance of educational institution for population aged 16 to 24 years as per the 2022 census. This is the age group that should be at an educational institution in the event that they opted to further their education post grade 9. Nearly half (49%) are not attending any educational institution which suggests that post grade 9 and 12 they opted to join the labour market or did not have sufficient resources to further their education. As much as TVETs are accessible in the district especial for the previously disadvantaged, there is still low uptake at only three percent of the population aged 16 to 24 years. The limited percentage that is attending higher educational institution may be attributed to there being no higher educational institution within the district. This makes higher educational institutions inaccessible for the district's youth as it further increases the cost.

DRAFT

Table 3.8.2.7.1 reflects the highest level of education for the population aged 18 to 35 as per the 2022 census. Only eight percent of the youth had educational level higher than grade 12, a large proportion had grade 12 or NQF Level 4 (46%), grade 10 / NQF Level 2 to Grade 11 / NQF Level 3 made up 26%, grade R to grade 9 / NQF Level 1 17% and with no schooling 3%. This is indicative of the low skills base of the district and limits the district's ability to cash in on the demographic dividend. The district does not have large enough pool of skills to aid the desired economic growth and development. A concerted effort is required to ensure that skills base of the district is improved across board.

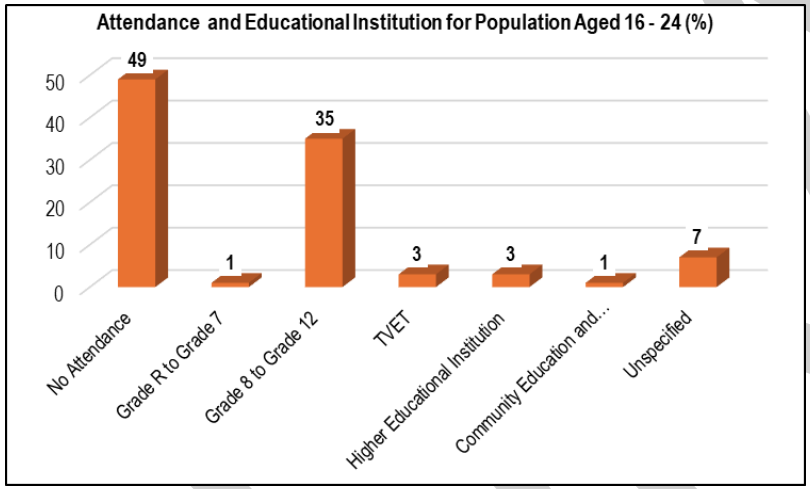


Figure 3.8.2.7.1: Attendance and Educational Institution for Population Aged 16 - 24

Table 3.8.2.7.1: Highest Level of Education for Population Aged 18 to 35

Age	Grade R/0 - Grade 9 / NQF Level 1	Grade 10 / NQF Level 2 - Grade 11 / NQF Level 3	Grade 12/ NQF Level 4	Higher than Grad12 / NQF Level 4	No schooling
18	1	2	2	0	0.1
19	1	2	2	0	0.1
20	1	1	3	0	0.1
21	1	1	3	0	0.1
22	1	1	3	0	0.1
23	1	1	3	0	0.1
24	1	1	3	1	0.1
25	1	2	3	1	0.2
26	1	1	3	1	0.2
27	1	1	3	1	0.2
28	1	1	3	1	0.2
29	1	1	3	1	0.2
30	1	1	3	1	0.2
31	1	1	2	1	0.2
32	1	1	2	1	0.2
33	1	1	2	0	0.2
34	1	1	2	0	0.2
35	1	1	2	0	0.2
Total	**17**	**26**	**46**	**8**	**3**

The PGDS targeted outcome in addressing such challenges is expanded access to Post School Education and Training (PSET) opportunities will result in improved economic participation and social development impact.

The different parts of the education system should work together allowing learners to take different pathways that offer high quality learning opportunities. There should be clear linkages between schools, FET colleges, universities of technology, universities and other providers of education and training. There should also be clear linkages between education and training and the world of work.

DRAFT

The FET system is proving to be not effective as it is too small, and its output quality remains poor. The quality and relevance of courses needs urgent attention. When quality starts to improve and the employability of graduates begins to increase, demand for FET services will rise automatically. Simply growing the sector without focusing on quality is likely to be expensive and demoralising for young people, further stigmatising the system.

3.8.2 Health

Access to quality healthcare services is a fundamental human right enshrined in constitution, making public healthcare legally available to all citizens. In this context, the provision of effective, adequate and affordable health services is pivotal in ensuring quality healthcare. The NDP health vision is captured as follows:

"*A health system that works for everyone and produces positive health outcomes is not out of reach. It is possible to:*

- *Raise the life expectancy of South Africans to at least 70 years.*
- *Ensure that the generation of under-20s is largely free of HIV.*
- *Significantly reduce the burden of disease.*
- *Achieve an infant mortality rate of less than 20 deaths per thousand live births, including an under-5 mortality rate of less than 30 per thousand."*

The PGDS stemming from the NDP through its interventions seeks progressively achieve universal health coverage for all South Africans and protection of all citizens from the catastrophic financial impact of seeking health care by 2030 which will have the following outcomes:

- Universal health coverage for all South Africans achieved by 2030,
- Progressive improvement in the total life expectancy of South Africans, and
- Reduce maternal and child mortality.

3.8.2.1 District's Epidemiological Profile

Deaths are the main determinant of life expectancy. Reducing the incidence of diseases leads to the decrease in deaths. Historically, mortality in the district has been significantly driven by communicable diseases, such as HIV and TB. However, there has been an increasing trend in the proportion of deaths caused by non-communicable diseases (NCDs) in recent years. This has placed an increasing burden on the public health system. As reflected in Table 3.8.3.1.1, the order of the top ten causes of death in KZN is changing. TB fell outside the top five leading causes of death in 2022 which reflects the efforts that has been made towards controlling the disease.

Table 3.8.3.1.1: Leading Causes of Death in Ugu District

Rank	Leading Causes of Death	
	2011	2022
1.	TB	STI Treated New Episode
2.	HIV	HIV
3.	Diarrheal disease	Lower Respiratory Infection
4.	Lower Respiratory Infection	Mental Health Disorder
5.	Cardiovascular Disease	Hypertension
6.	Hypertensive Heart Disease	TB
7.	Interpersonal Violence	Diabetes
8.	Ischemic Heart Disease	Diarrheal
9.	Road Injuries	Bilharzia
10.	Meningitis	Severe Acute Malnutrition

DRAFT

The district's Department of Health expansion of the HIV program, as well as the reduction in maternal, infant and child mortality has had a positive impact on the life expectancy as upward trajectory has been observed. The neonatal mortality, however, remains a challenge in the district.

3.8.2.1.1 HIV / AIDS / STI

The UNAIDS acknowledges that although many strategies are necessary to close the book on the AIDS epidemic, it will be impossible to do so without bringing HIV treatment to all who need it. Whereas previous AIDS targets sought to achieve incremental progress in the response, the aim in the post-2015 era is nothing less than the end of the AIDS epidemic by 2030. This post-2015 era propelled a powerful momentum towards a new narrative on HIV treatment and a new, final, ambitious, but achievable three-part target referred to the 90-90-90 strategy. In essence the strategy translates to 90% of all people living with HIV knowing their HIV status, 90% of all people with diagnosed HIV infection receiving sustained antiretroviral therapy and 90% of all people receiving antiretroviral therapy having viral suppression.

The district's Department of Health adopted the three-part setting the targets at 95-95-95. As at the end of March 2024, a total of 142 552 people were living with HIV in the district. As reflected in Figure 3.8.3.1.1.1, the total population actuals for the district were at 97-87-82 in terms of performance against the 95-95-95 targets across its total population as per data available in the public and private sector. The target for people living with HIV who know their status however, the target was not met for people diagnosed with HIV receiving sustained antiretroviral therapy and people receiving antiretroviral therapy having viral suppression were not achieved. As at March 2024, a total of 4 846 people living with HIV were not aware of their status and 24 621 who should have been on the antiretroviral therapy were not. Furthermore, 29 786 people on antiretroviral therapy were not virologically suppressed. This essentially means that a total of 54 407 people living with HIV carried a high risk of transmitting the virus which greatly undermines the governments efforts of a non-HIV affected population. Results for each of the sub-populations vary, with better performance in the female population group as compared to the male and children population groups.

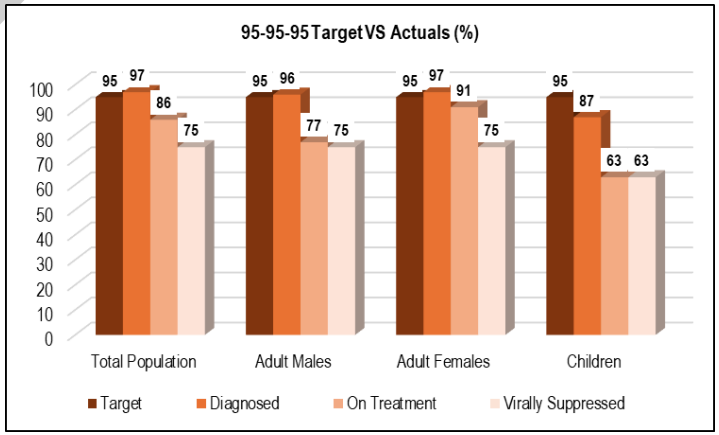


Figure 3.8.3.1.1.1: 95-95-95 HIV Targets Versus Actuals

DRAFT

The district's HIV prevalence in 2022 was sitting at 16.4% which is a 25% decline from the 2011 41.70%. This decline together with a notable shift in the HIV epidemic curve towards older age categories has been observed which suggests that the epidemic is stabilising. Disparities in the burden of HIV remain, with HIV prevalence approximately 3-fold higher among young females (9.8%) aged 15–24 years compared to young males (3.3%); and among those aged 25–49 years, nearly 2-fold higher among women (38.4%) than among men (21.5%). ART coverage is still low in the 15-24 years age group.

As reflected in Figure 3.8.3.1.1.2, the new HIV cases fluctuated month to month with an average of 548 for a period commencing in April 2021 to February 2024. The Infant PCR test positive at birth rate also fluctuated quarter to quarter for a period between 2017 and 2023 with an average of 0.37% which is above the district's target of 0.32%.

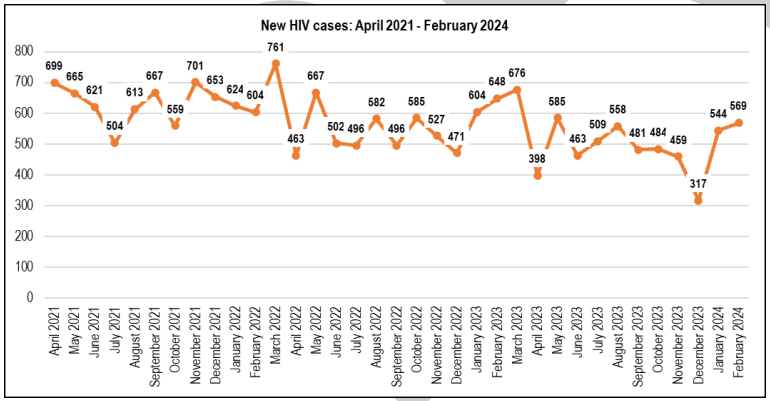


Figure 3.8.3.1.1.2: New HIV Cases

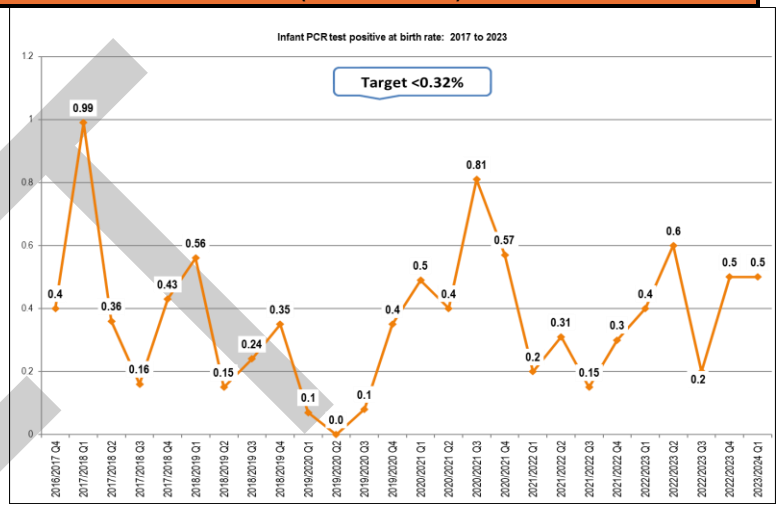


Figure 3.8.3.1.1.3: Infant PCR Test Positive at Birth Rate

3.8.2.1.2 Tuberculosis (TB)

TB still causes a high proportion of all deaths, and the resistant strains that have emerged posing a new threat to public health. Similarly to other communicable diseases, for TB, an important challenge in control is the retention of patients within the treatment programmes. Figure 3.8.3.1.2.1 shows the TB client treatment success rate over a period between 2017 to 2024. The district's target for TB client treatment rate is 90% of which the district gas struggled to achieve with an average achievement of 80%.

The district Department of Health set a target of less than 15% TB Treatment Interruption (Defaulter) Rate and as reflected in Figure 3.8.3.1.2.2 the target has generally been met with an achievement of 11% average. The target for the TB client death rate was set at less than 7% and as reflected in Figure 3.8.3.1.2.2 this target

generally not met with an average achievement that is slightly higher at 7.9%. The district was generally maintaining a rate below 7% till the don of the COVID-19 pandemic and has not recovered since.

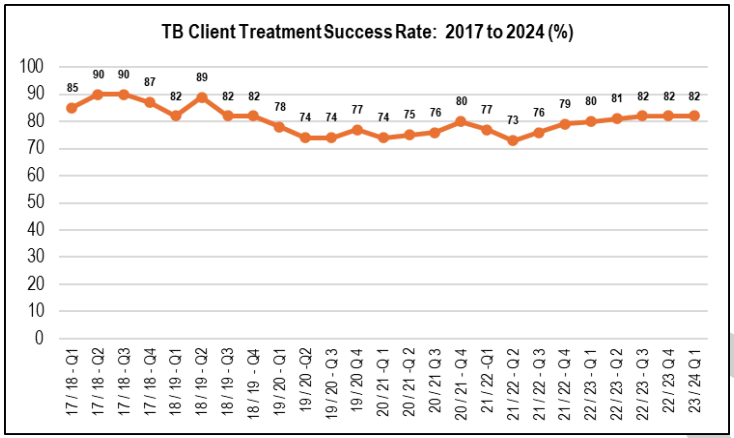


Figure 3.8.3.1.2.1: TB Client Treatment Success Rate

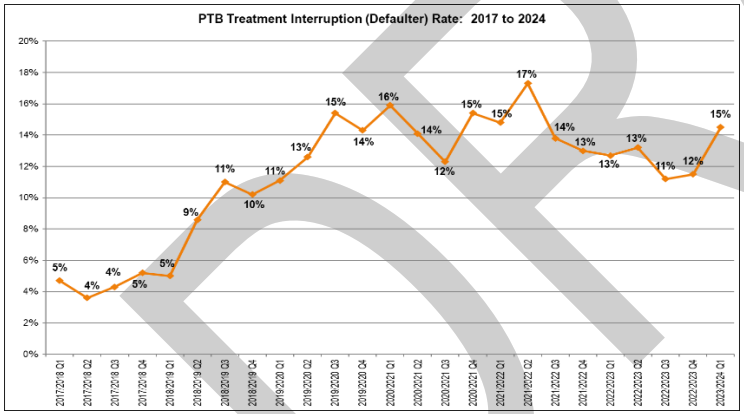


Figure 3.8.3.1.2.2: TB Treatment Interruption (Defaulter) Rate

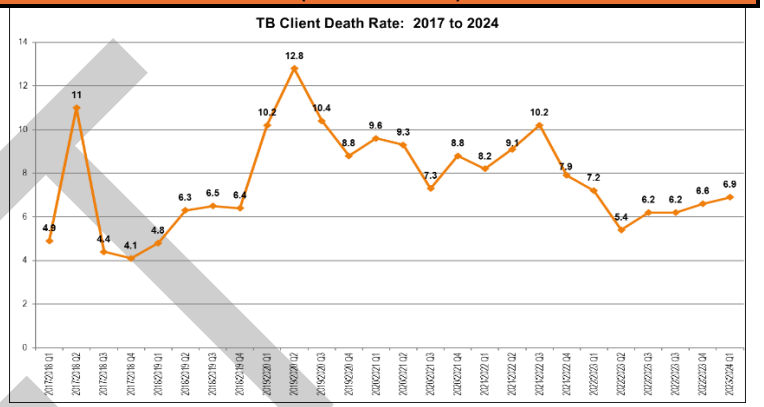


Figure 3.8.3.1.2.3: TB Client Death Rate

3.8.2.1.3 Non-Communicable Diseases

The increasing importance of non-communicable diseases, particularly diabetes mellitus (type 2) and hypertension reflect the ageing of the population as well as changing lifestyles (reduced physical activity and increasing consumption of foods high in salt and sugar). Both diabetes and hypertension contribute directly to the development of cardio- and cerebrovascular diseases which are becoming increasingly important causes of death in the district.

3.8.2.1.4 Maternal, Neonatal, Child and Women's Health

As reflected in Figure 3.8.3.1.4.1, there has been a spike in the number of maternal deaths, neonatal deaths as well as child deaths in 2021/22 during the Covid -19 pandemic (March 2020 to July 2022). The subsequent decrease can be attributed to the implementation of the Covid-19 vaccination program.

DRAFT

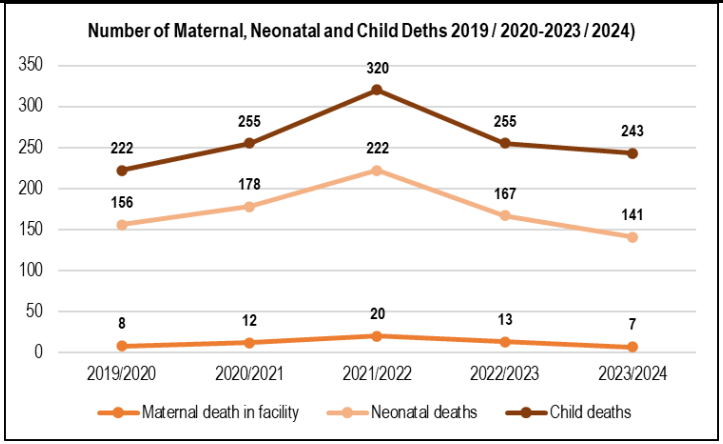


Figure 3.8.3.1.4.1: TB Client Death Rate

3.8.2.2 District Health Plan Priorities

The priorities set out in the District Health Plan are in line with the three over-arching outcomes that aim to address a single IMPACT of "Increased life Expectancy". The outcomes that seek to merge to achieve this impact are "Universal Health Coverage", "Improved Client Experience of Care" and "Reduced Morbidity and Mortality."

The focus is to accelerate the re-engineering of Primary Health Care to strengthen disease prevention and the health promotion strategy, by investing in Community-Based Programs. Strengthening primary health care will reduce the burden of disease, since ailments will be identified early, while improving efficiencies at all other levels of care.

Among the DOH key priorities are to encourage behaviour modification and improve health-consciousness; reduce communicable and non-communicable diseases; promote nutrition programmes and strategies to reduce specific nutritional challenges; strengthen maternal, child and women's health; and reduce the preventable causes of morbidity and mortality. Effective screening, follow-up and support services are vital to attain positive health outcomes.

3.8.3 Environmental Health

When the population is exposed to environmental hazards, a relationship is established between the levels of exposure and health outcomes of that particular population and such relationship is referred to as "environmental health".

As depicted in Figure 3.8.3.1, environmental health protects human health by combating physical, chemical, biological, and social threats in the environment. It is the most fundamental public health approach, affecting the whole population and provides a foundation for modern living.

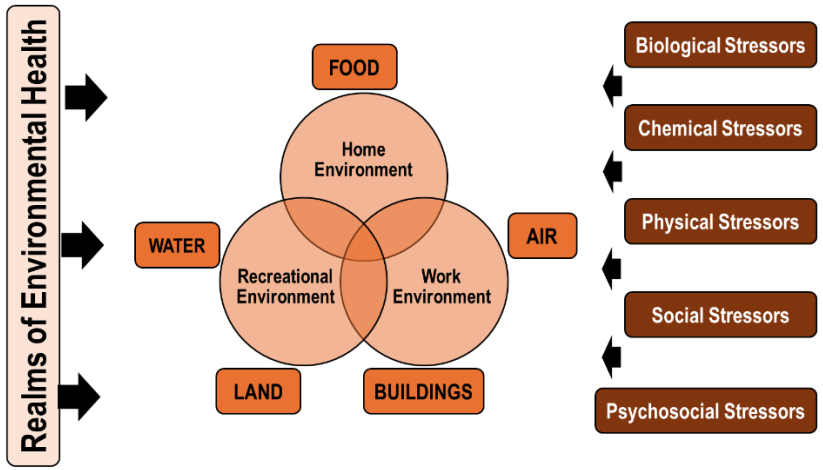


Figure 3.8.3.1: Realms of Environmental Health Practice

DRAFT

Environmental health covers the assessment, correction, control and prevention of environmental factors that can adversely affect human health. It encompasses measures necessary to deal with issues such as environmental degradation and climate change, and with hazards including chemical exposure and contamination of air, water and food.

The district has Public Health Bylaws in place to enable the district to promote and protect the health and well-being of all people within its area of jurisdiction by providing in conjunction with any other applicable law an effective legal and administrative framework within which health obligations are developed and managed.

3.8.3.1 Assessment of Environmental Health Factors

One of the key tools for the assessment of environmental factors is the health surveillance of premises service which include the inspection of non-food premises, such as funeral undertakers, schools, creches, prisons, offices, and government institutions. The inspection entails among others, checking for adequate lighting and ventilation, the provision of suitable toilet facilities, and adequate floor space to avoid overcrowding, especially in creches and schools. Residential, business and public premises are regularly monitored to ensure that there are no health nuisances. There are other planning tools that are in place that aid assessment of the environmental factors such as Strategic Environmental Assessment and Environmental Management Framework.

The health surveillance is conducted in line with the district's Public Health Bylaws and in the event that the premises inspected are not complying, a contravention notice is issued stipulating the nature of the contravention and the applicable penalties.

Similarly to the rest of the country, the district experiences a burden of disease as a result of environmental factors. The assessment shows that these environmental factors are avoidable environmental hazards such as use of contaminated water, poor hygiene, inadequate sanitation, poor water resource management, use of unsafe fossil fuels, atmospheric pollution and poor infrastructure.

3.8.3.2 Correction of Environmental Health Factors

The contravention notice gives the offender a period by which their premises must be compliant with the district's Public Health Bylaws. The severity and impact on public health determines the duration or length of the compliance notice period, however, prohibition notice where there is immediate danger to the public health.

Tremendous strides have also been made in provision universal access to basic services such as portable drinking water, decent sanitation and electricity which eradicates or mitigates some of the environmental health hazards.

3.8.3.3 Control of Environmental Health Factors

The district offers a suit of services to ensure proper control and management of environmental health factors which includes:

- Food Control,

DRAFT

- Water Quality Monitoring,
- Communicable Diseases Control,
- Vector Control,
- Hazardous Chemical Substances,
- Disposal of the Dead,
- Environmental Pollution,
- Environmental Health Education, and
- Waste Management Control.

3.8.3.4 Prevention of Environmental Health Factors

A critical aspect of environmental health services is the prevention and reduction of the incidence of diseases emanating from environmental factors; with a stronger focus being on communicable diseases.

3.8.4 Safety and Security

Some communities have converted the Community Policing Forums into Safety and Security Committee. There was also a safety and security strategy that was developed by the Department of Community Safety and Liaison in 2009, which is due to be reviewed, and it is at the same level where the District Safety and Security Forum will be established. A municipal safety plan is a consultative document that sets out the strategic objectives and operationalise those into local crime prevention action steps. It should contain elements of law enforcement, situational and social crime prevention, must address social unrest and mediation.

3.8.5 Nation Building and Social Cohesion

The District Sports Council was launched in 2009. The district also participates in SALGA-KZN Games. There are Sport Development Hubs that were established by the Department of Art, Culture Sports and Recreation. The District Youth Council is also responsible for the coordination of social cohesion activities targeted at the youth.

3.8.6 Community Development with Focus on Vulnerable Groups

The NDP acknowledges the need for the vulnerable groups and citizens to be protected from the worst effects of poverty and their fear of crime to be eradicated through effective, coordinated responses of the police, business, community and civil society. The PGDS taking its que from the NDP also advocates for the protection and empowerment thereof of the vulnerable groups. The PGDS further advocates for vulnerable groups to be factored in as cross-cutting focus areas that need to be mainstreamed into all elements of provincial development, across all policies, plans and programmes.

The district as guided by both the NDP and PGDS, has also taken heed of the need for the protection and empowerment of the vulnerable groups. Over and above ensuring that vulnerable groups are mainstreamed into all elements of district development, across all policies, plans and programmes, a dedicated unit to cater the needs of these groups is in place.

The district is currently implementing five (5) special programmes aimed at aiding the protection and empowerment of the vulnerable groups which are namely:

DRAFT

- Senior Citizens,
- Gender Development,
- HIV / AIDS,
- Rights of a Child, and
- Disability.

The specific projects and programmes of the community development with special focus on vulnerable groups are entailed in the implementation plan and Chapter 4 of this document.

3.8.6.1 Senior Citizens Programmes

In terms of the district's demographics, the age group 65 years and above (elderly) make up 8% of the total population which translate to 64 778 people. Nearly half (49%) of the elderly population is still confronted with a responsibility of heading household wild 31 488 elderly population group being head of households in the 2022 census. Increasingly, the burden of care has fallen on the poorest communities, especially on the elderly, often leading to a sense of powerlessness and social isolation.

The elderly age group population, education levels are very low with only 26% possessing an educational level that is a matric equivalent or above. This suggests that a majority of the elderly population group in the district are dependent on state grant as most based on skills levels would have never worked or have not secured decent jobs during their working years.

Furthermore, the elderly population is prone to chronic illness and as such access to nutritional services becomes critical for them. The further such services are to them, the more burden is placed on them.

The elderly group population therefore require measures which include removing obstacles to accessing social protection, and measures to provide assistance as they bear the brunt of poverty and inequality. To this regard, the district has established Senior Citizens Forum tasked with the responsibility of coming up with programmes and projects to aid the protection and protection of the senior citizens.

3.8.6.2 Gender Development Programmes

The NDP acknowledges South Africa's needs to build a more equitable society where opportunity is not defined by race, gender, class or religion. The NDP further advocates for communities where women walk freely in the streets and children play safely outside.

Gender-based violence in South Africa is unacceptably high and the district is no exception. This has consequences especially for women and girls and their ability to achieve their potential in every sphere of social and productive life. Gender-based violence in all its forms denies women and girls the opportunity to achieve equality and freedoms as enshrined in the Constitution. Gender discrimination for the district remains a major problem in several social and economic settings, including the workplace, the family and educational institutions.

The district has established Gender, Men's, and Widow's Forum through which gender development programmes are implemented.

DRAFT

3.8.6.3 HIV / AIDS Programme

The burden of HIV/AIDS affect the ability of families to care for children, persons with disabilities and the aged. The high mortality rate amongst young adults due to HIV/AIDS places a greater burden on the elderly for raising children. Furthermore, the high incidence of HIV/AIDS and results in an increasing number of orphan / children headed households. The impact HIV / AIDS has on the vulnerable groups can, therefore, not be neglected as it will always negate any efforts made by the government to protect and empower the vulnerable groups.

The district is one of the province's five districts who have a high burden of HIV, TB and STIs. Interventions will then be prioritised according to the burden as the essence of the methodology is to deliver results that can provide the greatest impact with limited resources and highest value for money.

The district has established District AIDS Council has been entrusted with the responsibility of overseeing the implementation of the district's programmes and projects for the HIV / AIDS programme.

3.8.6.4 Rights of a Child Programme

The Convention on the Rights of the Child defines a child as "every person below the age of eighteen (18) years unless under the law applicable to the child". Vulnerable children include and not limited to orphans, child-headed households, children in foster care, children who are victims of violence, exploitation, abuse, and neglect, refugees, children in conflict with the law and so forth.

In the district, the children population group comprise of 29% of the total population. As per the census 2022, child headed households accounted for 1% (1 726) of the total households. The census 2022 further reveals that there is a 5% of the population aged 5 to 15 years that by law should be attending some form of educational institution that are not attending any. The South African government is gearing up for making schooling compulsory for ages 3 and 4 years and as per the 2022 census, 70% of this age group is already attending an ECD institution. Furthermore, based on the information from the district's Department of Health, an average of 84 children are sexually assaulted per quarter for period between 2017 and 2024. This is just a helicopter view of the children population and as the Rights of the Child Programme is the responsibility of all government institutions including municipalities to create an environment that is child-friendly; prioritizes and protects children's rights further analysis will be made on institution specific programme development.

The role of the district is to coordinate all programmes in relation to this cause and create a platform for all stakeholders sharing common cause such as NGOs, CBOs, Local Municipalities and Government Departments, particularly DSD and DOE who are key stakeholders. The District Rights of the Child Forum has been entrusted with the responsibility of developing programmes and projects for this programme.

3.8.6.5 Disability Programme

People with disability in the district account for about 15% of the total population. People with Disability face multiple discriminatory barriers

DRAFT

which prevent them from enjoying and accessing their full civil, political, economic, and social and developmental rights. Furthermore, disability and poverty operate in a vicious circle as disability often leads to poverty and poverty, in turn, often results in disability. Disability must, therefore, be integrated into all facets of planning, recognising that there is no one-size fits-all approach.

People with disabilities must have enhanced access to quality education and employment. Efforts to ensure relevant and accessible skills development programmes for people with disabilities, coupled with equal opportunities for their productive and gainful employment, must be prioritised.

One of the main objectives of the community development with special focus on vulnerable groups mainstreaming the Disability Programme within the District. Mainstreaming involves the integration of disability issues and interventions with government legislation and programmes and other sector organisations or programs.

3.8.7 Youth Development

The youth population comprises one third of the total population as per the census 2022. The youth also head about 20% of the households in the district which is approximately 34 472 households as per the 2022 census. Furthermore, the unemployment rate is highest for the youth population group sitting at 73.8 in 2022. The youth population accounts for more than half of the total working population which therefore necessitate special focus on the youth development for the betterment of the district as a whole.

As can be seen in Figure 3.8.7.1, a large proportion (64%) of the youth is not attending any form of educational institution with the second largest proportion (23%) attending secondary school. The low educational institution by, and the high unemployment rate of, the youth population suggests that there is a large number of youth population that is disengaged. Furthermore, the distribution of the youth population by the level of highest education level suggests a very low skills base for the district's youth population with more than half of it not having a qualification level high than grade 12 / NQF Level 4 as reflected in Figure 3.8.7.2. This makes it even more difficult for the youth population to be employed.

Unresolved, this trend poses the single greatest risk to social stability. Young people are more likely to rebel if left with no alternative but unemployment and poverty. Generally, homicides are committed 20 by males between the ages of 16 and 30. In the district, this could translate into social disorder, widespread political unrest and increased crime.

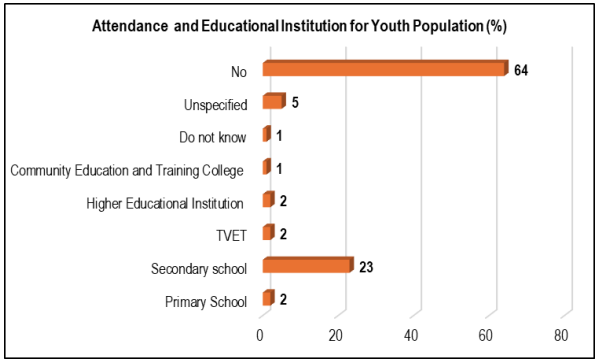


Figure 3.8.7.1: Attendance and Educational Institution for Youth Population

DRAFT

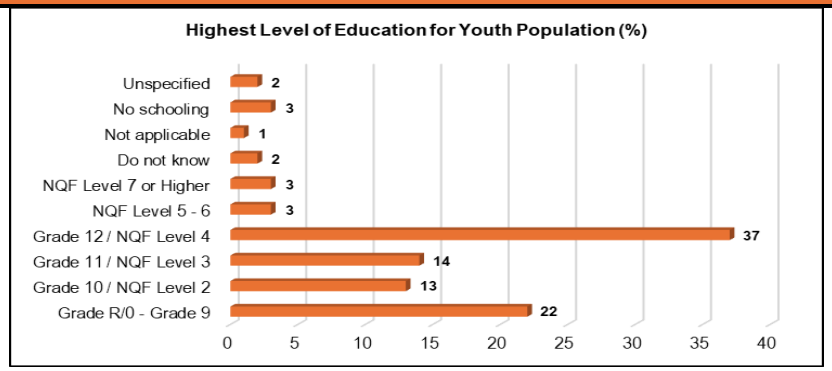


Figure 3.8.7.2: Highest Level of Education for Youth Population

The district has an adopted 2020 to 2030 Youth Strategic Framework which is aimed at ensuring that all levels of society see youth development as key to the development of the district and make the necessary investment for long term sustainability.

The specific youth projects and programmes implemented by the district are captured in the implementation plan which is attached to this plan. Every effort has been made to ensure that absolute integration of the youth programmes and projects are integrated into the main programmes and projects.

3.8.8 Social Development Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The social development analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The social development SWOT Analysis of the district is detailed in Table 3.8.8.1 which is followed by a summary of key challenges in Table 3.8.8.2.

Table 3.8.8.1: Social Development SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ Good matric (grade 12) pass rate. ▪ TVET and FET institutions. ▪ Effective non-communicable and communicable disease management. ▪ Constantly improving life expectancy.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Uneven access to pre-schooling. ▪ Poor level of education in rural schools. ▪ Low skill base. ▪ Prevalence of Chronic Diseases. ▪ High crime rates. ▪ Social ills (Teenage pregnancy, drugs and substance abuse, gender-based violence). ▪ Water quality and quantity posing environmental health risk. ▪ High school dropout rate.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Forging partnership with Private Sector (taking advantage of available Corporate Social Investment). ▪ New innovative initiatives to address social ills. ▪ Establishment of university and / or university of technology institutions. ▪ Youth training and employment initiatives.
THREATS	▪ Gateway to Eastern Cape and eThekwini (inward immigration) put burden on social resources. ▪ Disease outbreaks and pandemics. ▪ Outward immigration of economically active population groups.

DRAFT

Table 3.8.8.2: Social Development Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Uneven access to pre-schooling**
Description	Because early childhood development is still privately provided, registered centres are unevenly distributed and do not yet reach the most vulnerable poor children, especially in rural areas. Fees also inhibit the poorest families from using what services are available.
Key Challenge	**Poor level of education in rural schools**
Description	There is still a challenge with the quality, quantity, and access to educational facilities and resources particularly in the rural areas. Lack of physical resources such as laboratories and computer centres are still pertinent. To add to this challenge is the quality and quantity of educators.
Key Challenge	**Low skill base**
Description	The district does not have large enough pool of skills to aid the desired economic growth and development. The high school drop out rate also had a major impact in the low skills base of the district.
Key Challenge	**Prevalence of Chronic Diseases**
Description	As much a tremendous strides has been made in reducing HIV and TB, their prevalence in the district have been made, it is still relatively high. Furthermore, non-communicable diseases, particularly diabetes mellitus (type 2) and hypertension reflect the ageing of the population as well as changing lifestyles (reduced physical activity and increasing consumption of foods high in salt and sugar).
Key Challenge	**High crime rates**
Description	The district has high crime rates coupled with high gender base violence and femicide. This heavily impedes on the district's right to safety and security especially for the vulnerable population groups.
Key Challenge	**Social ills**
Description	The district is riddled with social ill which is exacerbated by high prevalence of drug and substance abuse especially amongst the youth.

3.9 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

Good governance as per the democratic principles can be achieved through effective public participation. Public participation allows constituents to monitor the governance record of their elected officials and further encourages the public to take an active interest in the performance of their municipality and region. It is through broad public participation that citizens can recognise that their interests are taken to heart – especially the needs of the most vulnerable members of society.

The district has therefore made every attempt to ensure it allows all its citizens to be heard in determining the political, social and economic priorities through the establishment of a broad societal consensus that includes civil society, government and the private sector.

However, community participation alone is not sufficient in ensuring that good governance practices are adopted. Institutional integrity is of equal importance and therefore, the district has ensured the Council Committees, and its committees are in place and fully functional. This was done through the adoption of effective by-laws and policies that entrench the effective performance of all aspects of municipal governance.

3.9.1 National and Provincial Programmes

The National and Provincial government rolls out different programmes which are often implemented at a local government level. The National government is currently two (2) programmes which are the District Development Model (DDM) and Batho Pele. The Provincial government is currently implementing the Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programme.

DRAFT

3.9.1.1 District Development Model

This section provides a brief synopsis of the DDM, and further analyses and discussion is under the IGR section. DDM is the roll out of a new integrated district-based approach to effectively address service delivery challenges and localised procurement and job creation, that promotes and supports local businesses, and that involves communities. The introduction of DDM followed the pattern of operating in silos challenge as identified by the President in the 2019 Presidency Budget Speech (2019), which led to lack of coherence in planning and implementation and has made monitoring and oversight of government's programme difficult. The consequence has been non optimal delivery of services and diminished impact on the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and employment.

The DDM focusses on implementation of immediate priority projects, stabilisation of local government and long-term institutionalisation of integrated planning, budgeting and delivery anchored on the development and implementation of the One Plan. As such the DDM focuses on building state capacity as the system of Local Government is stabilised, and in the medium term, to improve cooperative governance, integrated planning and spatial transformation, inclusive economic development, and where citizens are empowered to contribute and partner in development. This is to be achieved through:

- Solving horizontal and vertical **Silos**,
- **Narrow distance** between people and government,
- Deliver **Integrated Services** and monitoring and evaluation,
- **Budgets and programmes** based on community needs, inclusive and gender-responsive,
- **Youth** empowered,
- Maximising **impact**,
- Facilitate for **Local Economic Development**,
- **Sustainable development**, accelerate initiates to promote zero hunger, poverty eradication, employment and equality, and
- Inculcate **Long-range** Planning.

3.9.1.2 Batho Pele Programme

The Batho Pele principles were introduced in 1997 to encourage public participation and promote citizens' ability to know and claim their rights. They state that "*government departments should inform citizens about the level and quality of public services they will receive so that they are aware of what to expect" and that "citizens should be given full and accurate information about the services they are entitled to*". These principles emphasise transparency and information as key to accountability. This requires that information is available at the point of delivery and officials are empowered to act. When entering a public building, citizens should be able to see what service they can expect, and where to go and to whom they can talk if they do not get that service. Frontline staff should wear name tags to make it easier for citizens to provide feedback on the standard of service they receive.

The Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) has embarked on a programme to revitalize the practice of Batho Pele in the Public service. In an effort to enhance the implementation of Batho Pele, the DPSA undertook a study to determine the extent to which progress is being made by various spheres of Government in the implementation and

DRAFT

promotion of the Batho Pele. The overall findings of the study provided clear indications of lack of understanding in the interpretation of the requirements of the transformation programme by the majority of Municipalities which resulted in differing implementation approaches by the Municipalities.

All government Municipalities both national and provincial are compelled to align their service delivery mandates and service delivery improvement plans with the overall service delivery priorities of the government based on the needs of the citizens. The legislative frameworks call for the setting up of service standards, defining outputs and targets, and benchmarking performance indicators against international standards. Similarly, it also calls for the introduction of monitoring and evaluation mechanism and structures to measure progress on a continuous basis.

Under the direction and guidance of DPSA the district's Batho Pele implementation has focused on principles and Service Delivery Improvement Plan. Batho Pele Belief which says, "We Belong, We Care, We Serve." is a value system which clearly captures the revitalized Batho Pele culture. More still needs to be done relevant to belief sets. A Batho Pele belief set implementation Strategy will be developed and made available. The Public Service Regulations Act of 2001 states the SDIP must be approved annually and to ensure its implementation by all Departments, the departmental assessments are conducted annually before the end of the year. A department that performs the best in implementing SDIP wins an award for service excellence. In 2008 / 2009 Ugu obtained a Golden Award in the Premier's Service Excellence Award. Municipalities were required to publish a Statement of the Service Charter reviewed in the 2015 / 2016 financial year. Service standards must be set at a demanding but realistic, measurable level to be reached by adopting more efficient and customer- focused working practices. Batho Pele Flagship Projects: Since 2008 / 2009 the following flagship projects, also known as service delivery watch, were implemented and are continuously conducted:

i. Municipal Service week and Project Khaedu.
ii. Know your Service Rights Campaign.
iii. Batho Pele Learning Network.
iv. Unannounced site visits or mystery customer.
v. Change Management.

Services such as water and sanitation provision and budgeting can all be improved through increased alignment to the SDBIP.

3.9.1.3 Operation Sukuma Sakhe

The Operation Sukuma Sakhe Programme (OSS), formerly known as the Flagship, Social Cluster Programme (War on Poverty), was introduced to the district in 2009. OSS was conceptualised and adopted to achieve, amongst others, the following key objectives:

- Facilitation of improved interaction between the Executive Council Members and Districts Municipal Areas (Deployment of Members of the Executive Council MECs - in the District Municipalities),
- Promotion and enhancement of provision of integrated services to the people,

DRAFT

- Support mechanism and approach in addressing high levels of disease,
- Poverty reduction and addressing inequalities in our Province,
- Mobilisation of all stakeholders and sectors in the fight against disease and poverty,
- Promote ward-based planning that ensures citizenry participation in the programmes of government, and
- Collective and pooled response to poverty and disease is a necessity.

OSS is a community stakeholder engagement programme through which the people of the district are called and empowered to stand up and build by fighting against challenges that destroy our communities, in particular, HIV and AIDS, TB, substance abuse, teenage pregnancy, gender-based violence, crime, poverty, food insecurity and hunger. OSS Programme despite being coordinated by the Office of the Premier but has continued to face functionality challenges in terms of efficiency and efficacy which has resulted in the number of households and vulnerable groups in various wards having to regress their livelihoods as their immediate plight could not be attended in time and satisfactorily.

3.9.1.3.1 Ward Task Team (WTT)

The WTT comprises of members of WAC, Sector Departments, Private Sector, Traditional Council, Traditional Healers, Ward Committee, Youth Sector, Disability Sector, Gender, Sector, Senior Citizens, Community Caregivers, Crime Prevention Volunteers, NGOs, FBOs, Moral Regeneration. Ward Councillor acts as a champion of the War Room. Ward Task-Team Function:

- Identifies the needs of the community at ward level through CCGs and CDWs through profiling,
- Discusses all information received and refers to relevant sector departments and municipalities for relevant intervention,
- Consolidates reports on all interventions, events, reports from WAC and statistics from sector departments; and reports to the LTT of the municipality, and
- Oversight, coordination and implementation of household profiling and the facilitation of interventions.

Table 3.9.1.2.2.1: War Room Functionality

Municipality	No. of Wards	Functional	Not Functional
Umdoni	19	13	6
Umuziwabantu	11	9	2
Ray Nkonyeni	36	27	9
Umzumbe	20	15	5
Total	**86**	**64**	**22**

3.9.1.3.2 Local Task Team

The structure comprises of members from WAC, Ward Task Team, Sector Departments, Managers from Municipalities, Political Principals from the local municipality. Local Task-Team Function:

- Consolidates and compiles all reports from Ward Task Team and forwards the report to the District Task Team,
- Executive structure of the Local Task Team attends District Task Team meetings,

DRAFT

- Monitors and evaluates the performance of the Ward Task Teams, and
- Provides mentoring to the Ward Task Team.

3.9.1.3.3 District Task Team

The structure comprises of two political champions (MEC and District Mayor), administrative champion (HOD), district convener, Local Task-Teams, senior departmental and municipal officials, sector department managers, political principals from Local Municipalities, civil society, and all other relevant stakeholders.

- Political Champions (MEC and District Mayor) - to provide political leadership and guidance.
- Administrative Champion (HOD) - to provide administrative leadership and guidance – develop a monitoring mechanism in terms of the participation and compliance of government departments.
- Provincial Convener - to provide the linkages between the Office of the Premier and the District Task- Team.

3.9.2 Intergovernmental Government Relations

Despite the existence of IGR legislation and structures, a lack of coordination between national and provincial governments, between departments and particularly at local government level was still evident and the pattern of operating in silos led to lack of coherence in planning and implementation which deemed monitoring and oversight of government's programme difficult. To this effect, in August 2019, Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as a government approach to improve integrated planning and delivery across the three spheres of government with District and Metropolitan spaces as focal points of government and private sector investment.

The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 52 district and metropolitan spaces as IGR impact zones for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. DDM Implementation is part of the institutionalisation of a programmatic IGR approach. The DDM focusses on implementation of immediate priority projects, stabilisation of local government and long-term institutionalisation of integrated planning, budgeting and delivery anchored on the development and implementation of the "One Plan". As such the DDM focuses on building state capacity as the system of Local Government is stabilised, and in the medium term, to improve cooperative governance, integrated planning and spatial transformation, inclusive economic development, and where citizens are empowered to contribute and partner in development.

DDM is implemented through the Political and Technical Committees and the committees that have been established in the district are reflected in Figure 3.9.2.1. The district has opted to retain some of the existing IGR structure such as the Mayors' Forum, Speakers' Forum and Municipal Managers' Forum as parallel structures to the new DDM political and technical committees. The other sub committees such as the District Planning and Development Forum will be sub committees of the new DDM Clusters.

DRAFT

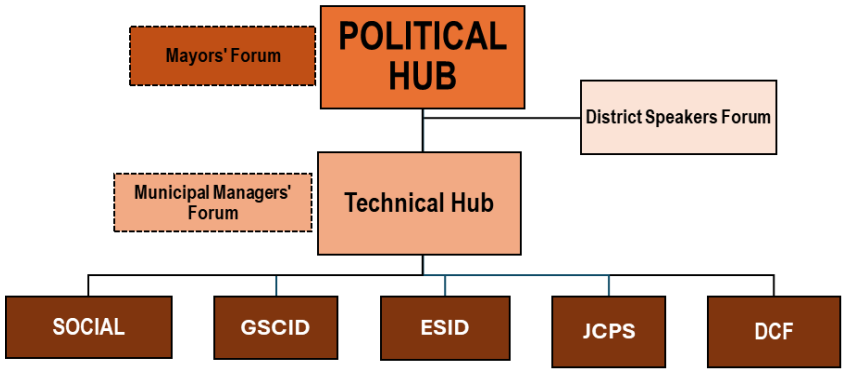


Figure 3.9.2.1.: District IGR / DDM Structures

3.9.2.1 Political Hub / Mayors Forum

In terms of S24 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, a District Intergovernmental Forum (DIF) must be established in each district, comprising the Mayor of the district municipality as the chair and the Mayors of the local municipalities as members. The district opted to retain this IGR structure for matters that requires the attention of district and local mayors only.

The Political Hub is an intergovernmental political structure responsible for overseeing the DDM implementation including development of the One Plan in relation to each specific district and metro space. The Political Hub also fulfils the requirements of S24 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act. The DDM Political Committee is comprises of Ministerial Champion; MEC Champion; District Mayor; Local Mayors; Speakers; Chair of Local House of Traditional Leaders; and MM's, HOD champion, and DDM IGR secretariat as support team.

The mayor of the district is the local champion of the DDM and leads the district DIF as contemplated in the IGR Act and thus by default becomes the co-chairperson of the Political Hub with the MEC assigned to the district by the Premier as the district champion.

3.9.2.2 Technical Hub / Support Forum

The Technical Support Forum (MMs Forum) is a forum of Municipal Managers established in terms of the Intergovernmental Frameworks Act of 2005 and is a sub structure accountable to the District Intergovernmental Forum. The MMs Forum shall communicate with the technical structures of the Provincial Intergovernmental Forum.

The Technical Hub is an intergovernmental technical structure responsible to support the DDM Political Committee with the DDM implementation including the development of the One Plan in relation to a district or metro space. The DDM Technical Hub is comprises of HOD Champion; District Municipal Manager; Local Municipal Managers; Senior Municipal Officials; National and Provincial Sector Representatives; State Owned Entity's/ Municipal Entities Representatives; Local House of Traditional Leaders Representatives; DDM Cluster Chairs; DTT Chair; and DDM IGR secretariat support.

The Technical Hub is co-chaired by the municipal manager of the district and the HOD of the province assigned as the district champion. The Technical Hub is responsible for the overall coordination of DDM implementation in the district space; overall management of the One Plan development process; establish secretariat capacity to provide

DRAFT

administrative support to the process; facilitating all engagements towards the development of the One Plan; commission research studies where applicable; consulting all the relevant stakeholders throughout the process of developing the One Plan; developing the One Plan for the district or metro space; and submitting the One Plan to the Political Committee for consideration and approval.

3.9.2.3 DDM IGR Clusters

The DDM IGR Clusters are committees established as sub committees accountable to the Technical Hub committee. The DDM IGR clusters that have been established in the district are as Social Protection, Community and Human Development (Social) Cluster; Governance, State Capacity and Institutional Development (Governance) Cluster; Economic Sector, Investment and Infrastructure Development (Economic) Cluster; Justice and Crime Prevention Security (Justice) Cluster; and District Communicators Forum (DCF).

The DDM IGR clusters comprises of Local Municipal Managers; Municipal Senior Managers; Senior National and Provincial Sector Officials; Local House of Traditional Leaders Representatives; OSS LTT Chairpersons; Municipal Entities Representatives; DDM IGR Cluster Sub Committee Chairpersons; and other relevant Civil Society Groups

The DDM IGR clusters are chaired by the Local Municipal Managers and is responsible for the platform for sector specific co-ordinated joint planning and oversight of approved DDM plans, and sector advisory role to DDM technical hub.

Table 3.9.2.3.1: DDM IGR Clusters Work Streams

Cluster	Work Stream
Social	Human Settlement, Operation Sukuma Sakhe, Public Participation, Health Services and One Plan.
Governance	One Plan, Institutional and Capacity Building, IGR, One Implementation Strategy, Monitoring and Evaluation and State of the District Finances.
Economic	Infrastructure (Housing, Transit Camps, Grants, Basic Services), Public Transport Infrastructure, Economic Development (Economic Recovery, Job Creation and Skills Revolution, and Catalytic Projects.
Justice	Safety and Security, Gender Based Violence and One Plan

3.9.2.4 District Speakers Forum

The District Speakers Forum (DSF) is a forum established as a sub structure accountable to the DIF. The purpose of this intergovernmental sub forum is to provide expert support advice to the District IGR on public participation related issues.

3.9.2.5 Functionality of the IGR / DDM Structures

The IGR / DDM structures are currently nonfunctional as they failed to convene quarterly for the 2024 / 2025 financial year with the exception of Governance Cluster which is functional. This was mainly due to the lack of commitments and participation or attendance from sector departments and some local municipalities.

The district together with CoGTA has made and continues to make numerous attempts to revive these structures.

DRAFT

Table 3.9.2.5.1: Functionality of IGR / DDM Structures 2024 / 2025 Financial Year

Structure	Frequency of Meetings	No. of Meetings Held	Functional (Y/N)
Political Hub	Quarterly	**0**	N
Mayors Forum	Quarterly	**1**	N
Speakers Forum	Quarterly	**0**	N
Technical Hub	Quarterly	**0**	N
MMs Forum	Quarterly	**0**	N
Social Cluster	Quarterly	**1**	N
Governance Cluster	Quarterly	**4**	Y
Economic Cluster	Quarterly	**0**	N
Justice Cluster	Quarterly	**0**	N
DCF	Quarterly	**0**	N

3.9.3 Municipal Structures

As mandated by the Constitution a municipality has the right to, govern on its own initiative the local government affairs of its community, exercises its legislative authority by making and administering bylaws for the effective administration of the matters that it has a right to administer, administer the local government matters listed in parts B of Schedules 4 and 5 to the Constitution and any other matter assigned to it by national or provincial legislation. A municipality has executive authority (i.e. policy and decision-making powers) in respect of the same matters.

The Constitution vests the legislative and executive authority of a municipality in its municipal council. A municipal council makes decisions concerning the exercise of all the powers and the performance of all the functions of the municipality. Where a council has delegated decision-making power to another body or person, it may change the decisions of that delegated body, subject to any rights that may have accrued pursuant to a decision of the delegated body.

In ensuring sound governance in executing its legislative mandate, the district has established the Council Committee, Executive Committee (EXCO) and other committees of Municipal Council as reflected in Figure 3.9.3.1.

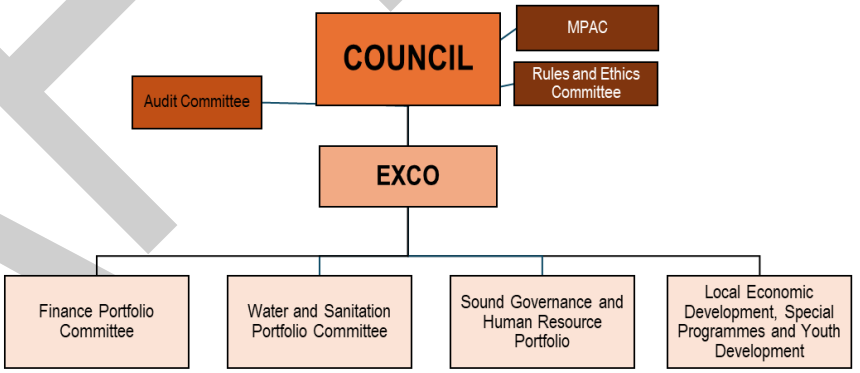


Figure 3.9.3.1: Municipal Council and Council Committees Structure

3.9.3.1 Council

The current district's Council was constituted on 02nd of December 2021 and consists of a democratically elected municipal council comprised of Councillors and political office bearers. The district's Council is comprised of 35 members made up of eight full time and 27 part time members. The district subscribes to Section 81(2) of the Municipal Structures Act which provides for the participation of traditional leaders in municipal Councils and to this effect, three (3) Traditional Leaders were identified to participate in the district's Council.

DRAFT

The main objective of the municipal council is to achieve the developmental mandate of local government which, as stipulated in the Constitution, which is to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for communities,
- Ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,
- Promote a safe and healthy environment, and
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of the municipality.

In pursuit of achieving its developmental mandate, additional executive obligations are imposed on the Council by Structures Act. The obligations are for the council to annually review the needs of the community, its priorities to meet those needs, its processes for involving the community, its organisational and delivery mechanisms for meetings the needs of the community, and its overall performance in achieving the Constitutional mandate for local government.

3.9.3.2 Executive Committee (EXCO)

The EXCO comprises of comprises of seven (7) members and is chaired by the Mayor. EXCO is the principal committee of the council of the municipality and as such receives reports from the other committees of the council. EXCO considers these reports and disposes of those which the committee is authorised to do in terms of its delegated powers and forwards the remainder of the reports together with its recommendations to the municipal council for decision. EXCO is mandated by Structured Act to:

- identify the needs of the municipality,
- review and evaluate those needs in order of priority,
- recommend to the municipal council strategies, programmes and services to address priority needs through the integrated development plan and estimates of revenue and expenditure, taking into account any applicable national and provincial development plans, and
- recommend or determine the best methods, including partnership and other approaches, to deliver those strategies, programmes and services to the maximum benefit of the community.

3.9.3.2.1 Committees to Assist EXCO

The Council established four (4) committees in terms of the Section 80 of the Structures Act to assist the Executive Committee which are namely:

- Portfolio Committee on Finance,
- Portfolio Committee on Local Economic Development, Special Programmes and Youth Development,
- Portfolio Committee on Water and Sanitation, and
- Portfolio Committee on Sound Governance and Human Resource.

The responsibilities of these committees, in respect of their functional areas, are to develop and recommend strategy, develop

DRAFT

and recommend bylaws, consider and make recommendations in respect of the draft budget and IDP, ensure public participation in the development of policy, legislation, IDP and budget, monitor the implementation of Council policies, and exercise oversight on all functional areas. Furthermore, these committees report to EXCO.

3.9.3.3 Other Established Council Sub-Committees

The Council established two (2) committees in terms of Section 79 of the Structures Act which it deemed necessary for the efficient and effective performance of any of its functions and exercise any of its powers. These committees are the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and Rules and Ethics Committee. These committees report directly to the Council.

3.9.3.3.1 Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

The district's MPAC is comprised of six (6) members. The main role of the MPAC is to perform an oversight function on behalf of the municipal council and assist the council to hold the executive and municipal entities to account and to ensure the efficient and effective use of municipal resources. The general functions of the MPAC are to:

- Review the Auditor-General reports and comments of the management and the audit committee and make recommendations to the municipal council,
- Review internal audit reports together with comments from the management and audit committee and make recommendations to the municipal council,
- Initiate and develop the oversight report contemplated in Section 129 of the MFMA,
- Attend to and make recommendation to the municipal council on any matter referred to it by the municipal council, executive committee, a committee of the council, a member of this committee, a councillor and the municipal manager, and
- On its own initiative but subject to the direction of the municipal council, investigate and report to the municipal council on any matter affecting the municipality.

3.9.3.3.2 Rules and Ethics Committee

The primary purpose of the Rules and Ethics Committee is to investigate and make findings on any alleged breaches of the Standing Rules and Orders and Councillors' Code of Conduct, including sanctions for non-attendance at meetings and to make recommendations to council regarding any other matter concerning the rules and orders.

The Committee can also be delegated responsibilities to develop the uniform standing procedures and other relevant policies related to enforcement of the Code of Conduct for Councillors and table these before the municipal council.

DRAFT

3.9.3.4 Statutory Committees

Section 166 of the MFMA compels municipalities to have an audit committee which is the Council's independent advisory body and considers the Auditor General's report and its implications for internal risk management. The chairperson of the audit committee reports to the municipal council on the operations of the internal audit unit and the audit committee. The district's Audit Committee comprises of five (5) members. The purpose and objective of the audit committee is to advise Municipal Council, the political office bearers, the accounting officer and the management of the municipality or municipal entity on matters relating to:

- Internal financial control and internal audits,
- Risk Management,
- Accounting policies,
- The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information,
- Performance Information,
- Effective governance,
- Compliance with the Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation,
- Performance evaluation,
- Any other issues referred to it by the municipality nor municipal entity, and
- Advise the executive committee and council on matters relating to internal control and performance as set out in section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act and the process for monitoring compliance with approved procedures and systems.

3.9.3.5 Traditional Leadership

The Traditional Leadership participates in the district's Council committee and all Council committees as per the provisions of Section 81 of the Structures Act.

The district further consults the Local House of Traditional Leadership on specific issues that require the attention of the Traditional Leadership at a district wide level.

3.9.3.6 Functionality of Municipal Structures

The district's Council committee is in place and fully functional. The Council committee sits on a monthly basis unless there is council recess which normally takes place between December and January and between June and July. Over and above the monthly scheduled meetings, special meetings are convened as and when required.

The EXCO is in place, fully functional and sits on a monthly basis unless there is council recess. Over and above the monthly scheduled meetings, special meetings are convened as and when required. All the Portfolio (Section 80) committees are in place, fully functional and sits on a quarterly basis.

The MPAC and Rules and Ethics (Section 79) committees are in place, fully functional and sits on a quarterly basis. Audit committee which is a statutory committee is also in place, fully functional and sits as per schedule that is approved before commencement of each calendar year. The IDP Steering Committee is also fully functional.

DRAFT

Table 3.9.3.6.1: Functionality of Municipal Structures for the 2024 / 2025 Financial Year

Committee	Frequency of Meetings	No. of Meetings Held	Functional (Y/N)
Council	Monthly		**Y**
EXCO	Monthly		**Y**
Finance Portfolio	Monthly		**Y**
Water and Sanitation Portfolio	Monthly		**Y**
Sound Governance and Human Resource Portfolio	Monthly		**Y**
LED, Special Programmes and Youth Development Portfolio	Monthly		**Y**
MPAC	Quarterly		**Y**
Rules and Ethics	Quarterly		**Y**
Audit	Per Schedule		**Y**
Risk	Bi-Monthly		**Y**
IDP Steering	Quarterly	3	**Y**

3.9.4 Internal Audit

The MFMA compels municipalities to have internal audit units which will:

- Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit programme for each year,
- Advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to; internal audit; internal controls; accounting procedures and practices; risk and risk management; performance management; loss control; and compliance with the MFMA, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation, and
- Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

3.9.5 Enterprise Risk Management

Risk Management is one of Management's core responsibilities in terms of section 62 of the MFMA and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks on a continuous basis before such risks can impact negatively on the service delivery capacity of a municipality. When properly executed, risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

3.9.5.1 Risk Management Committee

A Risk Management Committee is in place to assist the accounting officer in the execution of his responsibility for an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management. The committee consist of members of the Management Committee assisted by standing invitees.

The principal duties of the committee are to provide guidance and support to ensure the effective functioning of the risk management, review the manner in which the important risk exposures of the municipality are managed and the overall effectiveness of the system of risk management.

The Risk Management Committee is in place, fully functional and sits on a quarterly basis.

3.9.5.2 Risk Register

The risk register is developed and implemented on annual basis.

A comprehensiveness risk identification by the district identified risk

DRAFT

factors through consideration of both internal and external factors, through appropriate processes of:

- Strategic Risk Identification,
- Operational Risk Identification,
- Project Specific Risk Identification, and
- Specialized Risk Identification i.e.:
  - ✓ Occupational Health and Safety risk Assessment,
  - ✓ Information Technology Risk Assessment, and
  - ✓ Fraud Risk Assessment.

The district has identified about 12 strategic high risks as listed below:

1) Inability to respond to disaster and fire incidences within the prescribe response time,
2) Financial unsustainability (going concern),
3) Non-Compliance to Drinking Water Quality Standards,
4) Bulk sanitation infrastructure and Vacuum Tanker Services not adequate to meet customer demands. (Failure to meet the demand for Vacuum Tanker Services),
5) Non-Compliance of Sanitation Effluent Quality to General Authorisation Standards,
6) Failure to provide potable water,
7) Pervasive illegal connections to water and sanitation systems,
8) Failure to provide continuous service in the event of disruption,
9) Environmental degradation (Failure to manage spillages),
10) Inability to respond to cybercrime and cyber security incidents,
11) Inability to implement capital projects, and
12) Vulnerability to fraud and corruption.

Mitigation measures and controls were put in place to address the identified risks, and progress is reported on a quarterly bases through the Risk Management Committee.

3.9.5.3 Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy

Fraud and corruption undermine good governance, which includes sound institutions and the effective operation of government. The district needs an anti-corruption system that makes public servants accountable, protects whistle-blowers and closely monitors procurement.

The district developed a strategy to set down its the stance towards fraud and corruption as well as to reinforce existing systems, policies, procedures, rules, and regulations of the district aimed at preventing, deterring, detecting, reacting to, and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption, where such dishonest activities exist.

The commitment of the district to the Anti-Fraud and Corruption strategy is for the protection of the public funds it administers and to achieve a reputation for maintaining good systems of internal controls that are determined to prevent and detect all forms of internal and external fraud and corruption committed against the Municipality.

The district together with its local municipalities have committed themselves to fight against fraud and corruption. They have strengthened their fraud prevention and detection techniques by jointly procuring an Anti-Fraud and Corruption Hotline from an independent service provider where members of the public can anonymously blow the whistle.

DRAFT

3.9.6 Bid Committees

The district makes use of a competitive bidding procurement of goods and services as well as long term contracts. A committee system is in place to oversee different procurement stages or cluster of procurements which are namely bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committees.

3.9.6.1 Bid Specification Committee

This committee is responsible for the compilation of bid specifications and comprise of at least five (5) officials from the municipality and may when appropriate, invite an external technical expert. The composition of the committee is as follows:

- Chairperson – equivalent grading to Manager and above from the Water Services Directorate - (Permanent member).
- Vice Chairperson - equivalent grading to Manager and above - (Permanent member).
- Member - equivalent grading to Manager (Permanent member).
- Member - Municipal Official (Permanent member); and
- An official responsible for demand management (Permanent member).

3.9.6.2 Bid Evaluation Committee

This committee is responsible for the evaluation of bids received and comprise of at least five (5) officials from the municipality and may when appropriate. Every attempt was made to ensure that the committee is in so far as it may be possible, cross functional. The composition of the committee is as follows:

- Chairperson –- (Permanent member),
- Vice Chairperson - (Permanent member),
- Two other Municipal Officials (Permanent members),
- SCM Practitioner (Permanent Member), and
- The Accounting Officer may appoint an external technical expert to serve in the committee for that specific bid in an advisory capacity only and not as a member.

3.9.6.3 Bid Adjudication Committee

This committee consist of at least five (5) senior officials constituted as follows:

- CFO, as the chairperson of the committee (where possible),
- Deputy Chairperson: an official at least at a general management level,
- Two other Municipal Officials (Senior Managers and Permanent members), and
- Head of the SCM Unit is (Permanent member).

The committee considers the reports and recommendations made by the bid evaluation committee and make a recommendation to the accounting officer to make the final award.

3.9.7 Municipal Policies and Bylaws

The municipal council has an obligation to make policies and bylaws that are informed by, and seek to satisfy, community needs with regard to the matters that it has the right to administer. The Council has to date adopted six (6)

DRAFT

Bylaws and 73 policies. The status of the municipal policies and bylaws is captured in Chapter 8 of the document.

3.9.8 Communications and Customer Relations

The Constitution stipulates that to foster transparency, the public should be provided with information that is timely, accurate and accessible. The Systems Act further requires the municipalities to establish clear relationships, and facilitate co-operation and communication, between them and the local community giving members of the local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services they are entitled to receive. The Systems Act also requires that a number of notices be published and / or information be made available to the public.

The Systems Act further requires municipalities in relation to the imposition of taxes and service charges a municipality to establish a sound customer management system that aims to create a positive and reciprocal relationship between persons liable for these payments and the municipality as well as mechanisms for users of services and ratepayers to give feedback to the municipality regarding the quality of the services and the performance of the service provider. An accessible mechanism for dealing with complaints from such persons, together with prompt replies and corrective action by the municipality must also be made available.

The district has adopted Communication Strategy, Integrated Complaints Management System Framework and Complaints Policy in fulfilment of the requirements of the Systems Act.

3.9.8.1 Communications

The district has developed various communication tools to communicate with its stakeholders. In determining the right tools of communication for communicating, the district categorised stakeholders into different categories as reflected in Table 3.9.8.1.1.

Table 3.9.8.1.1: Suitable Communication Tools for Stakeholders

Stakeholder Category	Most Suitable Tool of Communication	Alternative Tool
Internal / Employees	Email, Staff meetings, Bulk SMS for urgent matters, Circular Newsletter and social media (groups).	Telephone (Supervisors)
Ratepayers Board	Email, Bulk SMS, Meetings and Social media.	Telephone, Radio and Print media.
Ward Councillors and Committees	Bulk SMS, Meeting, Telephone and Forum.	Social media, Print media, Community radio.
Business Association	Meeting / dialogue, Email, Telephone and Print media.	Social media and Radio.
Sector Departments	Meetings, Forum and Email	Bulk SMS
Individual Account Holders (Customers)	Bulk SMS, Print media, Message on the invoice, Email, Social Media, Call Centre, Voice Recording, Telephone and Meeting / Awareness Campaign.	Loud hailing and Radio.
Tourists / Visitors	Radio, Print Media, Social Media and Call Centre Recording.	
Indigent / Rural Households	Loud Hailing, Izimbizo, Meeting / Awareness Campaigns, Community Radio and Print media.	Bulk SMS
Media	Email, Press conference, Social Media and Media tours.	Telephone
Interest groups	Social media, Meetings and Email.	Telephone
Traditional Authorities / Leaders	Meetings, Written correspondence and Izimbizo.	Telephone
General Consumers / Citizens	Call Centre Voice Recording, Radio stations, Izimbizo, Print Media, Social Media, Loud hailing, Billboards, Flyers, Exhibitions and Meetings / Campaigns.	Television

DRAFT

3.9.8.1 Customer Care

The Integrated Complaints Management System Framework is in place to ensure that Municipalities have a feedback mechanism whereby citizens can communicate to Government when service are not being delivered in line with the expectation as espoused within the eleven Batho Pele Principles; assist Municipalities reviewing their complaints management systems, as well as those setting up such system for the first time; provide guidance on the development of an effective complaints management system; set standards for judging adequacy of the existing complaints systems; and set out parameters and principles which should underpin development, implementation, monitoring, and reviewing of complaints management systems.

The district provides different mechanism for lodging complaints which are 24-hour Call Centre line; Citizens App; SMS; WhatsApp; Email; Complaints / Suggestion Boxes; Post Box; OSS War Room or Ward Committee; Walk-Ins, and Presidential Hotline.

3.9.8.2 Customer Satisfaction Survey

The district undertook a customer satisfaction survey to assess how well it meets its customer expectations for the 2023 / 2024 financial year. The survey focused on specific services areas vis. water, sanitation, customer care and communications.

The findings of the survey are then used as base information for future studies and in assisting in directing and informing the district's plans for future programmes.

3.9.8.2.1 Access to Water Satisfaction Level

The survey considered the level of satisfaction for different levels of access to water which are namely, water tap, standpipe, water tanker, borehole and static tanks. The highest levels of dissatisfaction the district's service provision were recorded by the water tankers and standpipes users. The water tankers users cited inconsistent delivery and unreliable supply; standpipe users cited poor conditions, frequent water cuts and long walking distances; tap users cited frequent water cuts; borehole users cited dirty water; and static tanks users cited poor water quality and safety concerns.

3.9.8.2.2 Access to Sanitation Satisfaction Level

There is generally a high level of satisfaction with the flush toilet users and an almost equal split between satisfied and dissatisfied VIP toilet users. The reasons cited for dissatisfaction with VIP toilets includes amongst others, the VIP toilets provided by the district are now old and deteriorating; they are full and unusable; toilet structure collapsing or poorly constructed; and absence of VIP toilets suitable for individuals with disabilities.

3.9.8.2.3 Customer Care Services Satisfaction Level

The satisfaction levels with the customer care services revealed mixed responses. The survey revealed that the customers expressed dissatisfaction with employees' availability to handle queries, how employees treated them and with the accuracy and completeness of information provided by the employees.

DRAFT

3.9.8.2.4 Communication Services Satisfaction Level

The survey revealed that the traditional methods of receiving information from the district is the most preferred by the customers. These in a chronological order, Loud Hailing, Ward Councillor / Committee, SMS / WhatsApp, Radio and Newspaper.

3.9.9 Public Participation

The Constitution obliges municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in local government. The municipality has a responsibility therefore to put in place mechanisms and processes to enable public participation. In this regard, the district has a Public Participation Strategy in place which clearly communicate the expectations of the municipality to officials and community, as this help all involved to know when they should consult and why. The district shall ensure that the community is involved in the implementation and review of the IDP; establishment, implementation and review of the PMS, monitoring and review of the performance of municipality; preparation of budget; strategic decisions relating to the provision of municipal services; development of by-laws and regulations; and implementation of projects and initiatives.

3.9.9.1 Ward Committees

Citizen participation in local government affairs must take place through the ward committees provided for in the Structures Act, the mechanisms and procedures provided for in the Systems Act, mechanisms and procedures established by the municipal council and through councillors. Ward Committees are the vehicles through which the notions of a participatory democracy and a representative democracy as outlined in Section 152 of the Constitution become a reality. The duties of the ward committees amongst other things include advising ward councillors on policy matters affecting wards, identifying needs and challenges that wards face, receiving complaints from residents about municipal service delivery, and communicating information to wards on budgets, IDP's and service delivery options.

The district has 85 ward committees distributed across four (4) municipalities, and all have been established and are functioning. However, the key challenges that hinder effectiveness of ward committees include administration / logistics support and the vastness and inaccessibility of rural wards. Some of the areas are serviced by the Community Development Workers who have a dual responsibility to report to Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs and local municipalities.

3.9.10 Good Governance and Public Participation Key Challenges and SWOT Analysis

The good governance and public participation analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The good governance and public participation key challenges of the district are summarised in Table 3.9.10.1 which is followed by SWOT Analysis in Table 3.9.10.2.

DRAFT

Table 3.9.10.1: Good Governance and Public Participation SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ Fully functional municipal structure (Council and council committee). ▪ Good governance structures in place. ▪ Public participation mechanisms in place. ▪ Communications structures and tools in place. ▪ Adopted policies and bylaws in place.	
WEAKNESSES	▪ Non-functional IGR / DDM Structures. ▪ Limited public participation especially in rural areas due to the vastness of the district. ▪ Enforcement and implementation of policies and bylaws. ▪ Most of the municipal documents and communication is in English whereas the majority of the population speaks and understands IsiZulu.	
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Fourth industrial revolution for innovative and improved public participation and communications. ▪ Multi-stakeholder engagement and collaboration. ▪ Participation and involvement of Traditional leadership in Council and council committee.	
THREATS	▪ Unpredictable nature of the political environment. ▪ Lack of commitment and participation of stakeholders in governance structures. ▪ Community unrests. ▪ Fraud and corruption.	

Table 3.9.10.2: Good Governance and Public Participation Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**OSS War Rooms not fully functional**
Description	There are still OSS war rooms that are not functional within the and some that has never been established since the inception of the OSS programme. This has a detrimental effect of the communities that require OSS intervention but cannot receive it due to non-functionality of the war rooms.
Key Challenge	**Non-functional IGR / DDM Structures**
Description	The IGR / DDM structures are not fully functional which is mainly due to the lack of commitments and participation or attendance from sector departments and some local municipalities. This has an adverse effect on the oversight and monitoring of the implementation of the one plan.
Key Challenge	**Limited public participation**
Description	There is limited public participation especially in the rural areas. One of the contributing factors is that public participation is costly in terms of time, personnel and financial resources required to ensure effective and meaningful stakeholder involvement in the IDP and other district's activities.
Key Challenge	**Enforcement and implementation of policies and bylaws**
Description	There is limited capacity to implement and enforce some of the policies mainly due to the vastness of the district and lack of coordination between the different stakeholders that needs to partake in the implementation or enforcement.
Key Challenge	**Municipal documents and communication are in English**
Description	Over 80% of the district population's home language is IsiZulu, however most of the district communication and documents are in English. This has a negative effect on the public's participation in the affairs of the district.

DRAFT

3.10 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

The district's constitutional mandate of ensuring the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner requires long term financial sustainability to support the service delivery objectives. The application of sound financial principles must ensure long term financial sustainability, strengthening of financial management systems and promotion of transparency. The multi-year budgeting method is currently being used to ensure stability. The method balances funding of capital expenditure with the impact on future operational budgets in the medium and long-term. Sound financial principles must be addressed by ensuring that compliance to legislation is maintained and policies, delegations, roles and responsibilities are properly reviewed and implemented.

3.10.1 Budgeting

The district has an adopted Budget Policy in place which set a broad framework within which the district's budget related decisions of are taken and implemented to ensure efficient and transparent financial planning that promotes sound and sustainable financial management, that essential for the achievement of the district's developmental priorities as contained in this IDP.

In line with the MFMA the district's budget is divided into operational and capital. The capital budget provides for the acquisition of noncurrent assets by the over the MTREF period whilst the operating budget consists of all revenues and expenses over a specific period (one financial year with estimates for two outer years) which is used to plan operations.

The budget process forms the foundation for the district's financial planning, both for the budget year and the longer term. Financial sustainability and cash management start with the budget. District's adherence to the budget and reporting regulations process to ensure a funded budget largely assist the district to avoid a financial crisis or cash constraints during the financial year. The developed budget related policies set the tone for the budget and all financial management processes.

3.10.2 Revenue Management

For the district to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. A strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the district as it is faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding, hence difficult choices must be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

As reflected in Table 3.10.2.1, the district has two broad revenue sources which are own generated revenue, and grants and subsidies. Own revenue is generated through the billing for the water, sanitation, environmental health and other miscellaneous services. The grants and subsidies are allocated by national and provincial governments as per DORA.

The district's total revenue (own revenue plus grants and subsidies) averages R 1.2 billion per financial year for a period between 2021 and 2024. The own revenue for a period between 01st of July 2021 to 30th of June 2024 averaged 64% and grants and subsidies averaged 36%.

DRAFT

Table 3.10.2.1: Revenue Sources

Revenue Source	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Own Revenue	R 1 079 926 608	R 1 265 905 515	R 1 384 826 962
Grants and Subsidies	R 576 899 746	R 399 022 733	R 416 471 375
Total Revenue	R 1 656 826 354	R 1 664 928 248	R 1 801 298 337
Own Revenue	**65%**	**76%**	**77%**
Grants and Subsidies	**35% %**	**24%**	**23%**

3.10.2.1 Own Revenue

The own revenue constituted of an average of 73% for a period between 2021 and 2024. The Water Services Policy (incorporating the Tariff Policy) is in place which informs the billing of the water and sanitation customers. The environmental health and other miscellaneous services are billed as and when the need arises. The district's billing value chain is summarised in Figure 3.10.2.1.

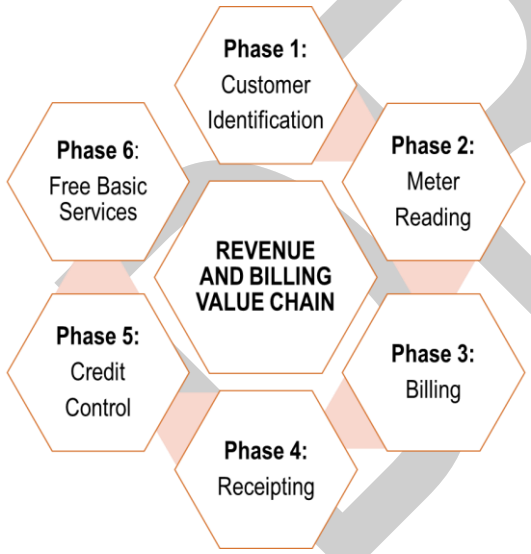


Figure 3.10.2.1: Revenue and Billing Value Chain

3.10.2.1.1 Customer Identification

As reflected in Table 3.10.2.1.1.1, the district's customers can be categorised into four (4) broad categories which are water, sanitation, environmental services and miscellaneous. The water services customers are further categorised into four (4) sub-categories and sanitation into three (3) sub-categories. The environmental health and other miscellaneous services do not have standard set of customers which are billed monthly as these services are provided at ad hoc basis. The general residential customers make up the bulk of the total customers of the district followed by the waterborne sanitation customers.

Table 3.10.2.1.1.1: Identified Customer

Customers		
Category	**Sub-Category**	**Number**
Water	**Category A** - General Residential	40 480
	Category B - Multi-Unit Residential - Estates and Other Bulk Users	320
	Category C - Commercial, Industrial or Other	2 872
	Category D - Special Category	0
Sanitation	Waterborne Sanitation	14 332
	Conservancy Tank Clearances	706
	Ad hoc Vacuum tanker services	Ad hoc
Environmental Health	Food	Ad hoc
	Water Pollution	Ad hoc
	Sanitary Services	Ad hoc
	Disposal of the Dead	Ad hoc
	Burial Sites and Burials	Ad hoc
	Keeping of Animals	Ad hoc
	Scheduled Trades	Ad hoc

DRAFT

The challenges associated with identification of customers include:

- Incomplete database,
- Areas receiving water and sanitation, yet consumers are not on the district's database and are not billed,
- Not all properties, sub-divisions and consolidations are on the billing system,
- New connections backlogs,
- Accounts with no deposits,
- Errors when performing finalization on the system,
- Inability to amend properties on the billing system, and
- Inability to draw a new connection's report on the system.

3.10.2.1.2 Meter Reading

Portable water supply is the only metered service the district provides and there are currently 43 672 customers that must be billed monthly. The district has, within practical and financial limits, provided meters to every paying customer for all metered services. This then suggests that there are 43 672 meters to be read on monthly basis. The meters are read monthly, however on exceptional cases the municipality averages the consumption for the preceding month(s). If a service is metered but it cannot be read due to financial and human resource constraints or circumstances out of the control of the municipality or its authorised agent, and the customer is charged for an average consumption the account following the reading of the metered consumption must articulate the difference between the actual consumption and the average consumption, and the resulting credit or debit adjustments.

The metering challenges that have been identified include:

- Inability to read all meters in a billing period,
- Illegal water connection and by-passes,
- Meters not being replaced timeously, and
- Estimation of meters for a period that exceeds 3 months.

3.10.2.1.3 Billing and Receipting

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy is in place to ensure that all money due and payable to the municipality in respect of fees for services, sundry charges, surcharges on such fees, charges, tariffs, interest which has or will accrue in respect of, and any collection charges are collected efficiently and promptly.

The district ensures that the billing is accurate and is done timeously. The district bill an average of R 50 million per month and an average of 66% is receipted / collected. The district collection rate of 66% is below the 95% national norm. There are many contributing factors to the district's collection rate which include incomplete billing of private contracted services (honey suckers and water tankers) bulk water sales, and incorrect billing of interest.

3.10.2.1.4 Consumer Debt Position

The consumer debtors are categorised into three (3) categories which are households (residential customers), business and government. The biggest proportion of the total consumer debt is that of residential customers which accounts for 83% followed by business with 15% and lastly government with 2%.

DRAFT

One of the major contributing factors to the high debt book is that most customers have installed boreholes and storage facilities in their properties which adversely affect the collections process as customers do not respond to water disconnections and restrictions as their supply doesn't get affected. With regards to the government debt, the district is attending to it through relevant IGR processes over and above disconnections and restrictions.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, and Debt Recovery Plan are in place and currently being implemented to reduce the outstanding debt. The current economic situation, however, presents a constant challenge when it comes to implementation.

Table 3.10. 2.1.4.1: Consumer Debt

Description	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Households	R 796 604 663.79	R 951 464 363.52	R 1 156 520 880.29
Business	R 141 152 852.25	R 165 349 298.07	R 197 847 196.73
Government	R 23 270 464.00	R 21 741 904.15	R 34 161 780.65
Ugu DM accounts	R-140 710.25	R -443 177.07	R -872 279.13
Total Debt	R 960 887 269.80	R 1 138 112 388.67	R 1 387 657 578.55
Debt Increase	**16%**	**31%**	**18%**

Table 3.10.2.1.4.2 reflects the district's consumer debt age analysis. The biggest proportion of debt is the debt that is over 180 days which accounts for 82%. The Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy makes provision for debt that is considered to be irrecoverable to be written off.

Table 3.10. 2.1.4.2: Consumer Debt Age Analysis

Days	Rand Value	%
0 - 30		
31 - 60		
61 - 90		
91 - 120		
121 - 180		
Over 180		

3.10.2.1.5 Indigent Support and Free Basic Services

The social package assists households that are poor or face other circumstances that limit their ability to pay for services. To receive these free services the households are required to register in terms of the district's Indigent Policy a process which is reviewed annually. District's indigent register as of 30 June 2024 had a total of 1 633 for water and 1 633 sanitation households with R 9 million being set aside for each indigent register category. An additional amount of R90 million from the Equitable Share will be spent to ensure that we continue to provide our people with free basic water via the communal standpipes. In respect of water provision, an allocation of R 21 million indigent support has been set aside to provide 6kl of water to deserving and qualifying households, whose total gross monthly income of all me members of the household must not exceed two old age pension grants.

The challenge the district faces when it comes to indigent support is that the number of households registered for the indigent support is way below the estimated number of households that fall within the

DRAFT

indigent category in terms of the economic outlook. This is largely since there is no inducement for the majority of the indigent households to register as they already not paying for the service but are still receiving the service.

Table 3.10.2.1.5.1: Indigent Households Support

Description	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Water			
Indigent HH	1 421	1 605	1 633
Budget	R 15 000 000.00	R 15 000 000.00	R 9 000 000.00
Sanitation			
Indigent HH	1 353	1 533	1 633
Budget	R 15 000 000.00	R 15 000 000.00	R 9 000 000.00

3.10.2.2 Grant and Subsidies

The district is on average for a period between 01st of July 2020 to 30 June 2024 27% grant dependent. The operating grants and subsidies the district received over the same period are amount to R 5.2 billion as reflected in Table 3.10.2.2.1.

Table 3.10.2.2.1: Operating Grants and Subsidies

Description	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
EPWP Incentive	R 3 611 000	R 3 319 000	R 3 606 000
Finance Management	R 1 750 000	R 5 950 000	R 1 950 000
Local Government Equitable Share	R 524 364 000	R 585 146 000	R 630 083 000
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant	R 0	R 2 000 000 000	R 129 775 000
Municipal Drought Relief	R 0	R 0	R 9 950 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	R 255 524 000	R 277 374 000	R 270 958 000
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant	R 2 721 000	R 2 848 000	R 2 859 000
Water Services Infrastructure Grant	R 72 350 000	R 220 000 000	R 135 900 000
Umtamvuna Massification	R 19 300 000	R 0	R 0
St Helens Rock	R 6 400 000	R 0	R 0
KwaZulu-Natal Capacity Building and Other	R 0	R 9 939 876	R 3 073 000
Total Grants and Subsidies	**R 886 020 000**	**R 3 10 4576 876**	**R 1 188 154 000**

3.10.2.3 Revenue Enhancement

The district is currently facing severe financial constraints due to several factors impacting its ability to achieve the 95% collection rate norm. Factors include the slowdown in the economy both locally and globally resulting from COVID-19, the increasing cost of delivery of services leading to unaffordable tariffs and poor culture of payment from many consumers, both business and residential amongst others.

Improved revenue management is one of the areas needing attention to address the financial challenges of the district and as such revenue management programmes and the recovery of debt owed to the district have been prioritised. The district is addressing the challenges and inefficiencies identified in the revenue generation cycle. To this effect, a Revenue Enhancement Strategy was adopted by the Council which outlines tasks to be performed in efforts to reduce the debt owed. These tasks include ensuring that the master data is correct, the outstanding queries are attended to so that customers can pay their accounts, billing customers based on actual readings and the implementation of the Debt Recovery Plan to enhance revenue collections and reducing outstanding debt. The system related issues are also detailed and have been shared with the service provider so that they can be attended to in efforts to ensure continuity and that credible information is produced form the

DRAFT

system generated statistical reports.

In addition, the flow of information from user departments to the revenue management section has improved and meetings are held to ensure that the reported information is correct and accurate.

3.10.3 Expenditure Management

Sound expenditure management allows municipalities to use available resources optimally to meet the needs of the community. Expenditure management is not about spending less, but more about maximising the impact of the available resources to improve the quality of life for all citizens, thus spending better.

Over the recent years, the national government has been advocating for the need to contain costs and Cabinet resolved that all spheres of government, including municipalities and municipal entities must implement measures to contain operational costs and eliminate all non-essential expenditure. Excessive and wasteful expenditure must be reduced, and increased action be taken to manage unnecessary expenditure is of pivotal importance. To this effect, the district adopted Cost Containment Policy. The district also has an Expenditure Policy in place whose objective is to:

- Set out a framework for the municipality to deal with all expenditure related transactions and to establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to the Municipality's IDP review and budget processes,
- Ensure that all monies due by the municipality is paid in full within the 30 days of date of invoice or statement; whichever is the latest as prescribed by the MFMA, and
- Ensure that the principles applied, as a result of this policy, will enhance and support a healthy working capital position for the municipality.

3.10.3.1 Capital Expenditure

The district's capital budget is funded mostly by the national and provincial grants and totalled R 1.2 billion for the period between the 01st of July 2021 to 30 June 2024. The district's expenditure averaged 87% for the same period.

Table 3.10.3.1.1: Capital Budget Expenditure

Description	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Budget	R 343 638 255	R 399 023 733	R 416 471 375
Expenditure	R 285 499 704	R 402 600 915	R 319 377 136
Expenditure (%)	83%	101%	77%

3.10.3.2 Operating Expenditure

The operating budget is funded mostly through the equitable share grant and own generated revenue and it averaged R 1.1 billion over a period between the 01st of July 2021 to 30th June 2024. On average for the same period, the district's average operating expenditure was 135%.

Table 3.10.3.1.2: Operating Budget Expenditure

Description	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Budget	R 1 079 926 608	R 1 285 969 968	R 826 042 656
Expenditure	R 1 248 191 986	R 1 457 835 066	R 1 456 990 718
Expenditure (%)	**116%**	**113%**	**176%**

DRAFT

3.10.4 Supply Chain Management (SCM)

SCM is about delivering the correct goods and services at the correct time and place for service delivery. According to the MFMA, SCM applies to the procurement of goods and services, disposal of goods no longer needed, selection of contractors to assist in providing municipal services and selection of external mechanisms.

The SCM process is one of the most critical processes in a municipality for service delivery. With an efficient and effective SCM process, it is possible to reach the municipality's performance targets. The SCM processes are informed by the IDP and budget processes. SCM consists of more activities than just acquisitions as indicated in the Figure 3.10.4.1.

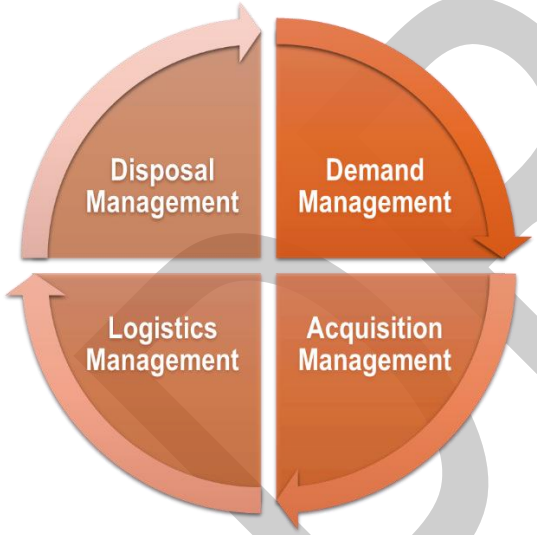


Figure 3.10.4.1: Supply Chain Management Process

3.10.4.1 Demand

A procurement plan is developed following a needs analysis or assessment to understand the current and future needs emanating from the strategic and operational commitments of the Council.

3.10.4.2 Acquisitions

The SCM policy provides for different acquisition processes are used for predetermined limits for procurement transactions ranging from petty cash to competitive bidding. The policy further sets timeframes for each acquisition processes to ensure goods and services are acquired timely. Competitive bidding has comprehensive administration and a system of bid committees.

3.10.4.3 Logistics

Logistics is concerned with the analyses of inventory, setting of inventory levels, placement of orders, receiving and distribution of inventory, management of storage and transport, expedition of orders, review of vendor performance, verification and valuation of inventory, maintenance and safeguarding of inventory, and administration of contracts.

3.10.4.4 Disposals

Disposal involves disposing of assets or goods that are no longer needed in the municipality when assets are obsolete, redundant or unserviceable. Before the disposal decision, the reasons for the under-utilisation and under-performance are examined and corrective action is taken to remedy the performance.

DRAFT

3.10.5 Asset Management

Good asset management is critical in the public sector, particularly as some of the significant assets are infrastructure assets with long life spans and enormous capital outlay that are vital to providing a foundation for economic activity.

As a provider of public services using public funds, the district has a responsibility of stewardship and accountability towards the community. Assets have the potential to contribute directly or indirectly to the flow of cash and cash equivalents to the district, or for the district to be able to render services using those assets. Assets provide the means for the district to achieve their service delivery objectives. Figure 3.12.5.1 illustrates the main components of the asset management process.

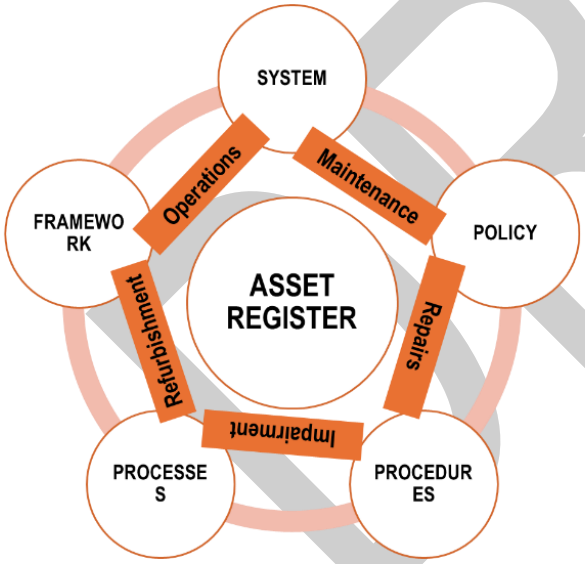


Figure 3.10.5.1: Components of Asset Management Process

3.10.5.1 Framework

An Asset Management Framework which is aligned with the legislative framework is in place. The Asset Management Framework highlights the principles of and need for asset management and to provide broad guidelines and definitions.

3.10.5.2 System

The district implements an asset management system that follows the prescripts of the asset management framework. The asset management system keeps track of assets vital to the day-to-day service delivery of the district.

3.10.5.3 Policy, Processes and Procedures

An Asset Management Policy is in place which determines all the aspects of the asset lifecycle. From the policy, processes and procedures are developed to ensure that all the asset management objectives can be achieved.

3.10.5.4 Operations

The district recognises the vital importance of managing the operation of assets efficiently. The district considers the available capacity versus service delivery requirements and the cost of operations. Every attempt is made to ensure that assets are operated correctly, to avoid any possible decline in output, quality or even shortening the useful life of the asset.

DRAFT

3.10.5.5 Maintenance

The norm for the asset maintenance budget is 8% of the carrying value of the assets, however, in the district it is underfunded, due to the district's cash flow challenges and therefore not able to spend. A budget provision for the maintenance the district's assets is made on annual basis. The district ensure proper and careful planning for maintenance as asset maintenance does not only have a cost implication, but also impact service delivery. Often, while an asset is being maintained, it is not available for service.

3.10.5.6 Impairment

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account.

3.10.5.7 Refurbishment

Refurbishment involves replacing worn and critical parts of an asset to bring the asset's performance up to a pre-determined quality standard. It usually includes limited improvements to functionality and no changes to the original design. Slight malfunctions or a slight deviation from the original service standards are normally tolerated.

As with asset maintenance, the implication of downtime and the service delivery requirements must be considered when planning the refurbishment.

3.10.5.8 Asset Register

The asset register is at the centre of the asset management process. The district has an GRAP compliant asset register in place which reflects all the asset management activities.

In ensuring that the asset register is accurate, valid and complete, the district conducts an asset verification on an annual basis. During the verification, the following checks are performed:

- Confirm that the asset still exists,
- Confirm that the asset is still in good working order and not impaired,
- Confirm that the asset is still under the control of the relevant user department, and
- Confirm that there are no assets on the floor that is not in the asset register.

Once the physical verification is complete, the asset register, results of the verification and the general ledger are reconciled. All the discrepancies are investigated and resolved. Furthermore, the asset register plays a vital role when insuring the assets as it provides an inventory of the assets to be insured as well as their current values. The district has accordingly insured its assets as per the asset register.

DRAFT

3.10.6 Financial Viability / Sustainability

National Treasury introduced standard Ratios and Norms to assess financial position and performance, quality of budgeting, management, and other characteristics of Municipalities, which holistically provide an overview of the financial health of the Municipality, taking the respective and unique circumstances into account. Table 3.10.6.1 provides an overview of these ratios over a three-year period.

Although the district is technically solvent as its total assets exceed its total liabilities, liquidity remains a challenge. The district might not be able to fulfil its financial obligations as it does not have enough investments, cash and other assets to repay it short term obligations in a timely manner. This significantly contributes to going concern uncertainty as well as severe cash-flow and operational difficulties. The district does not have adequate working capital as it did not have sufficient cash and other resources to pay trade and other payables.

The district's expenditure (such as employee costs, rent, and bulk electricity purchases) exceeds its revenue (such as the equitable share of national revenue, unconditional grants, and consumer revenue for water and sewer services), however the net cash inflows from operating activities indicates that the Municipality is able to reasonably contain its cash operating expenditure and collect reasonably its anticipated revenue. Further, the district's management and the leadership remain committed to good budgeting and financial management, and for this purpose will monitor the implementation of budgets, including expenditure, revenue collection and borrowing. The effective functioning of the budget processes will contribute significantly to developing and sustaining the financial health of the district.

Table 3.10.6.1: Financial Ratios

Ratio	2021 / 22	2022 / 23	2023 / 24
Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio	1.9	1.4	0.8
Current			
Liquidity	1.2	0.9	1.0
Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure			
Collection Rate	64%	66%	55%
Debt to Revenue	1.3	1.5	1.2
Level of Cash Backed Reserves (Net Assets - Accumulated Surplus)			
Creditors Payment Period			
Remuneration to Total Expenditure	80%	65%	67%

3.10.7 Loans / Borrowings

The municipality currently has three (3) long-term loan commitments from Development Bank of South Africa (DBSA) which were sourced for the purposes of infrastructure provision, as reflected in Table 3.10.7.1. The servicing of existing loan commitments from generated revenues, has delayed the process of cash backing of the depleted reserves which had supplemented capital investment when the municipality was in a cash crisis.

Table 3.10.7.1: Long Term Loans

Institution	Amount	Start Date	End Date	Purpose
DBSA	R 25,000,000.00	21 / 12 / 2006	31 / 03 / 2022	Provision of Infrastructure
DBSA	R 25,000,000.00	23 / 12 / 2008	30 / 06 / 2023	Provision of Infrastructure
DBSA	R 62,000,000.00	30 / 10 / 2009	30 / 06 / 2029	Provision of Infrastructure
Total	**R 112,000,000**			

DRAFT

3.10.8 Auditor-General's Opinion

The Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) has a constitutional mandate and, as the supreme audit institution (SAI) of South Africa, exists to strengthen the country's democracy by enabling oversight, accountability and governance in the public sector through auditing, thereby building public confidence. The audits provide AGSA unique insights into the successes, failures and challenges in local government, and into those in national and provincial government that support them. This information, assist AGSA to contribute to the much-needed improvement at municipal level by sharing our insights widely, making recommendations, and advocating for leadership at all levels of government to play their part.

The district having received qualified audit opinion for the 20219 / 2020 and 2020 / 2021 financial years has subsequently improved receiving an unqualified audit opinion for three consecutive financial years, 2021 / 2022, 2022 / 2023 and 2023 / 2024. This is indicative of the district's effort to instil a culture of performance, accountability, transparency and institutional integrity, which will ultimately result in a better life for the people of district which will ultimately revive the public's confidence in the district as a public institution.

The basis for audit opinion for the non-desirable audit opinion for the 2020 / 2021 and 2021 / 2022 financial years are captured in Table 3.10.6.1.

Table 3.10.6.1: Audit Opinion Over a Five (5) Year Period

Financial Year	Audit Outcome	Basis for Audit Opinion
2019 / 2020	Qualified	▪ Property, Plant and Equipment ▪ Revenue from exchange ▪ Expenditure and payables ▪ Operational costs ▪ Commitments ▪ Irregular expenditure ▪ Audit of Predetermined Objectives
2020 / 2021	Qualified	▪ Irregular expenditure ▪ Audit of Predetermined Objectives
2021 / 2022	Unqualified	▪ NA
2022 / 2023	Unqualified	▪ NA
2023 / 2024	Unqualified	▪ NA

3.10.9 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

The municipal financial viability and management analysis undertaken above culminated in the identification of a number of challenges, which the district needs to redress, address and mitigate. The municipal financial viability and management key challenges of the district are summarised in Table 3.10.9.1 which is followed by SWOT Analysis in Table 3.10.9.2.

DRAFT

Table 3.2.10.1: Municipal Financial Viability and Management SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	▪ Multiple revenue sources (including own revenue). ▪ MSCOA compliant financial systems. ▪ Revenue enhancement and cost containment strategies in place and being implemented.
WEAKNESSES	▪ Collection rate below the norm of 95 -100%. ▪ High debt book. ▪ Excessive expenditure. ▪ High proportion of indigent households.
OPPORTUNITIES	▪ Property development and industrialisation. ▪ Fourth industrial revolution to ultimately reduce cost of doing business. ▪ Economic growth and development. ▪ Alternate sources of revenue.
THREATS	▪ Economic recessions, increasing costs of delivery of services leading to unaffordable tariffs and poor culture of payment from of consumers. ▪ Alternate water sources i.e. boreholes and rainwater harvesting.

Table 3.10.9.2: Municipal Financial Viability and Management Key Challenges

Key Challenge	**Collection rate below the 95 – 100% norm**
Description	The below the norm collection rate is mainly due to incomplete and incorrect billing of customers, water supply challenges affecting billable consumption, meter connection backlog, alternate water sources, and slowdown of the economy.
Key Challenge	**High debt book**
Description	Global slowdown in the economy has impacted on the customers' ability to pay bills leading to a constantly increasing debt book.
Key Challenge	**Poor Cashflow**
Description	The constant decrease in revenue and continuous excessive expenditure results in poor cashflows. The non-compliance to cost containment measures, is one of the leading factors to excessive expenditure.
Key Challenge	**Excessive expenditure**
Description	The decrease rate of revenue outpaces that of expenditure resulting in excessive expenditure. The pace of reduction of expenditure is impacted by the rate of fixed costs.
Key Challenge	**High proportion of indigent households**
Description	The increase in the number of indigents households subsequently reduced the collectable revenue as they have to be afforded the services at no cost.
Key Challenge	**Indigent Register**
Description	The number of registered indigent households in the district's indigent register are way below the estimated number of indigent households in the district. The non registering of the indigent households in the district's indigent register is attributed to various factors including the lack of incentives.

3.11 COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

The combined SWOT analysis consolidates all the SWOT analysis per KPA and gives a holistic overview of the district.

3.11.1 Strengths

The strengths identify the internal attributes of the district that will aid it in achieving its objectives and are generally areas and are generally areas where the district is doing things right. The consolidated strengths of the

DRAFT

district are detailed hereunder.

i. **Strategic location** with eThekwini metro (KZN economic hub) bordering to the north and the Eastern Cape to the south as well as high accessibility through the N2 and R61 which connects the district with several towns within the province as well as Eastern Cape and beyond.

ii. **112 kms coastline** with the potential for a massive growth in maritime activities; the marketing of a variety of beach experiences, including some with Blue-Flag status; unique adventure tourism activities including the Aliwal Shoal which ranked within the top 10 dive experiences in the world; and annual events calendar including the Sardine Run.

iii. **Tropical climate** that is suited for substantial growth in specific agricultural crops, such as bananas, sugar and macadamia nuts, tunnels (vegetables) and poultry production, and an all-year-round tourism season.

iv. **Environmental Assets** as the district boast of good distribution of rivers, wetlands, beaches, agricultural areas and nature reserves.

v. **Disaster Management Centre facility** in place and fully functional as it has hosted multiple role-players.

vi. **Information communication technology** is efficient and effective.

vii. **Human resource development** strategies and plans in place and implemented.

viii. **Existing basic services infrastructure** across the district with an even spread of community facilities.

ix. **Diversified regional economy** with strong representation in the agricultural, manufacturing, tourism, retail, mining and other sectors.

x. **Good matric (grade 12) pass rate** which expands the pool of working age population group that is eligible to further their studies can subsequently improve the skills base of the district.

xi. **TVET and FET institutions** with the district providing platform for skills development.

xii. Effective **non-communicable and communicable disease management**.

- **Good governance structures** together with adopted **policies and bylaws** in place as well as communications structures and tools.

xiii. **Multiple revenue sources** including own revenue exists.

3.11.2 Weaknesses

The weaknesses identify the internal attributes of the district that limits it from achieving its objectives and are generally areas where the district require improvement. The consolidated weaknesses of the district are detailed hereunder.

i. **Land ownership patterns** within the district perpetuates the existing spatial pattern, of a narrow strip of urban coastal

DRAFT

development and a large, under-developed hinterland.

ii. **Topography** in the inland undulating river valleys, deep gorges and steep hillslopes generally encountered, which limits land available for development.

iii. **Enforcement** of the district's bylaws especially environmental and land use is a general challenge.

iv. **Land transformation and land use** results in dramatic impacts to the environment, particularly along the coastal zone and higher rainfall areas.

v. **Invasive alien species** infestation causing biodiversity loss and species extinctions and a threat to food security as well as water quality.

vi. **Poor condition of estuaries** within the district.

vii. **Centralized disaster management centres** make it difficult to respond promptly.

viii. **Lack of sufficient budget** as a general weakness in addressing the district challenges and gaps.

ix. **Limited and aging fleet** for both service delivery and support services.

x. **Limited human resource capacity** in terms of warm bodies and shortage of skills in some critical areas i.e. LED.

xi. Rapidly **aging and inadequately maintained basic services infrastructure**.

xii. Below minimum standards **Blue, and Green Drop** scores.

xiii. **Solid waste management systems** limited to the coastal urban strip.

xiv. Lack of organised **waste minimisation and recycling** system.

xv. High number of households living in **informal settlements**.

xvi. **Tripple threat challenge** of high unemployment rate, high levels of inequality and high levels of poverty.

xvii. **Low skills base** limiting the district's potential to attract certain industries.

xviii. **Uneven access to pre-schooling** as most of these facilities are private and charges enrolment fees.

xix. **Unequal levels of education** as there is generally poor level of education in rural schools.

xx. The district is confronted by **social Ills and high crime rates**.

xxi. **Non-functional IGR / DDM Structures** which affects the oversight and implementation of the one plan.

xxii. **Limited public participation** especially in rural areas due to the vastness of the district.

DRAFT

xxiii. The **collection rate** is below the resulting in cash constraints.

xxiv. High debt book.

3.11.3 Opportunities

The opportunities identify the external attributes of the district which has a potential to assist the district in achieving its objectives and in general the district will have limited to no control on them. The consolidated opportunities of the district are detailed hereunder.

i. **Large tracts of undeveloped fertile land** (Ingonyama Trust and communal) that could be developed for commercial agriculture, small grower and poverty alleviation projects.

ii. **Green economy and renewable energy** as a sustainable development path based on addressing the interdependence between economic growth, social protection and natural ecosystem.

iii. **Fourth industrial revolution** offers window of opportunity across board.

iv. **Recycling and waste minimization** as well as **circular economy** exploration.

v. **Social and rental housing** (Gap Housing Market).

vi. **Investment attraction and retention** initiatives to boost and expand the district's economy.

vii. **Property investment and development** market growth and expansion.

3.11.4 Threats

The threats identify the external attributes of the district which has a potential to negatively affect the district in achieving its objectives and in general the district will have limited to no control on them. The consolidated threats of the district are detailed hereunder.

i. **Uncontrolled and haphazard development** which places pressure on existing infrastructure and threatens the environment.

ii. **Loss of high agricultural potential land** due to increasing demand for land for development purposes.

iii. **Climate change** effects on economic and societal sectors (biodiversity, health, economy, food security, water resources, disaster management).

iv. **Water resources** - quality and quantity (pollution, invasion of water bodies by water intensive alien plants).

v. **Loss of critical highly skilled personnel** to other districts, provinces and countries.

vi. **Immigration** – the district is the Eastern Cape gateway to KZN, the arrival of people seeking better opportunities often further burdens the already stretched infrastructure.

vii. Non **availability of land** for further development.

DRAFT

viii. **Rural to urban population migration** places tremendous pressure on the urban infrastructure and resources as well as perpetuates the informal settlements.

ix. **Economic recession** exacerbates the scourge of the triple threat challenge.

x. **Disease outbreaks and pandemics** places excessive strain on the already strained health infrastructure and resources.

xi. **Unpredictable nature of the political environment** poses a constant threat to the stability of government institution as a whole.

xii. **Fraud and corruption** is a constant threat to service delivery.

3.12 DISTRICT KEY CHALLENGES

The district's key challenges that have been identified following the situational analysis that has been undertaken above are summarised in Table 3.12.1.

Table 3.12.1: Summary of District's Key Challenges

No.	Key Challenge	Description
1.	**Households located in high-risk areas**	Approximately 12 198 households within district that are located on slopes steeper than 1:3. In terms of topography, slopes greater than a ratio of 1:3 are at high risk of slumping and therefore development must identify these areas as high-risk zones, and have strict management and stabilisation requirements for any development and infrastructure permitted in these zones. A further 7 785 households are located on sensitive biodiversity areas and with the recent climate change events leading to excessive heavy rainfall and floods, it has become more important for these situations to be avoided. These households are at a higher risk of a devastating impact in the event a disaster occurs and place an added strain on the limited resources to respond to disasters especially natural disasters as these areas often become inaccessible during the disaster.
2.	**Inequitable development along the inland**	Development is concentrated along the coast as a result of the apartheid planning legacy and the previously neglected inland areas remains undeveloped or underdeveloped.
3.	**Settlement sprawl**	Lack of effective land use management as well as poor enforcement relevant land use management legislation has created dispersed, inefficient low density rural settlements.
4.	**Derelict small towns-built form**	Declining economy in the small towns has led to unattractiveness of these towns
5.	**Spatial inefficiency**	Dispersed settlements and disjuncture between settlements and economic opportunities which have led to lack of access to economic opportunities for these settlements.
6.	**Gradual loss of high agricultural potential land**	The increasing demand for land for development has resulted in high agricultural potential land being under treat as a number of commercial farms have been or are in a process of being converted into private property development. A balance is crucial to ensure the food security for

DRAFT

No.	Key Challenge	Description
		the district is not placed under threat as well.
7.	Limited formally protected area	Less than 2% of the land surface area is formally protected, which is below par. Whilst opportunities for protection and improved management remain, socio-economic drivers such as agricultural expansion, the spread of alien invasive plants and deteriorating water quality continues to erode the remaining environmental assets.
8.	Poor management of estuaries	The district has about 40 estuaries which are distributed along a 112-kilometre coastline which are characterised by high biodiversity and productivity and provide a range of environmental services and socio-economic benefits. However, a hand full of these estuaries have developed estuary management plans. This has resulted in majority of the estuaries being in a poor to fair condition which ultimately compromises the water quality of the district.
9.	Climate change impacts	Unpredictable weather patterns and more extreme storms lead to loss of commodity, rising sea levels, higher and unpredictable rainfall and warmer temperatures alter natural ecosystems.
10.	Invasive Alien Species infestations	IAS causes of biodiversity loss and species extinctions and are threat to food security. IAS are a threat to estuaries, disrupt the natural ecology and pose risks to the economy through damage to infrastructure or displacement of natural species. IAS also have serious socioeconomic impacts including threats to water security, reduced productivity of rangelands, increased fire risk, and impacts on crop agriculture.
11.	Delayed response to incidents and emergencies	Due to the vastness of the district, the response to incidents and emergencies especially in the hinterland, is often delayed as disaster centres are concentrated on the urban coastal strip and no satellite offices in the hinterland. Failure to respond promptly to disasters and emergencies results to the impacts of the disasters being more severe than they would have been if the response was prompt.
12.	Limited resources to deal with hazardous material Incidents	Hazardous materials by road hazard are a priority hazard for all the local municipalities, however, the is there is no sufficient resources to deal with such incident in the event they occur.
13.	Low skills base	As much as there has been a decrease in the number of population with no schooling, a substantial proportion of the population has education levels of less than grade 12 (47%). Most of the population's highest level of education is grade 12 and very few have an education level higher than grade 12.
14.	Triple threat challenge	The triple treat challenge of unemployment, poverty and inequality continues to be persistent in the district. The unemployment rate is at its highest whilst poverty continues to be at an unacceptable high level.
15.	Fourth industrial revolution	As much as the fourth industrial revolution comes with positive prospects, it also presents certain risks to the institution which if not mitigated may pose serious challenges. The institutions skills base is not necessarily aligned with the direction that the fourth industrial revelation is directing the institutions towards. A reskilling of some of the employees is necessary to realise the full potential of the fourth industrial revelation.
16.	Limited human resource capacity for	The vacancy rate for the LED Unit is 87.5% meaning that the unit is currently functioning at 12.5%. This compromises the district's ability to

DRAFT

No.	Key Challenge	Description
	LED	fulfil its coordination and facilitation role which is further exacerbated by the limited capacity at the local municipality level as well.
17.	**Limited fleet for both service delivery and support services**	There is limited available fleet for performance of service delivery and support services which is further worsened by the down time of fleet due to repairs and maintenance. The vastness of the district does not make the situation any better.
18.	**Skewed Human Capital Ratio**	There is a need for the rationalisation of Human Capital Ratio to 60 Support Services and 40 Service Delivery.
19.	**Rapidly aging basic services infrastructure**	The rapidly aging infrastructure especially water infrastructure is leading to numerous water outages and slows down the pace of backlog eradication. With sanitation infrastructure in particular, it leads to spillages which contaminates the water often leading to beach closures which have a very dire effect on the district's economy.
20.	**Water supply capacity vs demand deficit**	The water demand is much greater than the current supply capacity which ultimately results in manual supply balancing or water rationing.
21.	**Illegal water connections**	There is a high level of illegal water connections which leads increase on unplanned repairs / maintenance due to pipeline bursts, disruption of bulk and reticulated water services Water losses and possible water contamination.
22.	**Water and sanitation infrastructure vandalism**	There is a widespread of water and sanitation infrastructure vandalism which leads to disruption of bulk and reticulated water and sanitation services. Negative impact to the environment, e.g., water contamination.
23.	**Lack of formal waste management systems in rural areas**	There is a lack of solid waste service in the rural hinterland which leads these communities to use own refuse disposal methods which may not necessarily be environmentally friendly.
24.	**Rail transport is limited**	The metropolitan rail system serving eThekwini only reached the northern extremity of the district. The south coast railway line was electrified and used by Transnet Freight Rail as south as Port Shepstone, no commuter services were offered beyond these three stations. Volume of freight declined dramatically on this line in recent years, as road deliveries have increased which is one of the major reasons for the demise of the rail services.
25.	**Inadequate maintenance of infrastructure**	The basic service infrastructure requires routine maintenance to keep it operational and delivering services. However, in the district older infrastructure is often not being refurbished and / or renewed timeously and there is inadequate planned preventative maintenance on new infrastructure.
26.	**Informal Settlements**	An estimated 6 888 households spread across 14 informal settlements within the district which live in poor living conditions, crammed in shacks and squatter camps. These households require provision of basic services such as water, sanitation, and electricity
27.	**Lack of Social Housing**	There is a growing demand affordable rental housing stock within the district, however, there is a very limited social housing stock within the district with Ray Nkonyeni being the only local municipality to have social housing projects in the pipeline.

DRAFT

No.	Key Challenge	Description
28.	**Below minimum standards No, Blue, and Green Drop scores**	As a result of the aged, and inadequate maintenance of the water and sanitation infrastructure which subsequently results in breaks, the district struggles to meet the minimum standard Blue and Green Drop score.
29.	**Lack of capacity of key treatment plants**	The capacity of key treatment plants has not kept up with the increase in demand leading to limited capacity of these plants which has a negative impact especially to the environment.
30.	**Economy contraction**	The district's real GDP-R per capita dropped significantly in 2020 which was triggered by a combination of global uncertainties amid heightened geopolitical conflicts as well as local structural constraints, particularly the energy crisis and disruptions caused by disastrous flooding in 2022. The real GDP-R recovered strongly in 2021, however, it subsequently weakened post 2021 and has not reached the desired growth rate.
31.	**Lack investment / business attraction**	Investment / business Attraction and quantification not optimal. (no targets set, nor baseline reported against).
32.	**Economic leakage**	Economic leakages from the district, and barriers not necessarily given the attention needed in plans, reporting and accountability timeously.
33.	**Uneven access to pre-schooling**	Because early childhood development is still privately provided, registered centres are unevenly distributed and do not yet reach the most vulnerable poor children, especially in rural areas. Fees also inhibit the poorest families from using what services are available.
34.	**Poor level of education in rural schools**	There is still a challenge with the quality, quantity, and access to educational facilities and resources particularly in the rural areas. Lack of physical resources such as laboratories and computer centres are still pertinent. To add to this challenge is the quality and quantity of educators.
35.	**Prevalence of Chronic Diseases**	As much a tremendous strides has been made in reducing HIV and TB, their prevalence in the district have been made, it is still relatively high. Furthermore, non-communicable diseases, particularly diabetes mellitus (type 2) and hypertension reflect the ageing of the population as well as changing lifestyles (reduced physical activity and increasing consumption of foods high in salt and sugar).
36.	**High crime rates**	The district has high crime rates coupled with high gender base violence and femicide. This heavily impedes on the district's right to safety and security especially for the vulnerable population groups.
37.	**Social ills**	The district is riddled with social ill which is exacerbated by high prevalence of drug and substance abuse especially amongst the youth.
38.	**OSS War Rooms not fully functional**	There are still OSS war rooms that are not functional within the and some that has never been established since the inception of the OSS programme. This has a detrimental effect of the communities that require OSS intervention but cannot receive it due to non-functionality of the war rooms.
39.	**Non-functional IGR / DDM Structures**	The IGR / DDM structures are not fully functional which is mainly due to the lack of commitments and participation or attendance from sector departments and some local municipalities. This has an adverse effect on the oversight and monitoring of the implementation of the one plan.
40.	**Limited public participation**	There is limited public participation especially in the rural areas. One of the contributing factors is that public participation is costly in terms of time, personnel and financial resources required to ensure effective and meaningful stakeholder involvement in the IDP and other district's activities.

DRAFT

No.	Key Challenge	Description
41.	**Enforcement and implementation of policies and bylaws**	There is limited capacity to implement and enforce some of the policies mainly due to the vastness of the district and lack of coordination between the different stakeholders that needs to partake in the implementation or enforcement.
42.	**Municipal documents and communication are in English**	Over 80% of the district population's home language is IsiZulu, however most of the district communication and documents are in English. This has a negative effect on the public's participation in the affairs of the district.
43.	**Collection rate below the 95 – 100% norm**	The below the norm collection rate is mainly due to incomplete and incorrect billing of customers, water supply challenges affecting billable consumption, meter connection backlog, alternate water sources, and slowdown of the economy.
44.	**High debt book**	Global slowdown in the economy has impacted on the customers' ability to pay bills leading to a constantly increasing debt book.
45.	**Poor Cashflow**	The constant decrease in revenue and continuous excessive expenditure results in poor cashflows. The non-compliance to cost containment measures, is one of the leading factors to excessive expenditure.
46.	**Excessive expenditure**	The decrease rate of revenue outpaces that of expenditure resulting in excessive expenditure. The pace of reduction of expenditure is impacted by the rate of fixed costs.
47.	**High proportion of indigent households**	The increase in the number of indigents households subsequently reduced the collectable revenue as they have to be afforded the services at no cost.
48.	**EPWP**	
49.		
50.		

DRAFT

4 CHAPTER 4: DEVELOPMENT STRATEGIES

Ugu District Municipality held a strategic planning session for the development of the 2022 / 2023 to 2026 / 2027 Integrated Development Plan on the 22nd to the 24th of March 2022 at The Margate Hotel. The strategic planning session produced the long-term vision, mission, long term development goals, associated objectives and strategies.

4.1 Vision

The long-term vision of the district reads as follows:

"By 2035 Ugu District Municipality will provide adequate access to basic services in an efficient and sustainable manner, enhancing the quality of its citizens in an inclusive progressive economy."

4.2 Mission

The mission of the district reads as follows:

"To ensure all our communities have access to quality drinking water, decent sanitation, sustainable economic opportunities underpinned by the active participation our citizens in exemplary government."

4.3 Values

The district subscribes to the following values:

1) Commitment,
2) Integrity,
3) Honesty,
4) Respect, and
5) Ethical.

4.4 Strategic Outcome Orientated Goals

In developing the strategic objectives and Strategic Outcome-Oriented Goals (SOOG) cognisance was taken from the municipal mandate expressed through National Key Performance Areas (NKPA) and aligned to the Back-to-Basics Programme (B2B). The alignment is captured in Table 4.4.1. The Ugu District Municipality strategic outcome-oriented goals were confirmed and agreed as follows:

1) **Universal access to Basic Services**
2) **Effective Governance and Leadership**
3) **100% compliance with all laws and regulations**
4) **Highly Motivated, Skilled, Productive and Disciplined Workforce**
5) **Develop an inclusive economy through a diverse and innovation driven economy**

4.5 Strategic Objectives

Stemming from the SOOGs, strategic objectives were developed which provided clear targets for the district. A total of 52 strategic objectives were developed during the strategic planning session to ensure the realisation of the vision and mission of the district. Table 4.4.1 shows how these strategic objectives align with the national and provincial strategies and objectives.

DRAFT

Table 4.4.1: Strategic Outcome Orientated Goals

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Basic Service Delivery	**Delivering Basic Services**	**1.**	**Universal access to Basic Services**	Creating conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance, and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensuring there are no failures in services and where there are, restore services with urgency.	**1.1.1.**	Increase access to adequate basic services	Provision of adequate access to basic water and sanitation services in an efficient and sustainable manner by 2035.
					1.1.2.	Compliance with access to quality drinking water standards	To ensure **ALL** our communities have access to quality drinking water, decent sanitation, sustainable economic opportunities underpinned by the active participation of our citizens in exemplary government.
						Compliance with decent sanitation standards	
						Reduce Water Loss	
					1.2.1.	Provision of adequate quantity and quality water supply; decent sanitation and environmental protection; human, PPE, financial resource management.	Replace and maintain ageing infrastructure (Mechanical, Electrical and Civil)
							Ensure access to free basic water
							Increase access to adequate basic services
							Ensure compliance with access to quality drinking water standards
							Ensure compliance with decent sanitation standards
							Provide alternate water supply initiatives
					1.3.1.	To implement all capital projects within the Municipality	To improve infrastructure Capacity
							To reduce water and sanitation backlogs
							To improve quality of our infrastructure

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Good Governance and Public Participation	Putting People First	2.	Effective Governance and Leadership	Ensuring municipality is well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration, cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.	5.1.1.	Provide legal advisory and manage councils risk and exposure	To provide legal advice, legal opinions and management of litigation launched by or against the council, facilitation, and management of legal representatives to represent council in court matters. Representing council in legal matters out of court legal matters
					5.2.1.	To strengthen good governance	To implement programs that support effective good governance and administration
					5.3.1.	Development of the District Integrated Development Plan as well as the District Spatial Development Framework	Provide a basis for both public and private sector investment in the district and strengthen intergovernmental relations within the spheres of government
	Good Governance				5.3.2.	Developing and a sound Implementing Performance Management System	Ensuring improvement in the Organisational and Individual Performance Management system of Ugu District Municipality, which eventually would contribute in improving effectiveness and efficiency of the municipality in terms of delivering services to the community
					5.4.1.	To coordinate and foster Healthy Relations with the community through a functional Call Centre for Basic Services	Keep the communities informed
					5.4.2.	To coordinate the Implementation of Batho Pele Strategy	Put People First

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Good Governance and Public Participation	Putting People First	2.	Effective Governance and Leadership	Ensuring municipality is well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration, cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.	5.5.1.	To ensure that the communities fully participate in the affairs of the municipality as per the legislative provisions	The provision of knowledge about municipal programs and involving the communities in municipal activities
					5.6.1.	Promote evidence-based action in programme implementation through sound research practices	Manage, co-ordinate and facilitate the provision of quality research services in support of municipal policy imperatives and needs
	Good Governance				5.6.2.	Promote good governance through effective and efficient policy management	Manage, coordinate and facilitate the development and review of municipal policies, by-laws, strategies and frameworks
					5.7.1.	To strengthen communication and stakeholder relations	Intensifying implementation of programmes dealing with vulnerable groups within the district
					5.8.1.	To implement an integrated and holistic youth development	Promotion of Youth Development in the district
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound Financial Management	3.	100% compliance with all laws and regulations	Ensuring sound financial management and accounting; and prudently manage resources to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.	4.1.1.	To ensure that cash reserves are improved	Improvement of Liquidity ratio of the Municipality
					4.1.2.	100% compliance with all laws and regulations	To ensure full compliance with MFMA
					4.2.1.	To develop and implement effective and efficient Revenue Management Systems (RMS)	Debtors' management that is accurate billing, collection, reconciliations, records keeping of debtors
					4.2.2.	To improve revenue collection	Accurate billing implementation
					4.3.1.	GRAP compliant asset register	To optimise asset management

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Sound Financial Management	3.	100% compliance with all laws and regulations	Ensuring sound financial management and accounting; and prudently manage resources to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.	4.4.1.	To develop and implement effective and efficient SCM System	SCM system, which is fair, transparent, equitable, competitive, and cost effective
					4.4.2.	To facilitate economic transformation processes	Through SCM Demand, market analysis and logistics management
					4.4.3	To develop and implement Annual Procurement Plan	Coordinate preparation and implementation of Procurement Plans
					4.4.4	To prevent Irregular Expenditure	Maintenance of Irregular Expenditure Register
					4.5.1.	To ensure completeness and accuracy of municipality's creditor related transactions and accounts disclosed	To ensure full compliance with MFMA
					4.5.2	To ensure that municipality complies with its tax, levy, duty, pension, medical aid, audit fees and other statutory commitments	Honour tax compliance matters
					4.5.3	Creditors paid within 30 days	To optimise expenditure management
					4.6.1	To develop and implement effective and efficient budget and financial reporting systems	Meet the deadline of budgetary cycle
					4.6.2	Approved Mid-Year Budget Performance Assessment by 25 January and Adjustment budget by 28 February	Meet the deadline of budgetary cycle
					4.6.3	To coordinate an advice to the Mayor and Council that the budget allocation is done within the context of	Timely preparation and submission in the correct format of section 52, 71, 72 reports and any other financial reports or returns required by MFMA

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
						"National, Provincial and Local Government Priorities"	
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	**Sound Financial Management**	**3.**	**100% compliance with all laws and regulations**	Ensuring sound financial management and accounting; and prudently manage resources to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.	**4.6.4**	Preparation and submission of Statutory reports to Provincial & National Treasury, Cogta, Preparation of the Annual Financial Statements & Consolidated Annual Financial Statements	Compliance with Auditor General requirements
					4.6.5	100% compliance with all laws and regulations	To ensure full compliance with MFMA
					4.7.1	Accurate billing implementation	To improve revenue collection
					4.8.1	To ensure sound internal financial controls, risk management and MFMA compliance	Play financial internal controls, risks management, and MFMA compliance role within all financial management components
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	**Building capable Local Government institutions**	**4.**	**Highly Motivated, Skilled, Productive and Disciplined Workforce**	Building and maintaining sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.	**3.1.1**	To plan and organise the Municipality's ICT requirements by providing direction to solution delivery and service delivery	Develop and communicate ICT strategic direction
					3.1.2	To acquire, and implement ICT solutions making them to be turned into services	ICT Continuity, ICT Service Delivery and Environmental programmes implemented
					3.1.3	To improve data security and integrity	Frequency of reporting on ICT Security and Data protection programmes
					3.1.4	To improve ICT Facilities and Infrastructure Resource Projects	ICT Facilities and Infrastructure Resource projects implemented

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Building capable Local Government institutions	4.	Highly Motivated, Skilled, Productive and Disciplined Workforce	Building and maintaining sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.	3.1.5	To ensure ICT Governance Compliance	Compliance to ICT Governance: Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3
					3.2.1	Attract, skill, retain and reward a talented and diverse workforce to enable departments to efficiently meet their objectives	Sourcing and Placement of suitably skilled employees in accordance with the requirements of the Recruitment and Selection Policy of the Municipality; and further ensure the maintenance of suitable skills through ensuring training, development, and Individual Performance Management.
					3.2.2	Ensure Employee health, wellness, and safety in the Municipality	To provide and maintain as far as reasonable, a working environment that is safe and risk-free to the health of Municipal Employees
					3.3.1	An integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management & Fire Services	To ensure that Stakeholders develop and implement integrated Disaster Risk Management Plans and risk reduction program in accordance with the approved frameworks
					3.4.1	To provide support services to all organisational departments with strong emphasis on the core business through deploying tools and resources to improve on service delivery	Implementation of the Administration and Auxiliary Services policies in line with the organisational business strategy

DRAFT

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Building capable Local Government institutions	4.	Highly Motivated, Skilled, Productive and Disciplined Workforce	Building and maintaining sound institutional and administrative capabilities, administered, and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.	3.4.2	To provide support services to all organisational departments with strong emphasis on the core business through deploying tools and resources to improve on service delivery	Implementation of the Security Services policies in line with the organisational business strategy
					3.4.3	To provide support services to all organisational departments with strong emphasis on the core business through deploying tools and resources to improve on service delivery	Implementation of the Records Management Services policies in line with the organisational business strategy
					3.4.4	To provide support services to all organisational departments with strong emphasis on the core business through deploying tools and resources to improve on service delivery	Implementation of the Secretariat Services policies in line with the organisational business strategy
					3.5.1	To provide a fit for purpose, safe, reliable, and cost-effective vehicle fleet enabling Ugu district municipality to deliver optimum water and sanitation services to Ugu district municipality community	Provide fleet services to all Ugu district municipal departments

DRAFT

NKPA	B2B Pillar	SOOG. No.	SOOG	Goal Statement	SO. No.	Strategic Objective	Strategic Objective Statement
Local Economic Development	N/A	5.	Develop an inclusive economy through a diverse and innovation driven economy	To rethink and develop informal economy. Further promote and support an inclusive and integrated rural economy; township economy; green economy; oceans economy; small towns economy.	2.1.1	To Facilitate growth and development of the District Economy	Improve business attraction, retention and expansion
					2.2.1	To enhance measures to reduce community exposure to diseases and health risk	Sustainable healthy environment
					2.3.1	To ensure the overall management of the environment in a sustainable manner	Environmental sustainability
Cross Cutting Interventions	N/A				3.3.2	Integrated Response and Recovery	Coordination of response and recovery efforts

4.6 Implementation of Strategies

The implementation of the district's strategies matrix is depicted in Figure 4.6.1. The vision provides the desired end result by the year 2035 whilst the mission statement expresses how the desired end result will be achieved. The SOOGs serves as an intermediary step between mission statement and the strategic objectives. The SOOGs are not measurable and as such are further developed as separate distinguishable outcomes through strategic objectives which provides specific and measurable targets for accomplishing the SOOGs. The key performance indicators then set quantifiable measurements to gauge overall performance.

Table 4.6.1 provides details of the implementation of the strategies in the form of a five (5) year scorecard. The five (5) year scorecard provides five-year targets for broken down into annual targets and the progress is provided on an annual basis through the SDBIP.

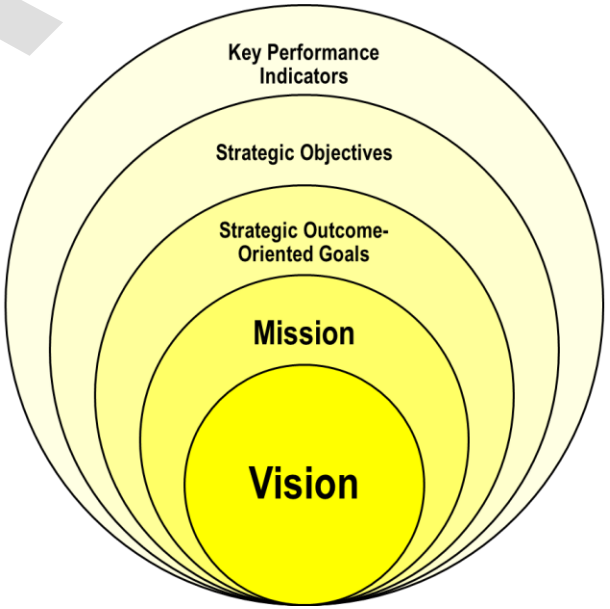


Figure 4.6.1: Implementation of Strategies Matrix

DRAFT

Table 4.6.1: Implementation Plan (Five Year Scorecard)

Five year score card still under review.

DRAFT

5 CHAPTER 5: STRATEGIC MAPPING AND SERVICE DELIVERY / IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

This first part of the section indicates the desired growth and development (addressing issues and trends highlighted in the situational analysis Chapter) of the document, and reflects the desired spatial outcomes; land use guidelines; spatial reconstruction of the district; strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality; Spatial alignment with neighbouring municipalities; Comprehensive Infrastructure Investment (CIF); areas where strategic intervention is required; and areas where priority spending is required. The second part of this section outlines the implementation plans of the sector involvement in the identified programmes and projects that contribute to the district's achievement of development goals as stated in the NDP, PGDS, One Plan, sector plans and IDPs. The involvement is represented in the programmes and projects and responsible departments / institutions. The programs and projects by Government Departments and stakeholders are expressed in the three to five-year financial plan. This list is not detailed but a highlight of the key issues to be addressed by these entities at programme and project level. The relevant institution has provided the information.

5.1 Strategic Mapping

Strategic mapping incorporates the Spatial Development Framework into the IDP. The SDF provides a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality and clearly and explicitly indicates desired or undesired utilisation of space across the district in broad terms. The district developed a long-term spatial vision for its areas of jurisdiction which reads:

"By 2035 Ugu District will be a spatially, socially and economically transformed living environment; its economy and natural resources accessible to all its people through targeted actions to provide better living, social and economic opportunities."

The vision commits the district to champion economic and social transformation within its key sectors, this includes the delivery of new opportunities closer to major economic centres (e.g. GAP Housing) The attainment of this vision requires the municipality to facilitate the development of a spatial system that promotes social, economic, financial, institutional and environmental sustainability. The district spatial vision aims to achieve the following:

- Transformation of the economy and inclusion of the previously disenfranchised into the mainstream economy.
- Restructuring of the spatial geography through spatial planning and strategically catalytic projects.
- Investments are directed towards nodes in order to strengthen their sustainability and impact.
- Medium to high density settlements are contained within urban edges to reduce the cost of services and optimise capital investments.
- Enhance existing sustainable economic development opportunities.
- Protect and enhance the quality of the environmental assets and harmonise with human development through planning.
- Facilitates non-discriminatory access to a range of services and development opportunities; develops sustainable human settlements where residents can lead enriched, healthy and convenient lives.

DRAFT

5.1.1 Desired Spatial Form and Land Use

Based on the challenges identified in the situational analysis chapter careful consideration was given to finding a new regeneration strategic direction for the district. This should enable the authorities to meaningfully deal with the above challenges in such a way that it would meet the requirements of national, provincial and local planning policies and at the same time benefit the people of the district. Provision has been made for the establishment of one primary node and four secondary nodes which are intended to house the majority of the future population growth over the next 20 years. These growth centres would need to be structured such that they include opportunities for public-private investment in the agriculture; tourism; commerce; retail, Social and Utility Services; and a range of Housing Options and Densities sectors.

This would allow them to benefit from higher levels of social and utility services and locally based employment opportunities. It is argued in national policies that investment in high density urban areas is more cost effective and sustainable for municipalities than attempting to extend low level services throughout rural areas. Following these policies, the aim in rural settlements is to discourage further growth in housing. This is necessary in order to maintain areas of good agricultural land for cultivation and livestock production as the economic basis of these areas. The emphasis in rural services provision should be to continue with basic service levels in identified rural areas.

A further opportunity in rural areas is the rehabilitation of degraded open space using certain of the state funding mechanisms to create 'green jobs'. Owing to the unique landscape qualities of this area and to certain of its natural and cultural heritage features there is scope for the establishment of different types of tourism routes through the area including landscape, hiking, mountain biking and culture. This in turn would enable involvement of local communities in the guiding and hospitality industry. In the rural areas of the district where the emphasis is on sustaining agriculture and open space, adjustments will also have to be introduced into the traditional system of land allocation and municipal system of land use. This will involve defining limits to settlement expansion and internal sub-division of land. It will also need to involve including controls over use of agricultural land and open space such that it cannot be converted into further housing development.

5.1.2 Spatial Reconstruction of the District

The spatial reconstruction of the district follows an understanding of the character of the district in terms of the physical, social and economic environment. This is followed by an understanding of the systems and / or guidelines to be used in bridging the gap between current spatial realities and the spatial objectives of the SDF. Central to the systems and / or guidelines for SDF development are SPLUMA principles and objectives which have been discussed and related guidelines or interventions such as planning having taken into account nodes, corridors and other structuring and restructuring elements.

The first structuring element is the development and reinforcement of a system of varied activity nodes. This will enable greater access to districtwide opportunities, as well as equitable access to a system of local opportunities.

DRAFT

The idea is to ensure that all people within the area live within easy walking distance of a public transport hub which will link to the district's public transport systems. These nodes, depending on their position in the hierarchy, will form points of access to a range of local and in some cases, regional opportunities. Through the focus of development at these points the 'emerging core' will begin to reflect the opportunities that are present in the more developed areas of the district.

Table 5.3.1: Activity Nodes

Classification	Economic Development	Service Delivery Centre	Administration Centre
District Development Node	Economic centre that serves the entire district	Centre for the coordination of bulk infrastructure throughout the district	Seat of the district municipality. Location of provincial and national government districts offices
Municipal Development Node	Economic Centre that serves the entire municipality	Centre of coordination of delivery of services to the local communities	Seat for the local municipality offices. Location of decentralised government offices.
Community Development Node	Location of economic activities that serve the surrounding communities	Cluster of public facilities serving the Surrounding communities	
Neighbourhood / Settlement Development Node	Location of economic activities that serve The surrounding settlements (urban and rural)	Cluster of community facilities serving the surrounding settlements	

5.1.3 Hierarchy of Development Corridors

Corridors link Nodes and important areas of activity within the district and are intended to be key locations for residential intensification. Corridors may form the boundaries of residential subdivisions or neighbourhoods but should act as a linear focus for activities and uses within the community.

The District's Corridors provide a significant opportunity for creating vibrant pedestrian and transit- oriented places through in-vestment in hard and soft infrastructure, residential intensification, infill and re-development. The concept of spatial development requires an understanding of the movement networks of people, goods and services which are channelled along specific routes. These routes are described as networks of interaction. The level and intensity of activity that these networks of interaction provide result in the concept of "Development Corridors" which are broad areas of development which are centred on activity and development routes.

They are characterised by dynamic, mutually supporting relationships between land uses and the supporting movement system. These development corridors are generally supported by a hierarchy of transport services which function as an integrated system to facilitate and foster ease of movement for private and public transport users. A key element of corridor development is intensification. A large portion of the district's land use intensification target is directed to Nodes and Corridors. In older Corridors, intensification stabilizes and grows the population, helping to support local businesses, institutions and community facilities such as community centres, parks and schools, and returning vitality to these areas. In new or developing

DRAFT

corridors, intensification, supported by transit, provides a diversity of housing types and living environments that reduce the dependency on automobiles, creating liveable environments.

The SDF recognized Corridors as key structural elements which for municipal, neighbourhood and precinct planning; however, some corridors function as an integral part of a much broader environment with a national, provincial and district wide impact (N2). Therefore, a central element of corridor planning will be to identify the unique role played by each corridor and ensure that proper planning co-ordination and guidance is provided for each of the corridors identified, whilst embracing the general ethos of corridor development planning.

Development corridors in the district occur at various scales and are dependent on function and categorisation of the transportation route that forms the basis of the corridor. They carry flows of people and trade between two points (origin and destination) and foster nodal development at strategic points. Corridor development forms the basis of spatial structuring, and is a tool for economic growth, seeks to create functional linkages between areas of higher thresholds and economic potential, with those that have insufficient thresholds. This, in turn, enables areas that are poorly serviced, to be linked to areas of opportunity and benefit and with higher thresholds. Based on this, the primary; secondary; tertiary; and tourism corridors have been identified.

5.1.4 Land Use Management Guidelines

Since it is the responsibility of the local municipality to manage and control local development it is its responsibility to establish an appropriate land use management system. The land use management framework at the district level is expected to ensure that local systems are based on a common district-wide approach, that the appropriately address issues of district-wide significance and that they connect to each other across local municipality boundaries.

5.1.5 Spatial Alignment with Neighbouring Municipalities

Spatial planning assists Municipalities and other authorities to guide their development planning processes; it is a continuous process in the physical space that would almost have no end, however for the SDF the Municipal boundary is the indicative point in which the SDF must normally conclude its business. It must be noted however, that Municipal boundaries are mainly for administrative reasons and in the perfect world such boundaries would not really affect the spatial planning process. Communities and the physical environment should not be impacted negatively by administrative boundaries, especially in the case of the delivery of basic services. Communities should not be affected by Municipal boundaries in the manner and type of services they receive from the government, the government ultimately has one face and should present itself as such in its various plans.

Cross boarder Municipal Planning is important in order to co-ordinate service delivery to communities which are affected by cross boarder planning, institutional structures should be put in place to ensure that Municipalities

DRAFT

plan together for affected areas, evidence has shown that such areas can be subject to Municipal boundary alignments, making them fall under one Municipal area or dividing them to fall within two Municipal area, hence the importance of tangible spatial plans that go beyond administrative and political boundaries.

5.1.6 Cross-Border Development Implications – Service Delivery

eThekwini Municipality: Areas which would be affected by cross boarder planning between Ugu and eThekwini would be at the Boundary of eThekwini and Umdoni Municipality namely:

- Amahlongwa Traditional Settlement across the N2 inland, the settlement is connected through the R197 which traverses both Umdoni (Ugu) and eThekwini as an inland route parallel to the N2 from Amahlongwa to Umkomaaz (a portion of Amahlongwa falls within eThekwini Municipality).
- Freeland Park, which is small high-end suburban area located along the coast.
- Renishaw Hills Development, a newly developed high-end development inland of the N2 and a small sugar cane agricultural strip between Freeland Park (Umdoni-Ugu) and Umkomaas (eThekwini).

Table 5.1.5.1 reflects the service delivery projects are currently being implemented in the affected area.

Table 5.1.5.1: eThekwini and Umdoni Cross-Border Projects

Project name	Implementing Municipality	Stage	Budget
Lower Umkomaaz bulk water supply schem	eThekwini	Detailed planning	R2,8bn
Amahlongwa Rural Water and Sanitation Project	eThekwini	Future project	TBC
Amahlongwa Rural Housing Phase 2	Umdoni	Under construction	TBC
Amahlongwa Rural Housing Phase 3	Umdoni	Land acquisition	TBC
Malangeni Rural Housing Projects Phase 2 (1000 units)	Umdoni	Under construction	TBC

eThekwini Municipality has planned for water provision in and around the areas earmarked for cross border planning, the Amahlongwa areas in particular as there it will benefit from both the Lower Umkomaas bulk water supply scheme and the Amahlongwa Rural Water and Sanitation. On the other hand, Umdoni Municipality has planned for housing delivery within the Amahlongwa, with its Municipal boundaries, Ugu, Umdoni and eThekwini Municipalities, through a mutually accepted arrangement must engage on cross broader alignment issues and these should not be limited to service delivery projects but around the future of the strip between Umdoni and eThekwini and how it can be co-ordinated for the betterment of residents of both Municipalities.

Among the housing projects in this part of the Umdoni Municipality is the Amandawe Rural Housing Project, of which 1000 units have been completed, as well as the Malangeni Phase 1 and 2 Housing Projects, the latter of which us still under construction. It proposed that planning be put in place for the provision of water services from the people of Amahlongwa area, this is

DRAFT

meant to expedite service delivery and to avoid any potential conflict that may arise from certain sections of Amahlogwa getting water whilst other sections are still without sufficient water supply. Harry Gwala District Municipality:

Main linkages between the Ugu DM and Harry Gwala DM are through the P68 regional road, P73 and R612 provincial roads and N2 national freeway, where the boundaries of both Districts interface there are the settlement areas of Mnqumeni, Phungashe, Nhlalwane, Hlokozi, Hlutakungu, Kenterton and Sangwaba, these are mainly rural settlement clusters located across the boundaries of both Districts, Table 5.1.5.2 reflects some notable service delivery project within the identified areas.

Table 5.1.5.2: Ubuhlebezwe and Umzumbe Cross-Border Projects

Project name	Implementing Municipality	Stage	Budget
Mnqumeni (Santombe) Water Supply Project Phase 3	Harry Gwala District	Completed 150Kl and 100Kl reservoirs, 16km water reticulation pipeline	R662, 000,000.00
Hlokozi Water project phase 4	Harry Gwala District	520 households have access to water	R13 400 000.00
Gaybrook Water Supply	Harry Gwala District	Under construction	R20 076 520.00
Highflats Bulk Water Supply	Harry Gwala District		R10 000 000.00
Highflats Slums Clearance	Harry Gwala District	Land legal and bulk services issues	
Sangcwaba Operation Sukuma	Harry Gwala District	IA did not accept the contract; the Department is in a process to reallocate to UFCC/ABT.	R3 158 379.73

Harry Gwala, Ugu and its Municipalities, through a mutually accepted arrangement must engage on cross broader alignment issues and these should not be limited to service delivery projects but around the future of the strip between Umdoni and eThekwini and how it can be co-ordinated for the betterment of residents of both Municipalities.

Umgungundlovu Municipality: Umgungundlovu and Ugu DM are bordered via UMkhambathini Municipality, and a portion thereof links with Umdoni. For the most part, the land uses bordering these municipalities are rural settlements and subsistence farming, thus making the development uniform along the borders. There are, however, environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified in both municipalities' SDFs as protected/conservation areas. The following areas are affected by cross broader service delivery: Odidini, Ezimini, Mdumezulu and kaMpuco, Table 5.1.5.3 reflects some of the service delivery projects identified in the affected areas.

Table 5.1.5.3: uMkhambathini and Umdoni Cross-Bored Projects

Project name	Implementing Municipality	Stage	Budget
Mdumezuku bulk water supply scheme	Umgungundlovu District	Detailed Planning	R2,8bn
KwaMpuco Rural Housing Project	Mkhambathini	Future project	TBC

Umgungundlovu, Ugu and its Municipalities, through a mutually accepted arrangement must engage on cross broader alignment issues and these should not be limited to service delivery projects but around the future of the strip between Umdoni and eThekwini and how it can be co-ordinated for the

DRAFT

betterment of residents of both Municipalities. Alfred Nzo District Municipality: Both district municipalities have identified their bordering areas as environmentally protected areas with Critical

Biodiversity Areas which are irreplaceable, the integral linkage between Umuziwabantu LM and Mbizana LM is the P59 provincial road whilst The R61 which links connects into the upper areas of the Ray Nkonyeni Municipality. Table 5.1.5.4 reflects areas are important for cross boarder planning between the two districts: Port Edward, rural settlements Across the N2 and Umtamvuna in Alfred Nzo DM, Rennies Beach, and Wild Coast tourism development area.

Table 5.1.5.4: Ray Nkonyeni and Winnie Madikizela Mandela Cross-Border Projects

Project name	Implementing Municipality	Stage	Budget
Upgrade of the N2	SANRAL	Construction	
Proposed Port Edward Interchange	SANRAL	Detailed Planning and community consultation	
Cross-Border Tourism Initiative between Port Edward business and the broader "Wild Coast"	Port Edward Business Persons	Future project	TBD

5.1.6.1 Implications of Cross-Border Characteristics

Settlements located along cross border areas are mainly rural settlements, agricultural areas and environmental sensitive areas. For the most part, the district and local Municipal SDF's identify these areas as "rural settlements and/or environmentally sensitive areas. These areas are notably the most which have service delivery gaps in terms of water, sanitation, human settlements and other infrastructure and social and economic services. Their access to economic opportunities is also very limited and this is clearly because of their location.

Municipalities are implementing various projects which affect areas along their boarders (water, human settlements, sanitation etc.), but there is little emphasis on cross boarder planning which may result in conflict among communities in these areas, there are instances where one Municipality is planning water provision in a cross-border area, whilst the other Municipality is implementing a housing project. Ideally these two projects should be planned to be aligned and communicated with the community in partnership. The same principle should apply for all government projects implemented in cross boarder communities; this will require institutional structure to be put in place for cross planning between Municipalities and province.

5.1.7 Capital Investment Framework (CIF)

Capital Investment Framework (CIF) is a legal requirement in terms of the Municipal Systems Act Regulations S2 (4)(e). It plays a key role in the economic growth, social development and environmental well-being of any municipality. The CIF is a very important component of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF). It is a sound step towards a more systematic approach to infrastructure planning and coordination.

DRAFT

The objectives of the Capital Investment Framework include provision of practical and appropriate alignment regarding capital investment, to strive to ensure appropriate budget - IDP linkages, to link capital projects with potential sources of funding, and to ensure that there are staff and services providers to deliver on projects that are funded. The key goals of this component are as follows:

- Spatial budgeting – which involves mapping of the capital infrastructure projects that are approved by the IDP. This assists to determine whether the development trajectory that is advocated by the IDP is in harmony with the spatial development vision that is suggested by the SDF;
- Intensify spatial objectives with infrastructure proposals – the SDF identifies a number of spatial development proposals for further economic development and investments within the area but these proposals will be meaningless if the supporting infrastructure has not been planned for in tandem with the overall SDF. The CIF provides an opportunity to relook at these proposals in line with infrastructure requirements;
- Comparison of areas of greatest needs and where services or infrastructure proposals are directed to – this is intended to establish if the areas that encounters backlogs are receiving attention to address that. There are areas within the municipal area which suffers from historical and institutional neglect from benefiting from services. It is the role of a developmental government to be pro-active at developing these areas. This is part of the reconstruction and developmental mandate.

The normative aims and objectives are:

- To inform public and private sector investment decision-making.
- To influence municipal capital infrastructure project allocation.
- To serve as a strategic infrastructure guide for economic infrastructure priority areas.
- To map out all service delivery priority areas.
- To identify all major infrastructure priority areas including the projects currently underway.
- To determine if spatial proposal can be resourced by sufficient infrastructure resources.
- To integrate Capital Investment Framework with the IDP
- The framework aligns future capital spending with settlement hierarchy (nodes) and corridors, not just mapping of municipal and Sector Department projects and Tables of sector department or municipal expenditure. It maps out longer- term projects and programmes Municipal Sector Plan projects (up to 20 years).

5.1.8 Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF)

The South African local government association describes the capital expenditure framework as a consolidated high-level view of infrastructure investment needs in municipalities over a long-term period (20 years). The framework seeks to provide context for performance measurement against development objectives and outcomes. Engagements with stake holders will be guided by evidence- based planning. The framework's approach to implementation is as follows:

- Identify Infrastructure owned by the district,

DRAFT

- What the district aims to do with the infrastructure over a 10 t 20 a year period,
- What type of infrastructure the municipality requires, and
- The financial implications.

5.1.9 Areas Requiring Strategic Intervention

With respect to areas requiring strategic intervention, areas where development intensity should be increased or decreased has been identified.

5.1.9.1 Areas where Development Intensity Should Increase

The following proposal is made in terms of direction for future growth:

- Outward expansion of the nodes. This should involves linking the existing nodes through activity or mobility route in a manner that promotes infill and interface development. This should be prioritized for District, Municipal and Community Development Nodes; and
- The existing nodes are still low in terms of densification. Inward densification could be encouraged within the District and Municipal Development Nodes. However, this should be supported provided that there is sufficient infrastructure capacity to warrant it.

5.1.9.2 Areas Where Development Intensity Should Decrease

The following proposal is made in terms of direction for future growth:

- Some of the nodes on the northern part of the municipality are surrounded by agricultural land. Expansion of these nodes to high potential agricultural land would be undesirable.
- Expansion of the nodes to environmentally sensitive areas is prohibited. This includes expansion to KZN CBA Irreplaceable zones and KZN ESA zones.

5.1.10 Catalytic Projects

The One Plan, Eastern Seaboard RSDF and the district's SDF has identified catalytic projects for the district for the purpose of achieving growth and development as well as supporting the proposed spatial structure and areas in need of intervention which are spatially represented in Map 5.10.1. The district adopted the DDM regulations and PGDS definition of a "catalytic project" which defines it as a multi-year IGR and projects of high budget value and impact as set out in existing budgetary and fiscal frameworks whilst the DGDS defines it as a project of significant scale (i.e., its reach) and scope (i.e., impact on employment, services, economic and social investment, and/or rates), thereby displaying some or all of the following characteristics:

- It makes a substantial impact;
- It provides leverage and/or creates multiplier effects;
- It has the power to radically activate development (social, economic or both);
- It significantly impacts spatial form;
- It creates jobs, and increase land value; and
- Contributes to the achievement of the vision and goals of the district.

The catalytic projects are categorised into three main categories which are namely, Major Needs (Major Projects), Major Enablers and Game Changers.

DRAFT

Major needs (Major Projects) apply to projects that are meant to address wide-scale regional needs which may include, human settlements, higher education facilities, health facilities, business incubation, skills centres, small town rehabilitation and urban renewal. There is a total of four (4) major projects within the district's area of jurisdiction which add up to an estimated total investment value of more than R 15 billion. The major needs (major projects) within the district's area of jurisdiction are captured in Table 5.10.1.

Table 5.10.1. Catalytic Projects - Major Needs (Major Projects)

No.	Project Name	Project Status	Budget
1	**Renishaw Property Development**	Stage 5: Works	R10,000,000,000.00
2	**Umdoni Point Property Development**	Stage 5: Works	R5,000,000,000.00
3	**Harding Integrated Residential Development Project**	Stage 3: Design Development	R4,689,993.00
4	**Harding Private Hospital**	Stage 3: Design Development	R154,689,993.00
Total			**R15,159,379,986.00**

Major enablers apply to projects that will unlock down stream infrastructure services which may include, road upgrade, freight rail upgrades, pipeline infrastructure, ICT infrastructure, energy upgrades, dam development, water infrastructure, sanitation infrastructure and intermodal facilities. There is a total of 24 major enablers projects within the district's area of jurisdiction which add up to an estimated total investment value of more than R 27 billion. A huge percentage of the major enablers projects are the water infrastructure related. The major enablers within the district's area of jurisdiction are captured in Table 5.10.2.

Table 5.10.2. Catalytic Projects - Major Enablers

No.	Project Name	Project Status	Budget
1	**Smart Circular Economy Waste Management**	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
2	**Rehabilitation and Development of Railway Lines**	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
3	**Renewable Energy**	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
4	**Smart Connectivity Broadband and Connectivity Roll Out**	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
5	**Upgrade of Umbango Waste Water Treatment Works**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R7,717,584.00
6	**Upgrade of Melville Waste Water Treatment Works**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R3,684,415.97
7	**Lovu Raw Water Augmentation Pipeline**	Stage 7: Close Project	R73,182,309.22
8	**St Michaels to Margate Promenade**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R91,000,000.00
9	**Port Shepstone Beachfront Redevelopment**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R180,000,000.00
10	**Bulk Water Infrastructure uMthamvuma Upgrade**	Stage 3: Design Development	R332,322,712.00
11	**Waterborne Upgrade Margate Waterborne Sanitation Upgrade**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R109,482,118.00
12	**Waterborne Upgrade Uvongo Waterborne Sanitation Upgrade**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R0.00
13	**Bulk Water Infrastructure St Helens Rock Upgrade & Umzimkhulu permanent berm**	Stage 4: Design documentation	R14,490,941.00
14	**South Coast Pipeline 2b- Kelso to Malangeni**	Stage 5: Works	R216,095,400.77
15	**South Coast Pipeline Phase 3**	Stage 2: Concept	R794,144,161.00
16	**Scottburgh beachfront development**	Stage 3: Design Development	R20,000,000.00
17	**Upgrade of Main Road P77 (Km 0.00-Km 42.129)**	Stage 5: Works	R944,700,000.00
18	**uMkhomazi Water Project**	Stage 2: Concept	R23,000,000,000.00
19	**Bulk Water Infrastructure Harding-Weza Bulk Regional Scheme**	Stage 3: Design Development	R1,051,088,848.00
20	**Kokstad Interchange**	Stage 5: Works	R600,000,000.00

DRAFT

No.	Project Name	Project Status	Budget
21	Umuziwabantu Solar Farm	Stage 2: Concept	R25,000,000.00
22	Upgrade of P59 into blacktop (Harding to Bizana)	Stage 3: Design Development	R280,000,000.00
23	Mnafu N2 Interchange	Stage 2: Concept	R90,000,000.00
24	ICT Incubation Hub in Umzumbe Municipality	Planning Phase	R10,000,000.00
Total			R27,842,908,489.96

Game changers apply to projects that will structurally change the economy which may include, universities, airport development, port development, mining licenses, refinery, industrial development zones / special economic zones, flagship integrated human settlement, technology hubs, industrial hubs, agrizone / agriparks and new nodal development. A total of 16 game changer catalytic projects have been identified within the district's area of jurisdiction with a total estimated investment of over R 10 billion. The game changer catalytic projects within the district's area of jurisdiction are captured in Table 5.10.3.

Collectively, the district has a total number of 44 catalytic projects with a total estimated value of over R 53 billion. In terms of the progress of the catalytic projects, a large number of them are between stage 1 to 3 which is initiation, concept and design. Funding availability plays a fundamental role in the speedily implementation of these projects. Funding application for the implementation of the projects have been submitted to various stakeholders. Furthermore, different platforms have been put in place address bottlenecks other than funding that are delaying the implementation of these projects at a district, provincial and national levels.

Table 5.10.3. Catalytic Projects – Game Changers

No.	Project Name	Project Status	Budget
1	Industrial Parks Revitalisation and Development	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
2	Margate Airport Upgrade	Stage 5: Works	R285,000,000.00
3	Port Shepstone Technology Hub (Internal Infrastructure)	Stage 5: Works	R61,000,000.00
4	Port Shepstone Technology Hub (Innovation Centre)	Stage 5: Works	R55,000,000.00
5	RNM (Hibberdene, Port Shepstone & Port Edward) Small Craft Harbours	Stage 2: Concept	R1,041,000,000.00
6	Port Shepstone Government Complex	Stage 1: Initiation	R500,000,000.00
7	South Coast Regional Conferencing	Stage 2: Concept	R150,000,000.00
8	Ifafa Industrial Park	Stage 1: Initiation	R120,000,000.00
9	Scottburgh Aeropark Development	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
10	Park Rynie Industrial Strip	Stage 1: Initiation	R0.00
11	Hibiscus Coast Marine Route	Planning Phase	R8,000,000,000.00
12	Turton Beach Development	Stage 3: Design Development	R60,000,000.00
13	Turton Town Development	Framework with Implementation Plan Completed	R100,000,000.00
14	Harding New Town Development	Stage 1: Initiation	R45,000,000.00
15	Umzumbe Industrial Park	Feasibility study Stage	R150,000,000.00
16	Development of of ST Faiths Mixed Use Precinct	Feasibility study Stage	R200,000,000.00
Total			R10,767,000,000.00

DRAFT

5.2 Service Delivery / Implementation Plan

The 2001 Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations requires the IDP to at least identify all known projects, plans and programs to be implemented within the municipality by any organ of state. Table 5.2.1 presents a summary of all known projects, plans and programs to be implemented within the district's area of jurisdiction by any organ of state with a detailed Service Delivery / Implementation Plan attached to the IDP. The projects, plans and programs to be implemented within the district's area of jurisdiction by any organ of state were categorised according to the five national key performance areas including the KZN's sixth key performance area. A total estimated sum of **R 22 572 129 032.89** is estimated to be spent across the six (6) KPAs over period commencing of the 01st of July 2022 and ending on the 30th of June 2027.

The status of infrastructure projects, for the purposes of alignment, are documented using the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS) phases as required by National Treasury to improve alignment and implementation. The IDMS project phases are detailed in Table 5.2.2 for ease of reference.

The basic service delivery key performance area infrastructure projects were submitted by the district, uMngeni-uThukela Water, ESKOM, Department of Transport and Department of Human Settlements with a total estimated value of R _____. The status of infrastructure projects, for the purposes of alignment, are documented using the Infrastructure Delivery Management System (IDMS) phases as required by National Treasury to improve alignment and implementation.

The local economic development key performance area projects were submitted by Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs with a total estimated value of R _____.

The cross cutting interventions key performance area projects were submitted by Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs with a total estimated value of R _____.

DRAFT

Table 5.2.2: Infrastructure Projects Status Definitions

Project Stage		Stage Deliverables	Description
No.	Name		
1.	Initiation	Initiation Report: Strategic Brief / Prefeasibility Report, Handover Strategy, Project Charter, Project Baseline Plan.	Prepare Project Charter, Handover Strategy v1; Risk Assessments; Establish 1st version of the Control Budget; Conduct preliminary investigations, stakeholder consultations, site visits, desk top studies; Identify procedures, organizational structure, key constraints, statutory permissions and utility approvals etc. to take project forward; Prepare Project Baseline Plan.
2.	Concept	Planning Report: Concept Report / Feasibility Report, Handover Strategy, Project Baseline Plan.	Review and update Handover Strategy, Risk Assessments; Obtain site studies and specialist advice; Establish feasibility of satisfying strategic brief; within control budget – if not feasible, establish 2nd version of Control Budget; Determine initial design criteria and design options to carry out the work; Investigate alternative solutions, recommend preferred solution; Establish detailed brief, scope, scale, form and cost plan; Develop indicative schedule; Produce site development plan / schematic layout of works; Obtain statutory permissions, funding or utility approvals to proceed with works; Prepare Project Baseline Plan.
3.	Design Development	Design Development Report, Handover Strategy, Project Baseline Plan.	Review and update Handover Strategy, Risk Assessments; Produce final detailing, performance definition, specification, sizing and positioning of all systems and components enabling construction (except in certain instances, the Manufacture, Fabrication and Construction Information for specific components of the work that the contractor might only need to provide once construction has begun); Project Baseline Plan.
4.	Design Documentation	Design Documentation, Handover Strategy, Project Baseline Plan.	Design documentation provides the production information that details performance definition, specification, sizing and positioning of all systems and components that will enable construction; the manufacture, fabrication and construction information for specific components of the work, informed by the production information.

DRAFT

Project Stage		Stage Deliverables	Description
No.	Name		
5.	Works	Completed Works capable of being used or occupied; Handover Strategy; Project Baseline Plan; completion certificates (Certificate of Practical Completion, Completion Certificate etc.)	Produce the Manufacture, Fabrication and Construction Information for approval by implementer; Provide temporary works; Provide permanent works; Manage risks wrt OHS & environment; Administer contract in accordance with the terms and provisions of contract and ensure compliance with requirements, including: ▪ Conducting of site meetings; ▪ Quality assurance; ▪ Issuing of Site Instructions; ▪ Monitoring of construction quality and progress; ▪ Control of scope and cost ; and ▪ Payment certification. Review and update handover strategy; Prepare Project Baseline Plan.
6.	Handover	Works which have been taken over by user or owner; completed training; Record Information; Handover Strategy implemented, final version of Project Baseline Plan.	Complete and implement Handover Strategy, including, as appropriate, signing of, handover certificate; Complete training for personnel for both operation and maintenance; ensure receipt of compliance certificates; prepare and finalise Record Information; Correct defects; Prepare final version of Project Baseline Plan and Handover Strategy
7.	Close Out	Defects Certificate or Certificate of Final Completion; Final Account; Close-Out Report, Section 42 Transfer to Asset Register.	Correct final defects (where applicable); issue relevant Defects Certificate or Certificates of Final Completion, in terms of the contract; certification and payment of Final Accounts; Record updated asset information on Asset Register; Prepare Close Out Report.

DRAFT

6 CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL PLAN

In terms of Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act, the IDP must reflect a financial plan that include a budget projection for at least the next three (3) years. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations requires the financial plan to further indicate the financial resources that are available for capital project development and operational expenditure as well as financial strategy that defines sound financial management and expenditure control. The financial strategy should further define means of increasing revenue and external funding for the municipality and its development priorities and objectives. The 2025 / 2026 to 2027 / 2028 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) was guided by the MFMA Circular No. 129, Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) and the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts *(m*SCOA) which strives to support municipalities' budget preparation processes so that the minimum requirements are achieved. Among the objectives of MFMA budget circular No. 129, is to demonstrate how municipalities should undertake annual budget preparation in accordance with the budget and financial management reform agenda by focussing on key "game changers". These game-changers include ensuring that municipal budgets are funded, revenue management is optimised, assets are managed efficiently, supply chain management processes are adhered to, *m*SCOA is implemented correctly and that audit findings are addressed.

The total draft budget of the district for the 2025 / 2026 financial year is **R 1 843 038 048.25**. The preparation of the district's 2025 / 2026 draft budget was largely guided by the National Treasury Circular No.129 of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 which place emphasis on affordability. Draft budget is attached as **Annexure B**.

6.1 Revenue Framework

The municipality's revenue is derived predominantly from the following major sources:

- Transfers and subsidies (Grant funding);
- Service charges (Water and Sanitation); and
- Other internally generated revenue (Interest on Investments, Sale of goods and services, Interest on investments, Sale of goods and services, Rental of fixed assets and other operating revenue).

The funding matrix of the municipality is such that transfers and subsidies make up for 60% of the total revenue. Services Charges constitute 39% with other internally generated revenue contributing only 1%. This thus means the municipality is dependent on grant funding as a primary source of income.

Table 6.1.1 provides a breakdown of the municipality's proposed revenue.

DRAFT

Table 6.1.1: Medium Term Revenue Framework (2025 – 2028)

Source of Revenue	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027	2027 / 2028	% contribution
Exchange Revenue				
Service charges - Water	-R479 972 405.04	-R501 571 163.27	-R514 110 442.35	26.04
Service charges - Waste Water Management	-R155 372 806.31	-R162 364 582.59	-R166 423 697.16	8.43
Interest earned from Receivables	-R83 863 063.10	-R87 636 900.94	-R89 827 823.46	4.55
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	-R3 114 069.30	-R3 254 202.42	-R3 335 557.48	0.17
Interest from Current and Non-Current Assets	-R13 606 575.19	-R14 218 871.08	-R14 574 342.85	0.74
Rental from Fixed Assets	-R1 901 841.23	-R1 987 424.08	-R2 037 109.69	0.10
Operational Revenue	-R2 589 288.08	-R2 705 806.05	-R2 773 451.20	0.14
Non-Exchange Revenue				
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	-R729 373 300.00	-R770 652 500.00	-R805 561 550.00	39.57
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	-R373 244 700.00	-R408 081 500.00	-R427 984 450.00	20.25
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	**-R1 843 038 048.25**	**-R1 952 472 950.43**	**-R2 026 628 424.19**	

6.1.1 Service Charges

In setting its tariff of charges, the district takes into consideration the economy and inflation targets. Over and above economy and inflation targets, the district considers cost of producing water. The National Treasury lowered its 2024 economic growth forecast to 1.1 per cent, from the 1.3 per cent projected in the 2024 Budget Review which was weighed down by stop-start economic growth and stubborn inflation in the first half of the year. The economy has since strengthened in response to the suspension of power cuts since March 2024, improved confidence following the formation of the government of national unity in June, better than-expected inflation outcomes in recent months and reduced borrowing costs. All these factors are expected to continue to support the economy over the period ahead.

GDP growth is projected to average 1.8 per cent from 2025 to 2027, up from 1.2 per cent in the preceding three years. The pace of growth is still being limited by persistent, though gradually easing constraints, particularly in logistics infrastructure. Faster growth depends largely on maintaining macroeconomic stability, the continued implementation of structural economic reforms, improving state capabilities and supporting higher infrastructure investment. Table 6.1.1.1 reflects macro-economic forecasts that were considered in the preparation of the districts's2025 / 2026 MTREF budgets.

DRAFT

Table 6.1.1.1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2023 – 2027

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2024.

Fiscal year	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028
CPI Inflation	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
	5.9%	4.6%	4.4%	4.5%	2.5%

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

Households have seen growth in real incomes and inflation has cooled, whilst consumer confidence has been sustained by several factors, including stable electricity supply and expectations of improving financial. Real purchasing power is expected to be bolstered by a further moderation in inflation and lower interest rates supporting household balance sheets. The newly implemented two-pot retirement system, which allows consumers to withdraw a portion of their savings before retirement, may also boost household consumption over the next few years depending on the eventual use of the withdrawn funds. Even though confidence of the consumers has been uplifted by the improved economy, households are still struggling to pay municipal accounts and that has a negative impact on municipal own revenues.

In terms of cost of producing water, the tariff charged to customers is affected by two factors which are the tariff charged by uMgeni-uThukela Water for water purchased and cost of producing water in-house.

uMgeni-uThukela Water has increased its bulk tariffs from R9.37 per kilo litre of water excluding VAT effective the 01st of July 2024, to R12.46 per kilo litre of water excluding VAT. This translates to a staggering 33%. The major contributor to this is the introduction of tariffs that seek to recover costs for the construction of the new uMkomazi Dam which stand to benefit district's community through increased and more secure water supply. These new tariffs amount to R2.34. Table 6.1.1.2 depicts the by uMgeni-uThukela Water tariff increase.

Table 6.1.1.2: uMngeni-uThukela Water Tariffs

Source: uMngeni-uThukela Water, 2024.

Description	Before	After	Rand Value Increase	% Increase
	Tariff (R/kl)	Tariff (R/kl)		
Umngeni Water Bulk	R9.37	R10.12	R0.75	8
Mkomazi Bulk Water Scheme	R0.00	R0.20	R0.20	New
Mkomazi Capital Unit Charge	R0.00	R2.14	R2.14	New
Total	**R9.37**	**R12.46**	**R3.09**	**33**

In terms of cost of producing water in-house, the main cost drivers are employee costs; depreciation and amortisation; consumables; insurance; fuel and oil; electricity; uniforms; licenses; vehicle tracking; laboratory testing services; security services and water tankers.

Table 6.1.1.4 reflects the district's total cost of producing water. The water production volumes have been increasing in the past years at an average rate of 13%. It has been projected that the same rate will be applicable in the 2025 / 2026 financial year. The outer years have been prudently projected at 4.5% and 2.5% respectively.

DRAFT

Table 6.1.1.3: Total Cost of Producing Water

Cost of Producing Water (R/kl)	2024	2025/2026	2026/2027	2027/2028
Total direct costs for producing water	R350 553 255.96	R366 179 975.47	R384 532 994.08	R397 354 540.91
Total water produced (volumes/Litres)	2 6 258 670.82	29 777 266.19	3 1 117 243.16	3 1 895 174.24
% Water produced (volumes/Litres) increase		13%	4.5%	2.5%
Cost of Producing Water internally (R/kl)	**R13.35**	**R12.30**	**R12.36**	**R12.46**
uMngeni-uThukela Water (R/kl)	**R9.37**	**R12.46**	**R13.02**	**R13.35**
% uMngeni-uThukela Tariff increase		33%	4.5%	2.5%
Total Cost of Producing Water (R/kl)	**R22.72**	**R24.76**	**R25.38**	**R25.81**

In setting its tariff of charges, the district has ensured that the increases are kept at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers whilst ensuring its financial sustainability. The tariff of charge has therefore been increased by **nine percent** (refer tariff policy in **Annexure B** for detailed tariff of charges). The increase sees an average single household paying an additional **R61.50** for a 30-day period and a non-residential customer an additional **R64.80** for water consumption.

6.1.2 Other Internally Generated Revenue

Other internally generated revenue is expected to perform in line with CPI of 4.4% and in the outer years at 4.5% and 2.5% respectively.

6.1.3 Transfers and Subsidies

The transfers and subsidies that the municipality is currently accounting for relates to allocations from national treasury and there were no allocations from the Kwa-Zulu Natal Provincial Treasury. The total allocation of transfers and subsidies for the 2025 / 2026 year amounted to R1 102 618 000.00. Table 6.1.3.1 provides the breakdown of the transfers and subsidies allocation which was gazetted as per the Division of Revenue Bill in Government Gazette No. 52061 of 7 February 2025.

Table 6.1.3.1: Transfers and Subsidies

Grant	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027	2027 / 2028
Equitable Share	R706 648 000.00	R749 499 000.00	R783 404 000.00
Local Government Financial Management Grant	R2 000 000.00	R2 200 000.00	R2 300 000.00
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant	R3 222 000.00	R0.00	R0.00
Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	R3 122 000.00	R3 265 000.00	R3 411 000.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant - Opex (Top Slice)	R14 381 300.00	R15 688 500.00	R16 446 550.00
Total Transfers and subsidies - Operational	**R729 373 300.00**	**R770 652 500.00**	**R805 561 550.00**
Municipal Infrastructure Grant - Capex	R273 244 700.00	R298 081 500.00	R312 484 450.00
Water Services Infrastructure Grant - Capex	R100 000 000.00	R110 000 000.00	R115 500 000.00
Total Transfers and subsidies - capital	**R373 244 700.00**	**R408 081 500.00**	**R427 984 450.00**
Total Transfers and subsidies	**R1 102 618 000.00**	**R1 178 734 000.00**	**R1 233 546 000.00**

DRAFT

6.1.3.1 Equitable Share Grant

The equitable share serves as a subsidy to the municipalities to cater for the following three components: Basic Services Component; Institutional Component; and Community Services Component. An equitable share over the medium term is allocated to compensate for the rising costs of providing free basic services to the growing number of indigent households. This covers the likely above inflation increases in the costs of bulk water and electricity. This also allows for faster increases in the allocations to poorer and rural municipalities through the redistributive components of the equitable share formula. The equitable share allocation for the district was gazetted to increase by 11% over the 2025 MTREF. This is a favourable increase as it has historically been increased by an average of 8%. The allocation gradually increases from R706 million in 2025 / 2026 to R 783 million in 2027 / 2028.

6.1.3.2 Municipal Infrastructure Grant

The Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) allocation for the district was gazetted to increase by 14% over the 2025 MTREF. The allocation moves from R287 million (R14.3 million for top slice and R274.2 million for capital projects) in 2025 / 2026 to R328 million (R16.4 million for top slice and R312.4 million for capital projects) in 2027 / 2028.

6.1.3.3 Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Grant

The Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) allocation for the district was gazetted to increase by 16% over the 2025 MTREF. The allocation moves from R100 million in 2025 / 2026 to R115.5 million in 2027 / 2028.

6.1.3.4 Local Government Financial Management Grant

The Local Government Financial Management Grant (FMG) allocation for the district was gazetted to increase by 15% over the 2025 MTREF. The allocation moves from R2 million in 2025 / 2026 to R2.3million in 2027 / 2028.

6.1.3.5 Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant

The Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant (EPWP) allocation for the district was gazetted at R3.2 million for the 2025 MTREF. The allocation for this grant is often made with no allocation for the outer years.

6.1.3.6 Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant

The Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant (RRAMS) allocation district was gazetted to increase by 9% over the 2025 MTREF. The allocation moves from R3.2 million in 2025 / 2026 to R3.4 million in 2027 / 2028.

6.2 Operating Expenditure Framework

The district operating expenditure for the 2025 / 2026 financial year is R911 671 641.95 which is projected to increase by 4.5% in the 2026 / 2027 and 2.5% in 2027 / 2028 as reflected in Table 6.2.1. The increments are exclusive of employee related costs which are governed by the Salary and Wage collective agreement of 2024 to 2029. The major cost drivers of the operating expenditure are the employee related costs, contracted services and operational costs.

DRAFT

Table 6.2.1: Operating expenditure 2025 / 2026 to 2026 / 2027

Expenditure By Type	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027	2027 / 2028
Employee related costs	R313 023 501.56	R329 613 747.15	R342 139 069.54
Remuneration of councillors	R14 996 065.07	R15 670 888.00	R16 062 660.20
Inventory consumed (Bulk Purchases)	R67 533 720.77	R70 572 738.20	R72 337 056.66
Debt impairment	R28 424 205.00	R29 703 294.23	R30 445 876.58
Depreciation and amortisation	R240 934 318.96	R251 776 363.31	R258 070 772.39
Interest	R5 303 936.56	R5 542 613.70	R5 681 179.04
Contracted services	R126 582 445.34	R132 278 655.38	R135 585 621.76
Operational costs	R102 141 210.72	R106 737 565.20	R109 406 004.33
Irrecoverable debts written off	R4 732 237.98	R4 945 188.69	R5 068 818.41
Transfers and subsidies	R8 000 000.00	R8 000 000.00	R8 000 000.00
Total Expenditure	**R911 671 641.95**	**R941 895 865.16**	**R969 728 240.51**
(Surplus)/Deficit	**-R931 366 406.30**	**-R1 010 577 085.26**	**-R1 056 900 183.68**

6.2.1 Employee Related Costs (Including Councillor Remuneration)

The employee related costs are governed by the Salary and Wage collective agreement of 2024 to 2029 and are projected to increase by 5.3% in the 2026 / 2027 and 3.8% in 2027 / 2028. The employee related costs amount to R 313 023 501.56 for the 2025 / 2026 financial year which is a 5.2% increase from the 2024 / 2025 financial year.

The remuneration of Councillors for the 2025 / 2026 financial year is budgeted at R 14 996 065.07 which is a 4.4% increase from the 2024 / 2025 financial year. The remuneration of Councillors cost is estimated to increase by 4.5% in the 2026 / 2027 financial year and 2.5% in the 2027 / 2028 financial year.

6.2.2 Repairs and Maintenance

A significant budget has been allocated to repairs and maintenance for the 2025 / 2026 MTREF. As reflected in Table 6.2.2.1 the 2025 / 2026 financial year allocation for repairs and maintenance is **13%** as a percentage of the PPE & Investment Property book value. This is above the **norm of 8%**. The repairs and maintenance allocation makes up **52%** as a percentage of Operating Expenditure which is very significant.

Table 6.2.2.1: Operations and Maintenance Allocation

Description	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027	2027 / 2028
Contracted Services	R23 093 094.40	R23 785 887.23	R24 499 463.85
Employee Related Costs	R108 646 531.20	R114 079 378.11	R117 378 946.72
Inventory Consumed	R12 145 203.83	R114 079 378.11	R117 378 946.72
Capital Grants on repairs and maintenance	R321 393 870.00	R366 389 011.80	R417 683 473.45
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	**R465 278 699.43**	**R618 333 655.24**	**R676 940 830.74**
Book Value of PPE & Investment Property	**R3 692 445 295.00**	**R4 209 387 636.30**	**R4 798 701 905.38**
R&M as a % of PPE & Investment Property	13%	15%	14%
Operating Expenditure	**R898 939 403.97**	**R941 895 865.16**	**R969 728 240.51**
R&M as % Operating Expenditure	52%	66%	70%

DRAFT

6.3 Capital Expenditure Framework

The district's capital expenditure framework is 100% funded by grants. Due to the district's current financial position no capital projects have been funded through the internal funding. Table 6.3.1 provides a breakdown of the district capital grants allocation.

Table 6.3.1: Capital Grant Funding

Grant	2025 / 2026	2026 / 2027	2027 / 2028
Municipal Infrastructure Grant - Capex	R273 244 700.00	R298 081 500.00	R312 484 450.00
Municipal Infrastructure Grant - Opex (Top Slice)	R14 381 300.00	R15 688 500.00	R16 446 550.00
Water Services Infrastructure Grant - Capex	R100 000 000.00	R110 000 000.00	R115 500 000.00
Total	**R387 626 000.00**	**R423 770 000.00**	**R444 431 000.00**

The capital projects funded through these grants are detailed in Chapter 5 and 6 of the IDP document. Table 6.3.2 and 6.2.3 provides a summary of sanitation and water related projects funded by MIG the 2025 / 2026 MTREF period.

Table 6.3.2: Sanitation Projects Funded by MIG

No.	Project Name	Budget
1.	**Umzinto Slum Clearance: Farm Isonti Low cost Housing Water and Sanitation Scheme**	R19 011 464.93
2.	**Umzinto Waste Water Treatment Works and Outfall Sewers Upgrade and Rehabilitation**	R21 950 000.00
3.	**Margate Extension 3 & 7 Sanitation Scheme**	R21 192 638.07
4.	**Refurbishment And Upgrade Of Margate Storm-Damaged Infrastructure, Wastewater Treatment Works And Effluent Main (Phase 1)**	R32 500 000.00
5.	**Refurbishment of Sanitation Infrastructure**	R15 311 700.00
6.	**Pennington Waterborne Sanitation Phase 3A**	R22 416 700.00
Total		**R132 382 503.00**

Table 6.3.3: Water Related Projects Funded by MIG

No.	Project Name	Budget
1.	**KwaMgai and Surrounds Water (Umzumbe)**	R19 183 778.00
2.	**Vulamehlo Cross-Border Water Scheme**	R23 300 000.00
3.	**Umzimkhulu Bulk Water Augmentation Scheme - Phase 2**	R35 750 000.00
4.	**KwaLembe Water Supply Scheme Extension Implementation - Phase 1**	R33 955 719.00
5.	**Emergency Borehole Programme Phase 2 - Implementation**	R28 672 700.00
Total		**R140 862 197.00**

In terms of WSIG, there two (2) sanitation projects funded by the grant which are the **Upgrade of Harding Sewer Reticulation System and Refurbishment of Wastewater Treatment Works** at a budget of **R24 400 000.00** and the **Replacement of Sewer Mains and Refurbishment of Sewer Pumpstations and Backup Generators in Scottburgh and Sanitation Network**s at a budget of **R6 500 000.00**. The water related projects funded by WSIG are summarised in Table 6.3.4.

Table 6.3.2: Water Related Projects Funded by WSIG

No.	Project Name	Budget
1.	**Dunjazane Water Pipeline and Pump Station Emergency Scheme**	R500 000.00
2.	**KwaMadlala Water Pipeline and Pumpstation Emergency Scheme**	R15 411 311.66
3.	**Supply, Installation & Commissioning of Non-Revenue Water Reducing Equipment Within Ugu DM**	R40 273 259.01
4.	**KwaNositha And Game Reserve Bulk Water Infrastructure And Reticulation - Phase 1**	R6 450 000.00
5.	**Murchison Bulk Water Supply and Reticulation Pipelines**	R6 465 429.33
Total		**R69 100 000.00**

7 CHAPTER 7: ANNUAL OPERATIONAL PLAN

The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) fulfils the role of an annual operational plan for the district. The SDBIP is essentially the management and implementation tool which sets in-year information, such as quarterly service delivery targets, and links each service delivery output to the budget of the municipality, thus providing credible management information and a detailed plan for how the municipality will provide such services and the inputs and financial resources to be used (MFMA Circular 13).

The SDBIP therefore serves as a "contract" between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis for measuring performance in service delivery against end of year targets and implementing the budget.

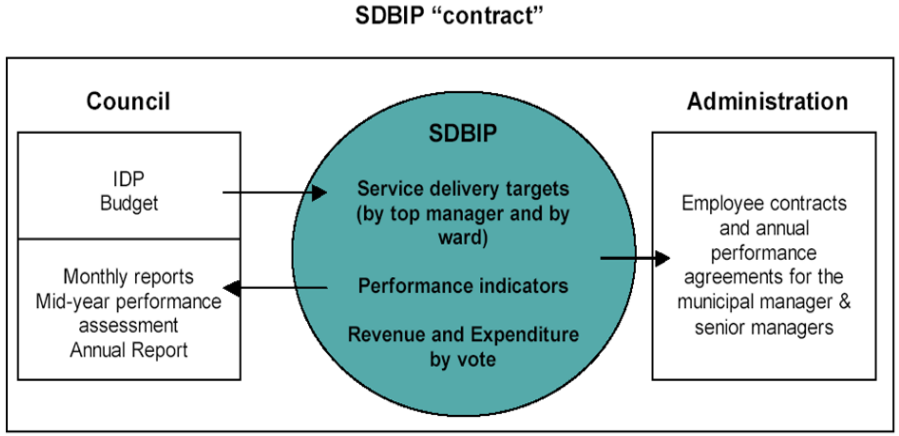


Figure 7.1: IDP, Budget and SDBIP Link

Source: MFMA Circular No. 13, 2005

The SDBIP is a layered plan, with the top layer dealing with consolidated service delivery targets and linking these targets to management. The next layer will detail each output and activities for each output that are linked to middle and junior management. Much of this detail will be included in Performance Plans. The top layer cannot be revised without Council's approval of an adjustments budget; however, the lower level can be continually revised.

The SDBIP is an implementation plan approved by the Mayor and not Council, after Council has approved the budget. The district used the five (5) components as proposed by National Treasury for the SDBIP, which are:

i. Ward Information.
ii. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected by source.
iii. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each Vote.
iv. Monthly projections of operating and capital expenditure and revenue for each Vote.
v. Detailed capital works plan broken down by Ward over three (3) years.

This section provides a summary of the SDBIP, a detailed SDBIP is appended to this document as Annexure _____.

8 CHAPTER 8: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

In line with Chapter Six of the Systems Act, the district has established a performance management system that is commensurate with its resources, best suited to its circumstances and in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in Chapter Four of this IDP document.

8.1 Overview of the Organisational Performance Management System

The district's Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) contains performance measurement; performance monitoring, reviewing and evaluation; performance auditing; performance reporting; and intervention as core elements.



Figure 8.1: Organisational Performance Management System Matrix

Source: Organisational Performance Management System Framework, Policy and Procedural Manual

Figure 8.1 illustrates the district's OPMS matrix from the five-year scorecard to the annual performance agreements. Alignment is ensured between all the OPMS components. The preparation starts from the left side of the Figure with the preparation of the five-year scorecard as entailed in Chapter Four of this document whilst the reporting starts from the right side of the Figure which is the performance and agreement and departmental scorecards.

8.1.1 Performance Measurement

The Two-Level Scorecard Approach is followed to measure the progress of the district progress of implementing the vision and mission of the municipality. The two-level scorecards consist of the Strategic or Organisational and the Service or Departmental Scorecards.

Strategic / Organisational scorecard reflect KPA's, objectives, indicators and targets at a strategic level align directly with the IDP priorities follow SDBIP but will not have the monthly financial cash flow projections and the ward level projects.

The Service / Departmental Scorecards on the other hand reflect objectives, indicators and targets at a departmental level and informs the individual scorecards of the Section 54 and 56 Managers.

8.1.2 Performance Monitoring, Reviewing and Evaluation

The district has varying mechanisms for the monitoring, reviewing and evaluation of its performance as discussed in the subsequent subsections.

8.1.2.1 Monitoring

Monitoring continuously tracks performance against what was planned by collecting and analysing data on the indicators established for monitoring and evaluation purposes. It provides continuous information on whether progress is being made towards achieving results (outputs, outcomes, and goals) through record keeping and regular reporting systems. Monitoring looks at both programme processes and changes in conditions of target groups and institutions brought about by programme activities. It also identifies strengths and weaknesses in a programme. The performance information generated from monitoring enhances learning from experience and

8.1.2.2 Reviewing

Performance review sessions are done in a cycle for performance and runs throughout the year. The reviews are conducted on a quarterly basis at a political and administrative levels.

8.1.2.3 Evaluation

Evaluations include preparations to define standards to be used to conduct an impact assessment on the achievement of the planned outcome, collecting information, analysing information, drawing conclusions, documenting lessons learned and formulating recommendations.

When assessing programme performance, evaluations look beyond the delivery process and focus on the results of inputs delivered and the work done. The outcome of this assessment determines whether or not the programme has achieved or is likely to achieve its outputs and contribute to achieving programme outcomes and impact.

The core evaluation concerns to assess programme performance are:

- Relevance: Does the programme continue to meet our needs?
- Effectiveness: Are we achieving the desired results?
- Efficiency: Are the results cost-effective?
- Outcome: Does it have an impact in the community?
- Sustainability: Can the results be sustained after withdrawing support?
- Alternative Strategies: Are there better alternatives to achieve the desired results?

8.1.3 Performance Auditing

Auditing of performance measures is concerned with the extent to which the district was able to achieve the reported performance measures and targets that it set for itself and also to assess the extent of its compliance in respect of the development and implementation of the PMS. Internal Audit and Audit Committee plays a pivotal role in the aspect of performance.

The internal audit continuously audits the performance measurements of the district; reports on the extent to which the performance indicators, comprising

DRAFT

the social, economic service delivery indicators are reliable in measuring performance; submit quarterly reports on audits to the municipal manager; and reports to the Municipal Council at least twice a year.

The audit committee plays the independent oversight role in the district's governance arrangements. The primary responsibilities of the audit committee are to review the audited financial statements and make recommendations on their approval, oversee the relationship between external and internal auditors and review internal controls. However, this responsibility needs to be expanded to include a range of governance issues that focuses on monitoring how organization reports externally and in a responsible and transparent manner.

8.1.4 Performance Reporting

The performance reporting takes place at three levels which are namely, departmental; strategic or organisational; and political levels.

8.1.4.1 Departmental Level

Each month of the financial year a sectional meeting is held in all the departments where the supervisors / officers' report to their respective Managers who then submit a consolidated section report to their respective General Managers of departments. The Managers submit their reports and give monthly progress on the implementation of their set objectives on their performance contracts at departmental meetings which are also held on a monthly basis. The General Managers then consolidate the sections' reports into the Departmental Report. At this point, the General Managers work with the PMS champions at their department to coordinate the compilation of portfolio of evidence files.

The General Managers submit reports, which include recommendations, to the relevant portfolio committees on a monthly basis. On a quarterly basis, the General Manager consolidates the monthly reports into a quarterly report and together with the PMS champions compiles the POE file and submits to the PMS unit by the 05th of the first month after the end of each quarter.

8.1.4.2 Strategic / Organisational Level

The PMS unit on receipt of departments' quarterly performance reports scrutinizes the reports and consolidates them into the organizational performance report accompanied by the POE files. The PMS unit then sends the reports together with the POE files to the internal audit unit for auditing no later than the 10th of the first month after the end of each quarter. Once the PMS receives feedback from the internal audit unit it channels the comments to the right departments through the PMS Champion and once there is an agreement between the departments and the PMS unit regarding the report, it is then sent to the Accounting Officer for interrogation and scrutiny. The Accounting Officer uses the MANCO and Extended MANCO for this purpose which doubles up as a pre-quarterly review session. Once the reports and POEs are audited vigorously, MANCO interrogates the quarterly organisational performance report. In the process members of the MANCO concentrate on monitoring progress towards the achievement of performance targets and KPIs. After this is done recommendations are formulated which are aimed at taking

DRAFT

corrective action if necessary. Before the 30th of every month after the end of each quarter, the quarterly review session is then held which includes the Extended MANCO, the PMS champions and the EXCO.

8.1.4.3 Political Level

In the quarterly performance review sessions, the quarterly performance reports are evaluated critically by the EXCO members. This evaluation is aimed at determining to what extent the performance targets and KPIs are positively impacting on the development objectives. Recommendations are then formulated around corrective actions in this regard if necessary. The quarterly municipal performance report, together with recommendations, is then forwarded to the council.

8.1.5 Intervention

Section 41 of the Systems Act requires a municipality to establish a system for monitoring, reporting and redress that allows for steps to be taken to improve performance and acts as an early warning system for underperformance allows for regular reporting to relevant stakeholders. The district's OPMS fulfils this role and develops necessary interventions to improve performance and to deal with underperformance. These interventions are monitored till fully implemented.

8.2 Annual Report

The Systems Act requires municipalities to prepare an annual report for each financial year which must consist of performance report, financial statements and audit report. The performance report must reflecting the municipality's, and any service provider's, performance during that financial year, also in comparison with targets of and with performance in the previous financial year; the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year; and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance. These than form part of the building blocks for the annual review of the IDP. The 2023 / 2024 Annual Report was adopted by Council on the _____.

In terms of the 2023 / 2024 Annual Report, the district demonstrated steady improvement across all KPAs. Ensuring water provision to the communities remains the district's priority. Notable projects such as the Msikaba water supply scheme in the Ray Nkonyeni Municipality and the Mabheleni reticulation network in the Umzumbe Municipality have brought running water to many households for the first time as well as creation over 100 job opportunities through EPWP and servicing of up to five thousand households. The ongoing replacement of aging pipeline infrastructure in Umdoni and Ray Nkonyeni local municipalities is expected to significantly reduce water cuts caused by burst pipes, thereby enhancing water supply stability. The district has also experienced labour stability compared to previous years. The established platform for deliberating employee-related issues has been effective, allowing for amicable resolution of disagreements without strikes or labour disputes. Improvements in professionalism, punctuality, and overall work commitment have been noted, and community compliments for our employees' efforts are testament to these positive changes.

DRAFT

8.2.1 Annual Performance Report

The Annual Performance Report focuses on the implementation of the SDBIP, in relation to the objectives in the district's IDP. The report reflects the actual performance of the district's as measured against the performance indicators and targets in its SDBIP. The format of the report reflects the district's Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), challenges and corrective measures in relation to each Key Performance Areas.

The district set a total of 253 targets for the 2023 / 2024 financial year across all Key Performance Areas as reflected in Table 8.2.1.1. The district achieved 94% of its targets for the 2023 / 2024 financial year. The basic services KPA recorded the lowest performance of 59%.

Table 8.2.1.1: Organisational Performance for 2023 / 2024 Financial Year

Source: 2023 / 2024 Annual Performance Report

Key Performance Area	Total KPIs	Achieved		Unachieved	
	No.	No.	%	No.	%
Basic Service Delivery	27	16	59%	11	41%
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	62	60	97%	2	3%
Local Economic Development	29	29	100%	0	0%
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	21	21	100%	0	0%
Good Governance and Public Participation	72	71	99%	1	1%
Cross Cutting Interventions	42	42	100%	0	0%
Total	**253**	**239**	**94%**	**14**	**6%**

A reflected in Tale 8.2.1.2, the district has demonstrated a three percent improvement in the overall performance in the 2023 / 2024 financial year as compared to the 2022 / 2023 financial year.

Table 8.2.1.2: Organisational Performance Comparison 2022 / 2023 and 2023 / 2023

Source: 2023 / 2024 Annual Performance Report

2022 / 2023			2023 / 2024		
Total KPI	Unachieved	Achieved	Total KPIs	Unachieved	Achieved
276	24	252	253	14	239
100%	**9%**	**91%**	**100%**	**6%**	**94%**

8.2.1.1 Performance Highlights

The annual performance report for the 2023 / 2024 financial year recorded the following performance highlights:

- Installation and replacements of 887 water meter which was well above the targeted 500 for the year and despite facing cash flow challenges.
- Completion of the VIP toilet project which provided 2 309 rural households with access to decent sanitation.
- Completion of the construction of Malangeni 2ML/day Reinforced Concrete Reservoir project which is aimed at augmenting the bulk water capacity to Malageni Waterborne Sanitation Stage-2 project.
- Initiation of several fourth Industrial Revolution projects that have greatly influenced employee work practices, resulting in a more intelligent and technologically developed approach.
- Strategic LED Assets of Council were packaged and processed

DRAFT

one being finalised and another being well into process for finalisation early in 2024/2025 year.

8.2.1.2 Performance Challenges

The annual performance report for the 2023 / 2024 financial year recorded the following performance challenges:

- Msikaba Phase 3 Reservoirs and Booster Pump project completion delayed due to the ESKOM's delay in connecting electricity for the project.
- Mechanical failures and outdated infrastructure which led to the non-achievement of the effluent quality compliance to General Authorisation Standards.
- Budget constraints as a result of the district's cashflow challenges which negatively affects the service delivery.

8.2.1.3 Measures to Improve Performance

Corrective measures were put in place to improve performance following the blockages / challenges that were highlighted for the non-achieved targets a summary of which is as follows:

- Multiple strategies to enhance the financial standing, aiming to resolve cash flow issues impacting essential service delivery have been devised and are being implemented.
- Unbundling of the Operations and Maintenance budget (Opex) to have dedicated votes for all contracted services such as emergency works and repairs, mechanical and electrical services etc.

DRAFT

9 CHAPTER 9: ANNEXURES

This section gives an outline on the status of all applicable Sector Plans. The summary of Sector Plans that are applicable to the district are outlined in Table 9.1 whilst Table 9.2 and 9.3 provides the policy and bylaw schedule inclusive of their status quo.

Table 9.1: Status Quo of Sector Plans

No.	Policy No.	Sector Plan Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
1		**Agricultural Plan**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-19	Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
2		**Air Quality Management Plan**	1-Sep-18		June 2024-2025	Environmental Management	Economic Development and Environmental Services
3		**Anti-Fraud and Anti-Corruption Strategy**	1-Mar-19		1-Mar-20	Internal Audit and Risk Management	Office of the Municipal Manager
4	18/4/2/P/5	**Business Continuity Plan**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-20	Corporate Strategy and Shared Services	Office of the Municipal Manager
5		**Capital Investment Framework**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-19	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
6		**Coastal Zone Management Plan**	1-Jun-18		June 2024-2025	Environmental Management	Economic Development and Environmental Services
7	11/1/P/3	**Communications Strategy**	23-Sep-21			Communications and Customer Relations	Office of the Municipal Manager
8	2/1/P/1	**Delegation of Authority Framework**	25-Jul-13			Administration and Auxiliary Services	Corporate Services
9	18/4/2/P/1	**Disaster Risk Management Plan**	29-Aug-24			Disaster Management and Fire Services	Corporate Services
10		**District Fire Safety Plan**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-21	Disaster Management and Fire Services	Corporate Services

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Sector Plan Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
11		**District One Plan**				Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
12	3/26/P	**District Youth Strategic Framework**	29-Apr-21			Youth Development	Office of the Municipal Manager
13	15/7/P/2	**Economic Recovery Framework**	25-May-24			Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
14		**Employment Equity Plan**	1-Jun-18		1-Feb-24	Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
15		**Environmental Management Framework**	1-Jun-18		June 2024-2025	Environmental Management	Economic Development and Environmental Services
16		**Fire and Rescue Strategy**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-21	Disaster Management Services	Corporate Services
17		**Five Year Financial Management Plan**	1-May-18		1-May-19	Budget Planning and Monitoring, Financial Reporting and Income	Budget and Treasury Office
18	5/12/1/P/1	**Fraud Prevention Strategy**	23-Nov-23			Internal Audit and Risk Management	Office of the Municipal Manager
19		**Fraud Response Plan**	1-Sep-18		1-Sep-19	Internal Audit and Risk Management	Office of the Municipal Manager
20		**Human Resource Development Strategy**	1-Mar-21		1-Mar-23	Human Resources Management	Corporate Services
21	4/28/P/2	**Human Resources Plan and Strategy**	31-Mar-21			Human Resources Management	Corporate Services
22	2/9/P/1	**Integrated Complaints Management System Framework**	24-Nov-22			Communications and Customer Relations	Office of the Municipal Manager
23	6/3/P/15/1	**Information and Communication Technology Cloud Strategy**	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Sector Plan Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
24	6/3/P/12/2017/2	**Information and Communication Digital Strategy**	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
25	6/3/P/13/2016/4	**Information and Communication Disaster Recovery Plan**	29-Feb-24			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
26	6/3/P/11/2016/1	**Information and Communication Governance Charter**	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
27	6/3/P/10/2016/1	**Information and Communication Governance Framework**	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
28		**Information and Communication Strategy**	1-Mar-22		1-Mar-23	Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
29		**Integrated Development Plan Framework and Process Plan**	1-Aug-23		1-Aug-24	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
30		**Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)**	1-Jun-16		1-Jun-19	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
31		**Integrated Waste Management Plan**	1-Oct-18		1-Oct-19	Environmental Management	Economic Development and Environmental Services
32		**Land Use Management Framework (LUMF)**	1-Jun-18		1-Jun-19	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
33		**Litigation Risk Management Strategy**	1-Mar-18		1-Mar-19	Legal Services	Office of the Municipal Manager
34		**Local Economic Development Strategy**	1-Sep-21		June 2024-2025	Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Sector Plan Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
35	6/3/P/20	**Municipal Enterprise Systems Architecture Framework**	27-Jun-24			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
36	11/1/P/2	**Public Participation Strategy**	Awaiting info from PP			Public Participation	Office of the Municipal Manager
37		**Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan**	1-Jun-20		1-Apr-21	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
38		**Spatial Development Framework**	1-May-24		1-May-24	Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
39		**Water Services and Sanitation Master Plan**	1-Jun-20			Water Services Authority	Water Services
40		**Water Services Development Plan**				Water Services Authority	Water Services
41		**Workplace Skills Plan**	1-Feb-18		1-Feb-19	Human Resources Management	Corporate Services

DRAFT

Table 9.2: Schedule of Policies and Status Quo

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
1	4/6/4/2/P/1	**Acting Allowance Policy**	29-Feb-24			Human Resources Management	Corporate Services
2	5/17/P/1	**Asset Disposal Policy**	23-May-24			Assets Management	Budget and Treasury Office
3	5/17/P	**Asset Management Policy**	23-May-24			Assets Management	Budget and Treasury Office
4	6/2/1/5/P/2014/2	**Base Telecommunications Stations (BTS) Policy**	28-Sep-23			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
5	2/9/P/2	**Batho Pele Policy**	29-Aug-24			Communications and Customer Relations	Office of the Municipal Manager
6	5/10/P	**Borrowing Policy**	23-May-24			Cash Management	Budget and Treasury Office
7	2/5/P	**Budget Policy**	23-May-24			Budget Planning and Monitoring, Financial Reporting and Income	Budget and Treasury Office
8	4/6/4/P/1	**Car Allowance Policy**	23-Feb-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
9	5/11/P	**Cash Banking and Investment Policy**	23-May-24			Cash Management	Budget and Treasury Office
10	4/11/P/1	**Code of Ethics Policy**	27-Feb-25	Every 2 years	Feb-25	Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
11	4/31/P	**Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Policy**	27-Feb-25	Annually	Feb-25	Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
12	5/28/P	**Cost Containment Policy**	23-May-24			Expenditure and Salaries	Budget and Treasury Office
13	18/8/4/1/12/P	**COVID-19 policy**	26-May-22			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
14	5/22/P	**Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy**	23-May-24			Revenue Management	Budget and Treasury Office

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
15	4/33/P/1	Death of a Councillor and / Traditional Leader Policy	28-Mar-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
16	4/33/P	Death of Staff Member Policy	27-Jun-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
17	4/13/P	Disciplinary Policy and Procedure	29-Jun-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
18		Emerging Contractor Development Policy				Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
19	4/19/P	Employee Assistance Programme Policy	27-Feb-25	Every 2 years	Feb-25	Human Resources	Corporate Services
20	4/16/P	Employment Equity Policy	29-Feb-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
21	10/6/3/P	Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Policy	29-Sep-22			Special Programmes	Office of the Municipal Manager
22	5/25/P	Expenditure Policy	23-May-24			Expenditure and Grants	Budget and Treasury Office
23	16/10/P	Facilities Control and Usage Policy Ugu Sports and Leisure Centre	29-Aug-24			Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
24	7/6/P/2014/2	Facilities Management Policy	28-Sep-23			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
25	3/21/P	Fleet Management Policy	25-May-23			Fleet Management	Corporate Services
26	17/1/1/2/P	Free Basic Water Policy	23-May-24			Revenue Management	Budget and Treasury Office
27		Funding and Reserves Policy	23-May-24			Cash Management	Budget and Treasury Office
28	6/3/5/P	Geographic Information System (GIS) Policy	29-Aug-24			Development Planning	Office of the Municipal Manager
29	5/7/P/1	Handling of Insurance Claims Procedures and Processes	23-May-24			Assets Management	Budget and Treasury Office

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
30	4/6/5/1	Homeowners and Rental Allowance Policy				Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
31	4/11/P	Hours of Work Policy	23-Feb-23			Human Resources	Corporate Services
32	6/3/P/13/2016/4/5	Information and Communication Technology Disaster Recovery Standard Operating Procedures	29-Feb-24			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
33	6/3/P/13/2016/3	Information and Communication Technology Operations Policy	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
34	6/3/P/18	Information and Communication Technology Project and Portfolio Management Framework	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
35	6/3/P/17	Information and Communication Technology Return on Investment Policy	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
36	6/3/P/1/2013/5	Information and Communication Technology Security Controls Policy	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
37	6/3/P/7/2013/3	Information and Communication Technology User Management Policy	26-Oct-23			Information and Communication Technology	Corporate Services
38	17/1/5/P	Illegal and Unauthorised Water Connections Policy	24-Nov-22			Water Services Authority	Water Services
39	17/1/10/P	Indigent Support Policy	23-May-24			Revenue Management	Budget and Treasury Office

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
40	4/17/2/P	Individual Performance Management Policy	27-Jun-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
41		Informal Economy Development and Support Policy				Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
42	4/3/P/1	In-service Training Policy	23-Feb-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
43	5/7/P	Insurance Policy	23-May-24			Assets Management	Budget and Treasury Office
44	3/17/2/P	Internal Bursary Policy	23-Feb-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
45	4/3/P	Internship policy	23-Feb-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
46	4/6/6P	Leave Management Policy	29-Jun-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
47	4/3/P/1	Occupational Health and Safety Policy	27-Jun-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
48	2/9/P/2019/1	Organisational Performance Management System Framework, Policy, and Procedural Manual	27-Jun-24			Corporate Strategy and Shared Services	Office of the Municipal Manager
49	5/29/P	Petty Cash Policy	23-May-24			Cash Management	Budget and Treasury Office
50	1/P/2014/1	Policy Management Policy and Procedure	27-Jun-24			Policy and Research	Office of the Municipal Manager
51	5/21/P/3	Preferential Procurement Policy	23-May-24			Supply Chain Management	Budget and Treasury Office
52	4/2/6/P/1	Private Work Policy	27-Feb-25	Annually	Feb-25	Human Resources	Corporate Services
53	1/2/P/2014/1	Promotion of Access to Information (PAIA) and POPIA Policy and Procedure Manual	29-Feb-24			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
54	11/1/P/1	Public Participation Policy	29-Jun-23			Public Participation	Office of the Municipal Manager
55	2/3/P/1/2014/1	Records Control Schedule	29-Feb-24			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
56	2/3/P/2014/1	Records Management Policy	28-Sep-23			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
57	4/2/3/P	Recruitment and Selection Policy				Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
58	2/3/1/2014/1	Registry Procedure Manual	28-Sep-23			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
59	5/12/1/P/2	Risk Management Policy and Risk Management Charter	23-Nov-23			Internal Audit and Risk Management	Office of the Municipal Manager
60	3/2/3/P/1	Secretariat Procedure Manual	29-Aug-24			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
61	6/7/P	Security Policy	28-Sep-23			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
62	4/13/P/1	Sexual Harassment, Intimidation and Victimisation in the workplace Policy	28-Sep-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
63		SMME Development and Support Policy				Economic Planning and Development	Economic Development and Environmental Services
64	4/11/P/3	Social Media Policy	25-May-23			Communications and Customer Relations	Office of the Municipal Manager
65	4/2/3/P/1	Staff Retention Policy	To confirm with HR			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
66	4/4/P	Staff Termination Policy	27-Jun-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
67	5/2/P/2	Standard Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management Policy	23-May-24			Supply Chain Management	Budget and Treasury Office

DRAFT

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
68	3/2/3P	**Standing Rules and Orders of the Ugu District Municipal Council and its Committees: Virtual Meetings**	25-Aug-22			Administration and Auxiliary	Corporate Services
69	4/6/4/P/2	**Subsistence and Travel Policy**	28-Sep-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
70	5/21/P	**Supply Chain Management Policy**	23-May-24			Supply Chain Management	Budget and Treasury Office
71	4/3/3/P/1	**Talent Management Policy**	29-Feb-24			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
72	4/3/3/P/1	**Training and Development Policy**	28-Sep-23			Human Resource Management	Corporate Services
73	5/25/P/1	**Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy**	23-May-24			Expenditure and Salaries	Budget and Treasury Office
74	5/26/P	**Virement Policy**	23-May-24			Budget Planning and Monitoring, Financial Reporting and Income	Budget and Treasury Office
75	17/1/8/P	**Water and Sanitation Tariff Policy**	24-Nov-22			Water Services Authority	Water Services
76	17/2/1/P	**Water Services Operational Maintenance Policy**	24-Nov-22			Water Services Authority	Water Services

DRAFT

Table 9.3: Schedule of Bylaws and Status Quo

No.	Policy No.	Policy Description	Date Last Adopted	Frequency of Reviews	Date of Next Review	Responsible Section	Custodian Department
1	15/11/P/3	**Air Quality Management By-Law**	15-Jul-09			Environmental Management	Economic Development and Environmental Services
2	5/22/P/1	**Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law**	28-Mar-24			Revenue Management	Budget and Treasury Office
3	18/4/2/P/3	**Disaster Management By-Law**	10-Jun-16			Disaster Management and Fire Services	Corporate Services
4	15/11/P/2	**Public Health By-Law**	25-May-17			Environmental Health	Economic Development and Environmental Services
5	18/4/2/P/4	**Ugu Community Fire Safety By-Laws for Fire and Rescue Services**	26-Feb-15			Disaster Management and Fire Services	Corporate Services
6	1/1/5/1	**Water and Sanitation Services By-Law**	26-Apr-18			Water Services Authority	Water Services

DRAFT